

THE MODERN
PUJH TU INSTRUCTOR
QAL RAHMULLAH KHAN

EDITED BY
H. L. OGDEN

THE
MODERN PUSHTU
INSTRUCTOR

THE
MODERN PUSHTU
INSTRUCTOR

QAZI RAHIMULLAH KHAN

اللهی د خپل حبیب د برکت | دا یوه قطره په مثل د باران کړی
پر خیرازه د چمن واړه غنچې کړی | پناه لورې یی بوستان او گلستان کړی

EDITED BY
H. L. OGDEN



ASIAN EDUCATIONAL SERVICES
NEW DELHI ★ CHENNAI ★ 2005

ASIAN EDUCATIONAL SERVICES

* 31, HAUZ KHAS VILLAGE, NEW DELHI - 110016
Tel 2656-0187, 2656-8594 Fax 011-2649-4946, 2685-5499
e-mail asian_jj@vsnl.com / aes_publications@yahoo.co.in

* 5, SRIPURAM FIRST STREET, CHENNAI - 600 014
Tel 2811-5040 Fax : 044-2811-1291
e-mail asianeds@md3.vsnl.net.in

www.asianeds.com

Printed and Hand-bound in India

Price Rs 495
First Published Peshawar, 1938
AES First Reprint New Delhi, 1992
AES Second Reprint New Delhi, 2001
AES Third Reprint New Delhi, 2005
ISBN 81-206-0584-5

Published by J. Jetley
For ASIAN EDUCATIONAL SERVICES
31, Hauz Khas Village, New Delhi - 110 016
Processed by AES Publications Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi-110016

CONTENTS.

Part I.

GRAMMAR.

	<i>Page.</i>
SECTION 1. Alphabet	1
SECTION 2. Reading and writing exercises ...	8
SECTION 3. Personal-Possessive Pronouns ... The Verb "To Be" Present, Future and Past	11
SECTION 4. Use of Prepositions and Post- positions	14
SECTION 5. Nouns	21
SECTION 6. Adjectives	36
SECTION 7. Numerals	41
SECTION 8. Pronouns	45
SECTION 9. The Verb	55
Class I. Regular Transitive. (with diagram)	55
Class II. Regular Intransitive. (with diagram)	66
Class III. Irregular transitive ...	68
Class IV. Irregular intransitive ...	69
Class V. Compound transitive ...	70
Class VI. Compound intransitive ...	70
Class VII. Irregular in present and derivative tenses only	71
SECTION 10. Rules of Syntax	73
SECTION 11. Parts of Speech	155

Part II.

PROSE COMPOSITION.

SECTION 12. Exercises	161
SECTION 13. Common idiomatic sentences ...	331

AUTHORS PREFACE.

The need for a new Pushtu hand-book has become imperative since the Board of Examiners has raised the standard of Military Examinations in this language and the N. W. F. P. has achieved the dignity of a province.

The previous manuals and grammars, good as they were in their day, do not fulfil modern requirements.

The grammar, syntax rules, and exercises in this Manual are entirely original and have been designed to ensure that the student should gain a knowledge of Pushtu as spoken by genuine Pathans.

In a work of this kind where for the first time a Pathan born and bred has attempted to codify his mother tongue, it is inevitable that some errors, or at least weaknesses, should occur.

I shall be most grateful to any of my brother Munshis who may point out to me such things or make suggestions for improvements in future editions.

I dedicate this work, which has largely been a labour of love, to all future students of Pushtu.

QAZI RAHIMULLAH, KHALIL,

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT.

I am most grateful to the many friends who have helped me in compiling this Manual and in particular to Maulana Abdul Qadir Khan, M. A., LLB., B. T., (Honours in Arabic), Headmaster, Islamia Collegiate School, Peshawar, and member of the Text-book Committee, Department of Education, N. W. F. P. Peshawar.

I should also like to mention Major F. J. Dillon M.C. R.I.A.S.C., and Captain A.H.W. Rowlandson S. Waziristan Scouts. who have helped me with suggestions and idiomatic translations.

QAZI RAHIMULLAH,

TESTIMONIALS. # 11

I have read through the New Pushtu Instructor compiled by Qazi Rahimullah and find it extremely interesting and instructive. A real Pushtu Munshi, Qazi Rahimullah has brought the experience of years of teaching to bear on the subject he has so skilfully handled and I have not the slightest hesitation in stating that this "Instructor" has supplied the need which the existing Manuals on the market fail to supply. Comparisons are odious, but as it is, the Manuals referred to above were prepared, not with a view of bringing up Pushtu Grammar to a level with grammars written in other languages, but were simply attempts at organising a few facts of Pushtu Grammar to present them to students with scanty knowledge of the language. To a real student of the language, therefore, the need for properly organised facts of Grammar was imperative and Qazi Rahimullah has done well to undertake the work. About 150 Syntax Rules have been framed, which I am sure will be appreciated by those who have something to do with Pushtu and its Grammar.

It is very easy to understand, explain and even criticize rules but it is very difficult to

frame rules where no rules are in existence. Besides these the author has left out nothing that a Pushtu Manual should contain and I hope and trust that students of Pushtu Grammar will find in it all that they require for the proper understanding of the idiom and the spirit of the people who use the language. The author has collected such proverbs as are commonly used by the Pathan as he sits in his Hujra (Club) and effort has been made to supply their equivalent where possible or at least their nearest translation where an equivalent proverb in English could not be found. Idioms and proverbs relating to the various parts of the body have been similarly incorporated and effort has been made to take the students into the very midst of the Pathans sitting in their Hujras and transacting their daily business. I am confident that the "Modern Pushtu Instructor" will be welcomed by all lovers of the Pathan and his language and it is to the attention of such that I would commend this book.

Every language has certain irregularities and peculiarities and Pushtu is not immune. About 130 tricky sentences have been collected and translated in Section 13

and a student of Pushtu will find great help in mastering the language if he studies them. In Volume II are to be found a number of Examination Question papers of the various Military and Civil Examinations to give students a little practice and this I am sure will be welcomed by many students who burn midnight oil to get through their examinations. There is also one special feature of Volume II which must be mentioned, and it is that the author has collected and classified the vocabulary of the various Pathan tribes like the Afridis, the Mohmands and others and I am sure this could not be found anywhere in any book written on Pushtu Grammar.

In short the "Modern Pushtu Instructor" is a valuable contribution to Pushtu literature and I hope the Author's efforts will produce the result we all desire such a book to produce.

Maulana Abdul Qadir (Yousafzai)
 M.A., LLB., B. T. (Honours in
 Arabic) Headmaster Islamia
 Collegiate School, Peshawar,
 and Member Text Book
 Committee Department of
 Education N.- W. F. P.,
 Peshawar.

The greatest difficulty I found in learning Pushtu was that no two grammar books used the same rules and that the manuals of those days were very limited in scope. Each was compiled for one special group of learners, Civil, Militia or Army.

None of these by itself was sufficient for the modern Military Examinations, nor, if combined, would they cover the syllabus.

A new book was needed to put the study of Pushtu on a footing with the study of the other languages.

With his "Modern Pushtu Instructor" Munshi Qazi Rahimullah has produced what was required.

The new system of verb diagrams and the grammar sections are clear ; the papers and vocabularies useful.

But, for myself, I am particularly taken with the Syntax Rules (section 10 of Part I) the tricky sentences (section 13 of Part II) and the idioms and Proverbs in Volume II. When a student has mastered these he should be able correctly to use Pushtu idiom, in other words, to be able to talk sense instead of nonsense or worse. For instance, what is

meant by :—

هغه په سپين آس باند سوردي

compared with— هغه په سپين آس کښ سوردي
or again, which do you mean to say ?

هغه په مور باند تلې دي

or :— هغه مور ته تلې دي

A mistake here may easily be disastrous for the speaker !

I wish Qazi Sahib all good luck with his new book.

(Sd.) F. J. DILLON,

Major R. I. A. S. C.

I have read through Qazi Rahimullah's Pushtu Instructor and feel certain that it will be a success as it fills a much felt want. The book should be of great assistance to students of the language, as the author has taken great pains to be clear and concise in the explanation of the various Syntax Rules etc. The idioms and proverbs in Vol. II of the book should prove most useful as also should the various vocabularies especially the Afridi and Court vocabularies. I wish the author every success which he well deserves for

taking the trouble to write a really up to date
book on the language.

(Sd.) A. ROWLANDSON,
Captain.
South Waziristan Scouts.

PART I.

Pushtu Alphabet.

1. The Pushtu Alphabet consists of forty letters :—

Form	Power.	Name.
ا	A	<i>Alif</i>
ب	B	<i>Bé</i>
پ	P	<i>Pé</i>
ت	T (Soft)	<i>Thé</i>
ټ	T (Hard)	<i>Té</i>
ث	S	<i>Sé</i>
ج	J	<i>Jim</i>
ح	H (Arabic)	<i>Hé</i>
خ	Kh	<i>Khé</i>
چ	Ch	<i>Ché</i>
ځ	S. or Z	<i>Sim</i> or <i>Zim</i>
د	D. (Soft)	<i>Dāl</i>
ډ	D. (Hard)	<i>Dāl</i>
ذ	Z	<i>Zāl</i>
ر	R (Soft)	<i>Ré</i>
ړ	R (Hard)	<i>Ré</i>
ز	Z	<i>Zé</i>
څ	Jh	<i>Jhé</i>
گ	G	<i>Gé</i>

Form	Power.	Name.
س	S	<i>Sin</i>
ش	Sh	<i>Shin</i>
ښ	Kh	<i>Khin</i>
سم	S	<i>Swād</i>
ض	Z	<i>Zwād</i>
ټ	T	<i>Twé</i>
ظ	Z	<i>Zwé</i>
ع	A or I	<i>Ain</i>
غ	Gh	<i>Ghain</i>
ف	F	<i>Fé</i>
ق	Q	<i>Qāf</i>
ک	K	<i>Kāf</i>
گ	G	<i>Gāf</i>
ل	L	<i>Lām</i>
م	M	<i>Mim</i>
ن	N	<i>Nūn</i>
و	O, W, U	<i>Wāo</i>
ه	H (Round)	<i>Hé</i>
ه	H (Butterfly)	<i>Hé</i>
ء	Á	<i>Hamza</i>

Used generally in conjunction with
 ي = Y. broadening the sound.
 ي = ai
 for example = جڼي
 = *Jinai*
 = Girl.

ي =

E, I, or Y.

2. The following seven letter-forms are purely Pushtu viz:—

ټ	T (Hard)	<i>Té</i>
څ	S or Z	<i>Sim</i> or <i>Zim</i>
د	D (Hard)	<i>Dāl</i>
ر	R (Hard)	<i>Ré</i>
ز	G	<i>Gay</i>
ځ	Kh	<i>Khin</i>
غ	G	<i>Gaf</i>

The following eight letter-forms are Arabic viz:—

ث	S	<i>Sé</i>
ح	H	<i>Hé</i>
ص	S	<i>Swād</i>
ض	Z	<i>Zwād</i>
ط	T	<i>Twé</i>
ظ	Z	<i>Zwé</i>
ع	A	<i>Ain</i>
ق	Q	<i>Qāf</i>

The following three letter-forms are common to Pushtu. Hindustani and Persian, but not found in Arabic viz:—

پ	P	<i>Pé</i>
چ	Ch	<i>Ché</i>
ژ	Jh	<i>Jhé</i>

The remaining letter forms are common to Pushtu, Arabic, Persian, and Hindustani.

3. Pushtu Script is written from right to left.

4. When writing a word, all except the following letters are joined together from the right hand side and ~~not~~ from the left :—

ا	A	<i>Alif</i>
د	D	<i>Dāl</i>
ډ	D	<i>Dāl</i>
ز	Z	<i>Zāl</i>
ر	R	<i>Ré</i>
ړ	R	<i>Ré</i>
ج	Z	<i>Zé</i>
ځ	Jh	<i>Jhé</i>
گ	G	<i>Gé</i>
و	O, W	<i>Wao</i>
ه	H (Round)	<i>Hé</i>

See the shape of above letters in the middle of a word :—

-ا-	A	-و-	O, W
-د-	D	-ه-	H
-ړ-	R		

NOTE :—When writing a word in which any of the above letters occurs, a space is left between this letter and the next. See the position of the letter in the middle of the following words :—

خیال	<i>Khyāl</i>
عدالت	<i>Adālat</i>
صدر	<i>Sadar</i>
سری	<i>Saray</i>
خراپ	<i>Kharāp</i>
خوار	<i>Khwār</i>

5. The following are initial, medial and final forms of the letters :—

NAME	FINAL	MEDIAL	INITIAL
<i>Alif</i>	ا...	...ا...	ا
<i>Bé</i>	ب...	...ب...	ب...
<i>Pé</i>	پ...	...پ...	پ...
<i>Thé</i>	ت...	...ت...	ت...
<i>Té</i>	ٹ...	...ٹ...	ٹ...
<i>Sé</i>	ث...	...ث...	ث...
<i>Jim</i>	ج...	...ج...	ج...
<i>Hé</i>	ح...	...ح...	ح...
<i>Khé</i>	خ...	...خ...	خ...
<i>Ché</i>	چ...	...چ...	چ...
<i>Sim or Zim</i>	ڄ...	...ڄ...	ڄ...
<i>Dāl</i>	د...	...د...	د

NAME	FINAL	MEDIAL	INITIAL
<i>Dal</i>	ډ...	ډ...	ډ
<i>Zal</i>	ذ...	ذ...	ذ
<i>Ré</i>	ر...	ر...	ر
<i>Ré</i>	ړ...	ړ...	ړ
<i>Zé</i>	ز...	ز...	ز
<i>Jhé</i>	ژ...	ژ...	ژ
<i>Gé</i>	ګ...	ګ...	ګ
<i>Sin</i>	س...	...س...	...س
<i>Shin</i>	ش...	...ش...	..ش
<i>Khin</i>	ښ...	...ښ...	...ښ
<i>Swād</i>	ص...	...ص...	...ص
<i>Zwad</i>	ض...	...ض...	..ض
<i>Twé</i>	ط...	...ط...	...ط
<i>Zwé</i>	ظ...	...ظ...	..ظ
<i>Ain</i>	ع...	...ع...	..ع
<i>Ghain</i>	غ...	...غ...	...غ
<i>Fé</i>	ف...	...ف...	...ف
<i>Qaf</i>	ق...	...ق...	...ق
<i>Kaf</i>	ک...	...ک...	...ک
<i>Gaf</i>	ګ...	...ګ...	...ګ
<i>Lām</i>	ل...	...ل...	ل
<i>Mim</i>	م...	...م...	..م
<i>Nūn</i>	ن...	...ن...	...ن
<i>Wāo</i>	و...	...و...	..و
<i>Hé</i>	ه...	...ه...	...ه
<i>Yé</i>	ی...	...ی...	..ی

6. Vowels :—

SHORT.

LONG.

Zabar = a, u

ا - ح - ع - ه - و .

Zer = é,

ى = é ي = ee, i, ئي = ai

Pésh = o

و = o, w. ؤ = u, oo

EXAMPLES.

بُت But

جَل Jal

بَِت Bét

جِل Jél

بُت Bot

جُل Jol

كَل Kal

دَر Dar

كِل Kél

دِر Dér

كُل Kol

دُِر Dor

اَي ay

i. e. سَرَي Saray A man

ى é (like 'a' in English)

i. e. وَنَى Wané Trees

ي ee, i

i. e. مَالِي Māli Gardener

ئِي ai

i. e. جِنَي Jinai Girl

ا̇ ā (H. soft)

i. e. وَنَه Wana Tree

ا̈ uh (H. hard)

i. e. نِيكُه Nikuh Grand father.

NOTE—The short vowels are not written explicitly, but they are understood and consequently pronounced.

(a) words ending in “ah” are pronounced as “a” = ځ = *h* (Soft) i. e. ټبه = *Taba* = Fever.

(b) *o*, or *u* (short) at the beginning of a word = ا = *o* or *u* i. e. اُستاز = *Ostāz* = Teacher.

(c) ‘*E*’ (short) or ‘*I*’ at the beginning of a word ا = *é*, ې i. e., اقرار = *Iqrār* = Agreement, promise.

7, In addition to the above vowels, there are certain signs used with consonants, to modify their sound ; they are :—

(i) - *mad*, only used on the top of ا = *alif* to lengthen the sound, thus = اَمِين = *āmin* = so be it.

(ii) ټ *tashdid* ; an Arabic sign causing the consonant over which it is placed to sound double ; thus = اِتِّفَاق = *Ittefāq* = a chance, union.

(iii) ڼ *two zabars* on the top of alif sounds “an” as فوراً *fauran* At once.

تخمیناً *takhminan* Nearly.

Section 2.

(READING AND WRITING EXERCISES).

(I)

کور - مور - خور - جوړ - کار - مار - لار - سر - ور - ږر - ځر - لږ
 رښ - غږ - لور - سور - سور - پل - چپ - سل - مینځ - زږږ
 وینښ - رښم - ږر - حق - پږ - چل - جال - مال - کال - میل
 کږ - تښت - لږ - واک - خر - سیند - بازار - ټزل - مد - اوښ
 آس - اسپه - کټ - اوز - چرڅ - خوار - سردار - اقرار - اختر
 اُستاز - اوبه

*Kōr. Mōr. Khōr. Jōr. Kār. Mār. Lār. Sar.
 War. Par. Nar. Lām. Rag. Ghar. Lōr.
 Sōr. Sūr. Pul. Chuṣ. Sal. Maikh. Raig.
 Wikh. Rang. Bar. Haq. Pir. Chal. Jāl.
 Māl. Kāl. Mil. Gaṣ. Tang. Lag. Wāk
 Khar. Sīnd. Bāzār. Tōl. Mad. Ukh. Áss
 Áspa. Kat. Aor. Chārg. Khwār. Sardār.
 Iqrār. Akhtar. Ostāz. Obuh.*

(II)

دَفْتَر - چَرْتَه - دوست - خراپ - دَلْتَه - پَلار - ورور - غَريب - کوهانٹ
 لاہور - جلال آباد - کابل - نوکر - کتاب - مائنام - وروکی
 پیدشور - چترال - مردان - رُونَد - چرگه - زور - مَیز - کُرسی
 ناوخته - توکری - جواب - جَدی - وائے - کَلی - سَی - سَری
 مالیان - هلته - راشه - کدنه - فارسی - پُختو - پُختون - هندوستانی
 انگریزی. بادشاہ.

*Daftar. Charta. Dōst. Kharāṣ. Dalta. Plār.
 Vrōr. Gharib. Kohāt. Lāhōr. Jalālabād.
 Kābal. Nōkar. Kitāb. Mākhām. Warūkay
 Pékhawar. Chatrāl. Mardān. Rūnd. Charga.
 Zōr. Maiz. Kursai. Nāwākhta. Tōkrai.
 Jawāb. Jang. Wākhuh. Kalay. Spay.
 Saray. Māliān. Halta. Rāsha. Kaina.
 Fārsi. Pukhtō. Pukhtūn. Hindustāni. Angrēzī.
 Bādshāh.*

(III)

زۀ د صاحب نوکریم . دا هلاک څما ورور دی . څما کور په کوهات کښ
 دی . دا لار چرته تلی ده . څما سپی ناجور دی . دنده راشه . ستا
 پلار دلته راغلی نه دی . د هغه څه کیږی . اوس ناوخته دی
 بیا راشه . داڅوک دی . د هغه کور چرته دی . د هغی مور چرته وه
 سړی باهر وه . څما سلام وکړه . ورته ووايه چه دلته راشی . زۀ به ډاکټر
 وبام . مردان خراب ځای نه دی . دا لار بهر ته تلی ده . ډیره ښه ده

*Zuh da Sāhib naukar yam. Dā halak zamā
 vrōr day. Zmā kōr pūh Kohāt ké day. Dā lār
 charta talé dah. Zamā spay nājōr day.
 Danana rāsha. Stā plār dalta rāghalay nuh
 day. Tuh da haghuh suh kége. Ōss nāwakhta
 day. Biā rāsha. Dā sōk day. Da haghuh kōr
 charta day. Da haghé mōr charta wah. Saray
 bāhar woh. Zamā salām warkra. Warta wo
 wāya chi dalta rāshi. Zuh ba dāktar wo balam.
 Mardān kharāp zāi nuh day. Dā lār khahar
 ta talé dah. Dēra kha dah.*

(IV)

دوه تن سړي ولاړ وو . يو بادشاه څما ملک ته راغی . د بادشاه څوی
 ناجور شو . دوه کل پس هغه مړ شو . د کور په ځوانښ يو جماعت
 دی . د کلي خلق ډیر ښه دی . هغوی ټول په کورونو کښ اوسېږی

ټول سپاهيان اوس آرام کوي - څما طلب چرته دی - کمان افسر صاحب
 نه سړی دی - ټول افسران نه دی - دغو پلټن اوس په کراچي
 کېږي ده - زلاړشه بيا دلته مه راځه - زر زر کار کوه - زه دفتر ته ځم - په
 څلور بجې به بیدر ته راځم -

*Dawa tana sari walār woo. Yao bādshāh zamā
 mulk ta rāghay. Da bādshāh zōi, nājōr sho
 Dwa kāla pas haghā mar sho. Da kōr puh khwā
 ké yao jumait day. Da kali khalq dair khuh di
 Haghūi tōl puh kōrūno ké oségi. Tōl spāhyān
 oss arām kawī. Zamā talab dharta day. Kamān
 afsar sāhib khuh saray day. Tōl afsarān khuh
 di. Da haghō paltan oss puh Karāchai ké dah.
 Zar lārsha biā dalta muh rāza. Zar zar kār
 kawa. Zuh daftar ta zam. Puh salōr bajé ba
 biartā rāzam.*

Section 3.

There is no article in Pushtu, corresponding to the “a” or “an” in English, the article being inherent in the noun itself.

يو = *Yau* = one, which is an indefinite numeral, is some times used as an article, as :—

يو ددشاه = *Yau bādshāh* = A king.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

زه	<i>Zuh</i>	I	} Singular.
ته	<i>Tuh</i>	Thou	
هغه	<i>Hagha</i>	He, she, it or that	
موږ	<i>Mūng</i>	We	} Plural.
تاسو	<i>Tāso</i>	You	
هغوی	<i>Haghūi</i>	They (Masculine and Feminine)	

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

خما	<i>Zamā</i>	My or mine	} Singular.
ستا	<i>Stā</i>	Thy or thine	
د هغه	<i>Da haghuh</i>	His	
د هغې	<i>Da haghé</i>	Her	
خموږ	<i>Zamūng</i>	Our or ours	} Plural.
ستاسو	<i>Stāso</i>	Your or yours	
د هغوی	<i>Da haghūi</i>	Their or theirs (m. or f.)	

THE VERB "TO BE."

Present Tense.

زه یم	<i>Zuh yam</i>	I am	} Singular.
ته یی	<i>Tuh yé</i>	Thou art	
هغه دی	<i>Hagha day</i>	He is	
هغه ده	<i>Hagha hah</i>	She is	

مۇڭزۇر يۇ <i>Mūng yū</i>	We are	} Plural
تاسوئىيى <i>Tāso yai</i>	You are	
هغۇيى دى <i>Haghūi di</i>	They are (M. and F.)	

FUTURE TENSE.

زۇ بە يىم <i>Zuh ba yam</i>	I will be or I shall be	} Singular
تۇ بە يىيى <i>Tuh ba yé</i>	Thou wilt be	
هغه بە يىيى <i>Hagha ba yi</i>	He, she, it	
or	will be	
هغه بە ويى <i>Hagha ba wi</i>		
مۇڭزۇر بە يۇ <i>Mūng ba yū</i>	We will be	} Plural.
تاسو بە يىيى <i>Tāso ba yai</i>	You will be	
هغۇيى بە يىيى <i>Haghūi ba yi</i>	They will be	
or	(M. and F.)	
هغۇيى بە ويى <i>Haghūi ba wi</i>		

PAST TENSE.

زۇ وىم <i>Zuh wam</i>	I was	} Singular
تۇ وىيى <i>Tuh wé</i>	Thou wast	
هغه وۇ <i>Hagha woh</i>	He was	
هغه وۇ <i>Hagha wah</i>	She was	
مۇڭزۇر وۇ <i>Mūng woo</i>	We were	} Plural.
تاسو وىيى <i>Tāso wai</i>	You were	
هغۇيى وۇ <i>Haghūi woo</i>	They were	
هغۇيى وىيى <i>Haghūi wé</i>	They were (Feminine)	

Section 4.

PREPOSITIONS AND POST-POSITIONS

A preposition is composed of two parts and the noun or pronoun qualified is placed in the middle, while a postposition is always placed after the noun or pronoun.

NOTE :—The inflected form of *ز* = *Zuh* is *ما* = *mā*; and *ت* = *tuh* is *تا* = *tā*, of *هغه* = *hagha* is *هغه* = *haghuh* and in the case of feminine singular *هغه* = *hagha* becomes *هغی* = *haghé*; while in 1st 2nd and 3rd person plural the pronouns remain uninflected, as :—

<i>له</i> <i>نه</i> = <i>Luh-na</i> from			
<i>له</i> <i>ما</i> <i>نه</i>	<i>Luh mā na</i>	from me	} Singular
<i>له</i> <i>تا</i> <i>نه</i>	<i>Luh tā na</i>	from thee	
<i>له</i> <i>هغه</i> <i>نه</i>	<i>Luh haghuh na</i>	from him	
<i>له</i> <i>هغی</i> <i>نه</i>	<i>Luh haghé na</i>	from her	
<i>له</i> <i>موږ</i> <i>نه</i>	<i>Luh mūng na</i>	from us	} Plural
<i>له</i> <i>تا</i> <i>سونه</i>	<i>Luh tāso na</i>	from you	
<i>له</i> <i>هغوی</i> <i>نه</i>	<i>Luh haghūi na</i>	from them	
<i>له</i> <i>هغوی</i> <i>نه</i>	<i>Luh haghūi na</i>	from them (Feminine)	

NOTE:—Either of the two parts can be used to express the same meaning as above, but the first part can only be used with nouns and pronouns ending in consonants, in which case

Zabar = *a*, should be put over the last consonant letter of the noun and pronoun, instead of نه = *na*, as :—

نه	له پېښور	<i>Luh pekhawar na</i>	} From Peshawar.
نه	پېښور	<i>Pekhawar na</i>	
نه	له پېښور	<i>Luh pekhawara</i>	

ته = *ta* له = *la* له = *lara* or ته = *wata* = to as :—

ماته	<i>mā ta</i>	to me	} Singular.
تاته	<i>tā ta</i>	to thee	
هغه ته	<i>haghuh ta</i>	to him	
هغې ته	<i>haghé ta</i>	to her	
موږ ته	<i>mūng ta</i>	to us	} Plural.
تاسو ته	<i>tāso ta</i>	to you	
هغوی ته	<i>haghūi ta</i>	to them	
هغوی ته	<i>haghūi ta</i>	to them (Feminine)	

NOTE :—Decline the personal pronouns with the following post or prepositions as above :—

په-کېښ	<i>puh-ké</i>	In
په ما کېښ	<i>puh mā ké</i>	In me etc.

NOTE :—The last part of above can also be used to express the same meaning as:—

په پېښور کېښ	یا	په پېښور کېښ	} In Peshawar.
په پېښور کېښ	or	په پېښور کېښ	
په-باند	<i>puh-bāndé</i>	On.	
په ما باند	<i>puh mā bāndé</i>	On me etc.	

NOTE :—Either of the two parts of above can be used to express the same meaning as :—

په مېز باند	<i>Puh méz bāndé</i>	} On the table.
په مېز	<i>Puh méz</i>	
مېز باند	<i>Méz bāndé</i>	
لاند	<i>Lāndé</i>	Beneath, below, under.
مالاند	<i>Mā lāndé</i>	Beneath, below or under me etc.

NOTE :—Certain post-positions can also be used with the noun or pronoun in the Genitive Case *e. g.* :—

د-دلاند يا	<i>da-da lāndé</i>	} Beneath, below or under.
د-لاند	or <i>da-lāndé</i>	
خما دلاند	<i>zamā da lāndé</i>	Under me.
خما لاند	<i>Zamā lāndé</i>	Under me.
خما مېز دلاند	<i>Zamā méz da lāndé</i>	Under my table.
خما مېز لاند	<i>Zamā méz lāndé</i>	Under my table.
سره	<i>Sara</i>	With.
ماسره	<i>Mā sara</i>	With me.
	or	
د سره	<i>da sara</i>	With.
خما سره	<i>Zamā sara</i>	With me etc.
دپاره	<i>Dapāra</i>	} For
د-دپاره	<i>Da dapāra</i>	
ما دپاره	<i>Mā dapāra</i>	} For me etc.
خما دپاره	<i>Zama da pāra</i>	

پشان	<i>Pashān</i>	}	Like
دِپشان	<i>Da pashān</i>		
ما پشان	<i>Mā pashān</i>	}	Like me
خما پشان	<i>Zamā pashān</i>		
کره	<i>Kara</i>	}	In the house of
د-کره	<i>Da kara</i>		
ما کره	<i>Mā kara</i>	}	In my house etc
خما کره	<i>Zamā kara</i>		
پوری	<i>Pōré</i>	Near or by	
ما پوری	<i>Mā poré</i>	Near or by me etc.	
ته نیزدی	<i>Ta nizdé</i>	Near	
ما تَد نیزدی	<i>Mā ta nizdé</i>		
سخه	<i>Sakha</i>	}	Near; it is also used for the possessive case in the verb to have.
د-سخه	<i>Da sakha</i>		

EXAMPLE I

ما سَخِه -	<i>Mā sakha</i>	} Near me etc:
یا	or	
خما سَخِه	<i>Zamā sakha</i>	

EXAMPLE II

ما سَخِه کتَاب دِی	<i>Mā sakha kitāb day</i>	} lit , near me book
یا	or	
خما سَخِه کتَاب دِی	<i>Zamā sakha kitāb day</i>	} is = I have a book.
تا سَخِه کتَاب دِی	<i>Tā sakha kitāb day</i>	} lit near thee book
	or	
ستا سَخِه کتَاب دِی	<i>Stā sakha kitāb day</i>	} is = thou hast a book.

هغه سخته کتاب دی	<i>Haghuh sakha</i>	} lit near him book is = he has a book.
یا د هغه سخته کتاب دی	<i>Da haghuh sakha</i>	
	<i>kitab day</i>	
	or	
	<i>kitab day</i>	

NOTE:—*sakha*, can only be used when the object is light and moveable as well as to denote owner-ship otherwise the possessive case should be used as :—

ما سخته یو قام دی	<i>Mā sakha yau</i>	I have a pen
	<i>qalam day</i>	
ملک سخته یوه اسپد ده	<i>Malak sakha yawa</i>	The malik
	<i>aspa dah</i>	owns a mare
ستا خو څو روڼه دي	<i>Stā so korūna dee</i>	How many houses have you?
ستا خو وروڼه دي	<i>Sta so vrūnra dee</i>	How many brothers have you?

د پاس	<i>Da pāsa</i>	} above.
د...د پاس	<i>da...da pāsa</i>	
ما د پاس	<i>Mā dapāsa</i>	} above me etc.
خما د پاس	<i>Zamā dapāsa</i>	
د...په مینځ کېږي	<i>da...pa mianz ké</i>	in the middle of or through, among.
د باغ په مینځ کېږي	<i>da bāgh pa mianz ké</i>	Through the garden.
له...نه وړاند	<i>luh na varāndé</i>	} before (in place)
د...د وړاند	<i>da...da varāndé</i>	

له مانه وړاند <i>luh mā na vrāndé</i>	}	before me (etc).
or خما د وړاند <i>Zamā da vrāndé</i>		
له... نه وړمبې <i>luh-na vrūmbay</i> or	}	before (in time.)
يا له... نه اول <i>awal</i>		
له مانه وړمبې <i>luh mā na vrūmbay</i>	}	before me
له مانه اول <i>luh mā na awal</i>		
له... نه ورستو <i>luh-na vrostō</i>	}	b e h i n d (in place)
د... د ورستو <i>da...da vrostō</i>		
له مانه ورستو <i>Luh mā na vrostō</i>	}	behind me.
يا خما د ورستو <i>Z^amā da vrostō</i>		
له... نه پس <i>Luh-na pas</i>		after (in time).
له مانه پس <i>Luh mā na pas</i>		after me etc.

NOTE:—پس = *Pas*, does not inflect any noun of time.

پسی = *Pasé* = after (in the case of a person or business).

ما پسی <i>Mā pasé</i>	after me.
خه پسی <i>suh pasé</i>	after what business).
له... نه دی خوا <i>Luh-na dé khwā</i>	this side of.
له دفتر نه دی خوا <i>Luh daftar na dé khwā</i>	this side of the office.
له... نه هغه خوا <i>Luh-na hagma khwā</i>	beyond.
له دفتر نه هغه خوا <i>Luh daftar na hagma khwa</i>	Beyond the office.
له... نه ګیر چاپیره <i>Luh-nā gér chāpéra</i>	around.
له ښهر نه ګیر چاپیره <i>Luh khahar na gér chāpéra</i>	Around the City.

د...په باب کېښ	<i>Da...puh bāb ké</i>	About, concerning.
څما په باب کېښ	<i>Zmā puh bāb ké</i>	About me etc.
د...په سبب يا	<i>Da...puh sabab</i> or	} Owing to, on account of or by reason of
د...په وجه	<i>Da puh waja</i>	
د باران په سبب يا	<i>Da bārān puh sabab</i>	} Owing to the rain
د باران په وجه	<i>Da bārān puh waja</i>	
د...په موجب	<i>Da...puh mūjeb</i>	According to
د حکم په موجب	<i>Da hukam puh mūjeb</i>	According to order
بی له .. نه	<i>bé luh...na</i>	Without, except, besides.
بی له ما نه	<i>bè luh mā na</i>	Without me etc.
د...په شا	<i>Da...puh shā</i>	At the back of
د کور په شا	<i>Da kōr puh shā</i>	At the back of the house.
د	<i>Da</i>	Of
د میجر صاحب آس	<i>Da maijar sāhib ass</i>	The Major's horse.

The particles ډ = *Rā*, د = *Dar*, وړ = *War* are used with post positions and with the 2nd part of prepositions as well as with some verbs denoting the singular and plural both numbers and they have the force of personal pronouns :—

ډ *Rā* For 1st person singular and plural.

د *Dar* For 2nd ,, ,, ,,

ور *War* For 3rd person singular and plural.

as :—

را نه *Rā na* From me or from us.

در نه *Dar na* From thee or from you.

ور نه *War na* From him or from them, her, or it.

را باند *Rā bāndé* On me or on us.

در باند *Dar bāndé* On thee or on you.

ور باند *War bāndé* On him or on them, her or it.

را ته *Rā ta* To me or to us.

در ته *Dar ta* To thee or to you.

ور ته *War ta* To him or to them.

را سره *Rā sara* With me or with us.

در سره *Dar sara* With thee or with you.

ور سره *War sara* With him or with them, her or it.

و تل *Watal* To go out.

را و تل *Rā watal* To come out towards me or us.

در و تل *Dar watal* To come out towards thee or you.

ور و تل *War watal* To come out towards him or them, her or it.

Section 5.

THE NOUN.

A noun is a word denoting a person, place or thing, and has two Genders—Masculine and

Feminine and two numbers—Singular and Plural :—

ENDINGS OF MASCULINE NOUNS.

I. Nouns ending in ی = *ay*. are masculine as :—

سړی	<i>Saray</i>	A man.
کلی	<i>Kalay</i>	Village.
پړۍ	<i>Paray</i>	Rope.
سپی	<i>Sfay</i>	Dog.
مړی	<i>Maray</i>	Dead body.
کانړی	<i>Kānray</i>	Stone.

II. Nouns ending in consonants are masculine as :—

چړه	<i>Charg</i>	Cock.
هالک	<i>Halak</i>	Boy.
میز	<i>Méz</i>	Table.
کور	<i>Kōr</i>	House.
دفتر	<i>Daftar</i>	Office.
ملک	<i>Malak</i>	Head man.

EXCEPTIONS:—

لار	<i>Lār</i>	Road.
پالان	<i>Paltan</i>	Regiment.
ورځ	<i>Vraz</i>	Day.
وریځ	<i>Woriaz</i>	Cloud.

مياشت	<i>Miāsh</i>	Month, half moon.
برستن	<i>Brastan</i>	Quilt.
خړ من	<i>Sarman</i>	Skin, leather.
خڼل	<i>Sangal</i>	Elbow.
دړ شل	<i>Durshal</i>	Frame of a door.
ر. منږ	<i>Gumanz</i>	Comb.
ستن	<i>Stan</i>	Needle. Pillar, Telegraph Post.
لمن	<i>Lman</i>	Skirt.
ميچن	<i>Mechan</i>	Hand Mill.

III. Nouns ending in $\text{ي} = i$, denoting profession are masculine as :—

مالي	<i>Mālī</i>	Gardener.
دو بي	<i>Dōbī</i>	Washerman.
نابي	<i>Nāyī</i>	Barber.
قاضي	<i>Qāzī</i>	Judge.
مو چي	<i>Mochi</i>	Shoe Maker.

IV. Nouns ending in $\text{ه} = uh$. (Hard) are masculine as :—

واده	<i>Wāduh</i>	Marriage.
نيكه	<i>Nikuh</i>	Grand father.
كارغه	<i>Kārghuh</i>	Crow.
مارغه	<i>Mārghuh</i>	Bird.

EXCEPTIONS :—

چاره	<i>Chāruh</i>	Knife (Fem).
تیاره	<i>Tyāruh</i>	Darkness (Fem).

ENDINGS OF FEMININE NOUNS.

I. Nouns ending in \acute{h} = *h* (soft) are feminine as :—

ونه	<i>Wana</i>	Tree.
تبه	<i>Taba</i>	Fever.
ښځه	<i>Khaza</i>	Woman or wife.
چغه	<i>Chagha</i>	Pursuit party.
مږه	<i>Maga</i>	Rat.
خټه	<i>Khata</i>	Mud.

II. Nouns ending in \acute{ai} = *ai* are feminine as:—

جڼي	<i>Janai</i>	Girl.
چټي	<i>Chitai</i>	Letter.
ټوکړي	<i>Tokrai</i>	Basket.
ګالي	<i>Galai</i>	Hail-storm, Hail-stone.
نالي	<i>Nālai</i>	Quilt.
سيلي	<i>Silai</i>	Sand or dust-storm.
خپلي	<i>Saplai</i>	Sandals.

III. Nouns ending in \acute{i} = *i* denoting qualities are feminine as :—

دوستي	<i>Dostī</i>	Friendship.
بدي	<i>Badī</i>	Enmity, feud.
دشمني	<i>Dushmanī</i>	Enmity.
غريبي	<i>Gharibī</i>	Poverty.

نیکي *Nekī* Goodness.

نا مردی *Nāmardī* Cowardice.

IV. Nouns = ending in ِ = ā (*alif*) are feminine as :—

بلا *Balā* Calamity.

قلا *Qalā* Fort.

سزا *Sazā* Punishment.

نیا *Niā* Grand-mother.

ژر *Jharā* Crying, weeping.

خندا *Khandā* Laughter.

EXCEPTIONS ---

ملا *Mulā* A priest ملايان *Mulayan* Priests.

گدا *Gadā* A beggar گدایان *Gadayan* Beggars.

کا *Kakā* An uncle (Polite term of calling an old man) کاکان *Kākāgān* Uncles.

ساندا *Sandā* Male buffalo.

سندیگان *Sandgān* Male Buffaloes.

V. Nouns ending in و = o, are feminine as :—

پیشو *Pisho* Cat.

بیزو *Bizo* Monkey.

ورشو *Warsko* Grazing ground.

لانبو *Lānbo* A swim.

FORMATION OF FEMININE FROM MASCULINE.

I. Nouns ending in $\text{ي} = ay$, form their feminine by changing this letter in $\text{ي} = ai$ as :—

$\text{سپي} \text{ Spay}$	Dog.	$\text{سپي} \text{ Spai}$	Bitch
$\text{چيلې} \text{ Chelay}$	He goat.	$\text{چيلې} \text{ Chelai}$	She goat.
$\text{نوسې} \text{ Nwasay}$	Grand son	$\text{نوسې} \text{ Nwasai}$	Grand daughter.
$\text{اوسې} \text{ Osay}$	Antelope.	$\text{اوسې} \text{ Osai}$	Female antelope

II. Nouns ending in consonants form their feminine by adding $\text{ه} = h$ (soft) as : —

$\text{چرگ} \text{ Charg}$	Cock	$\text{چرگه} \text{ Charga}$	Hen
$\text{خر} \text{ Khar}$	He ass	$\text{خره} \text{ Khara}$	She ass
$\text{گد} \text{ Gad}$	Male sheep	$\text{گده} \text{ Gadia}$	F. sheep
$\text{غل} \text{ Ghal}$	Thief	$\text{غله} \text{ Ghla}$	F. thief
$\text{اس} \text{ Ass}$	Horse	$\text{اسپه} \text{ Aspa}$	Mare.

(Persian = $\text{اسب} = Asp = \text{horse}$)

III. Nouns ending in $\text{ي} = i$ form their feminine by changing this letter into $\text{نړه} = nra$ (or *narah*) as :—

$\text{دوبي} \text{ Dobi}$	Washerman.
$\text{دوبنړه} \text{ Dōbanra}$	Washer woman.
$\text{نایي} \text{ Nāi}$	Barber.
$\text{ناینړه} \text{ Nāyanra}$	Barber's wife.

مالي	<i>Māli</i>	Gardener.
مالانرا	<i>Mālanra</i>	Gardener's wife, f. gardener.
بذنگي	<i>Bangi</i>	Sweeper.
بذنگنرا	<i>Banganra</i>	Sweeper's wife.

NUMBER OF MASCULINE NOUNS.

I. Nouns ending in $\text{ي} = ay$ form their oblique singular and nominative plural by changing this letter into $\text{ي} = i$ as:—

ساري	<i>Saray</i>	A man.	ساري	<i>Sari</i>	Men.
سپي	<i>Spay</i>	A dog.	سپي	<i>Spi</i>	Dogs.
لڻ ساري نه	<i>Luh Sari na</i>	from a man (ob. s.)			

II. Nouns ending in consonants denoting animate objects and those ending in $\text{ي} = i$ remain un-changed in the oblique singular and form their nominative plural by adding $\text{ان} = \bar{a}n$, and those denoting time, measure, and weight, form their plural by adding —*zabar* over the final letter as :—

هڪ	<i>Halak</i>	Boy.	هڪن	<i>Halakān</i>	Boys.
مڪي	<i>Malak</i>	Head Man	مڪن	<i>Malakān</i>	Head men.
د مڪي	<i>da malak</i>	of the head man (remains unchanged).			

Singular.			Plural.		
ڪال	<i>Kāl</i>	Year.	ڪال	<i>Kāla</i>	Years.
گز	<i>Gaz</i>	Yard.	گز	<i>Gaza</i>	Yards.

Singular.			Plural.		
من	<i>Man</i>	Maund.	من	<i>Mana</i>	Maunds
سیر	<i>Sér</i>	Seer.	سیر	<i>Séra</i>	Seers.
میل	<i>Mil</i>	Mile.	میل	<i>Mila</i>	Miles.
قدم	<i>Qadam</i>	Pace.	قدم	<i>Qadama</i>	Paces.
جیرب	<i>Jirub</i>	$\frac{1}{2}$ acre.	جیرب	<i>Jiruba</i>	Jiribs.
ملټ	<i>Mélat</i>	Minute.	ملټ	<i>Mélata</i>	Minutes

III. Nouns ending in consonants denoting in-animate objects remain unchanged in the oblique singular and form their nominative plurals by adding *وند* = *ūna* as:—

کور	<i>Kōr</i>	House.	کوروند	<i>Korūna</i>	Houses
کتاب	<i>Kitāb</i>	Book.	کتابوند	<i>Kitābūna</i>	Books.
میز	<i>Méz</i>	Table.	میزوند	<i>Mézūna</i>	Tables
پد کور کېس	<i>Pa kōr ké</i>	In the house (ob.s.)			

IV. Nouns ending in *و* = *ū*. They remain unchanged in the oblique singular and form their nominative plural by adding *گان* = *gān* as:—

دابو	<i>Bābū</i>	Clerk.	دابوگان	<i>Bābūgān</i>	Clerks.
مېاو	<i>Mélā</i>	Bear.	مېاوگان	<i>Mélūgān</i>	Bears.
پارو	<i>Pārū</i>	Snake charmer.	پاروگان	<i>Pārūgān</i>	Snake charmers
تارو	<i>Tārū</i>	Francolin.	تاروگان	<i>Tārūgān</i>	Francolins.
د دابو	<i>Da hābī</i>	of the clerk. (ob. s.)			

V. Nouns having ُ = *ū* in the last syllable, change the ُ = *ū* into ٰ = *ā* = (alif) and ُ = *H* (hard) after it to form their nominative plural and they remain unchanged in the oblique singular:—

پُکھتُون *Pukhtūn* Pathan. پُکھتَا *Pukhtā*- Pathans
nuh

شپُون *Shpūn* Shepherd, شپَان *Shpān* Shepherds.
سور *Sōr* Horse man, سوار *Swār* Riders.
rider.

د پُکھتُون *Da pukhtūn* of the Pathan. (ob. s.)

VI. Some nouns form their nominative plural irregularly as :—

وَرور <i>Vrōr</i>	Brother	وَرُونَر <i>Vrūnrah</i>	Brothers
خَوِي <i>Zōi</i>	Son	خَامَن <i>Zāman</i>	Sons.
تَر <i>Truh</i>	Uncle	تَرُون <i>Trūna</i>	Uncles (Paternal)
مَآ <i>Mā mā</i>	Uncle	مَآ مَآ گَن <i>Māmā gān</i>	Uncles. (Maternal)
اَس <i>Ass</i>	Horse	اَسُون <i>Assūna</i>	Horses.
غَل <i>Ghal</i>	Thief	غَل <i>Ghluh</i>	Thieves.
مِلْمَ <i>Mélma</i>	Guest	مِلْمَان <i>Mélmānuh</i>	Guests.
زِر <i>Zruh</i>	Heart	زِرُون <i>Zrūna</i>	Hearts.

VII. Some nouns, are only used in the plural as :—

شَرَاب <i>Sharāp</i>	Wine.
غَنَم <i>Ghanam</i>	Wheat.
جَوَار <i>Jowār</i>	Maize.

پي	<i>Pai</i>	Milk.
ماسته	<i>Māstuh</i>	Curds.
کچ	<i>Kuch</i>	Butter.
تيل	<i>Tail</i>	Oil.
اپيم	<i>Apim</i>	Opium.
ماغزه	<i>Māghzuh</i>	Brain.
زهر	<i>Zahar</i>	Poison.
بانړه	<i>Bānruh</i>	Eye-lashes
اوره	<i>Oruh</i>	Flour.
سکاره	<i>Skāruh</i>	Charcoal.
ريشم	<i>Rékham</i>	Silk.

NUMBER OF FEMININE NOUNS.

1. Nouns ending in \acute{h} (soft) form their oblique singular and nominative plural by changing this letter into \acute{e} as :—

ونه	<i>Wana</i>	Tree	ونې	<i>Wané</i>	Trees.
تبه	<i>Taba</i>	Fever	تبې	<i>Tabé</i>	Fevers.
د وني	<i>Da wané</i>	of the tree. (ob. s.)			

NOTE :—In the locative case feminine singular they are not inflected.

په ونه كېنې	<i>Puh wana ké</i>	In the tree.
په ونه باند	<i>Puh wana bāndé</i>	On the tree.

EXCEPTION.

Feminine nouns ending in \acute{i} .

دو ستې	<i>Dōsti</i>	Friendship.
په دوستي كېنې	<i>Puh dōstai ké</i>	In friendship.

Dōsti Friendship دو سٽي *Dōstai* Friendships
Dush Enmity دُشمنِي *Dush* Enmities.
manī *manai*

په دو سٽي کڻښ *Puh dostai ké* In friendship (Ob. S.)

يَوَ يَوَ *Yawa vraz* One day دَوَ دَوَ *Dwa vrazé* Two days.

د ورځی *Da vrazé* of the day (idiomatic “in the day time”) Ob. S.

جنبي *Jinai* Girl or girls جنكاي *Jinakai* Girls.

دری *Darai* Carpet or Carpets.

رَ جَنِي *Da jinai* of the girl. (Ob. S.)

V. Nouns ending in $l = \bar{a}$ (alif) remain unchanged in the oblique singular and nominative

plural in Yusafzai, but in Khalil and Mohmand add ګانې = *gāné* as :—

قلا *Qalā* Fort or Forts.

(Khalil and Mohmand قلا ګانې = *Qalā gāné* = Forts.)

نبا *Niā* Grand mother or Grand mothers.

(In Khalil and Mohmand نبا ګانې = *Niā gāné* = Grand mothers)

پد قلا کېښ *Puh qalā ké* In the fort.

VI. Some nouns form their plural irregularly as :—

لور <i>Lūr</i>	Daughter	لورې <i>Lūnra</i>	Daughters
مور <i>Mōr</i>	Mother	مېندې <i>Méndé</i>	Mothers
خور <i>Khōr</i>	Sister	خويندې <i>Khwéndé</i>	Sisters.
ترور <i>Trōr</i>	Aunt	تروريانې <i>Trōryāné</i>	Aunts

VII. Some nouns are only used in the plural as :—

اوزبشي <i>Orbashé</i>	Barley
شوملې <i>Shōmlé</i>	Butter milk.
وزيږي <i>Vrijhé</i>	Rice (in shop)
شولې <i>Shōlé</i>	Rice (in field)
توکاڼږې <i>Tukānré</i>	Spittle.
اوبه <i>Obuh</i>	Water.

OBLIQUE PLURAL.

All masculine and feminine plural nouns

form their oblique plural by adding و = “o” to the last consonant letter of the word as:—

له سرونه	<i>Luh sarō na</i>	From men.
په بنځو باند	<i>Puh khazō bāndé</i>	On the women
ماليانو ته	<i>Māliāno ta</i>	To the gardeners
په کورونو کښ	<i>Puh korūno ké</i>	In the houses.

CASE OF NOUN.

There are eight cases of noun in Pushtu:—

1. Nominative. Subject always, but object in the past tenses of a transitive verb.
2. Accusative Object in the present and future.
3. Agentive Subject in past tenses of a transitive verb.
4. Genitive Possessive (د = *da* = of)
5. Dative In direct object (ته = *ta*, له = *la* or لره = *lara* = to)
6. Ablative Distance from a place (له-نه = *luh-na* = from)
7. Locative Remaining in a place :
(په-کښ *pa-ké* in)
(په-بانده *puh-bāndé* on)
8. Vocative Used in calling.

INFLECTION OF MASCULINE NOUNS.

I. Nouns ending in $\text{ي} = ay$ are thus inflected :—

Singular.

Plural.

1. Nominative :

$\text{ساري} \text{ Saray}$ A man $\text{سري} \text{ Sari}$ men

2. Accusative :

$\text{ساري} \text{ Saray}$ The man $\text{سري} \text{ Sari}$ The men

3. Agentive :

$\text{سري} \text{ Sari}$ By a man $\text{سرو} \text{ Saro}$ by men

4. Genitive :

$\text{د سري} \text{ Da sari}$ Of a man $\text{د سرو} \text{ da saro}$ of the men

5. Dative :

$\text{سري ته} \text{ Sari ta}$ To a man $\text{سرو ته} \text{ Sarō ta}$ To men

6. Ablative :

$\text{له سري نه} \text{ Luh sari na}$ From a man $\text{له سرو نه} \text{ Luh saro na}$ From men

7. Locative :

$\text{په سري كې} \text{ Puh sari ké}$ In a man $\text{په سرو كې} \text{ Puh saro ké}$ In men

8. Vocative :

$\text{ای سري} \text{ Ay sariya}$ Oh man ! $\text{ای سرو} \text{ Ay saro}$ Oh men !

NOTE :—The nominative and accusative are the same in both Singular and plural, therefore

if one knows nominative, then one will know the accusative, and if one knows the agentive one will also know all the rest.

II. Nouns ending in consonants denoting animate objects are thus inflected :—

	Singular.	Plural.
Nominative	هَلَك <i>Halak</i> Boy	هَلَكَان <i>Halakān</i> Boys
Agentive	هَلَك <i>Halak</i> by boy	هَلَكَانَو <i>Halakāno</i> by boys.

III. Nouns ending in consonants denoting inanimate objects are thus inflected :—

	Singular.	Plural.
Nominative	کُور <i>Kōr</i> House	کُورُونَه <i>Korūna</i> Houses
Agentive	کُور <i>Kōr</i> by house	کُورُونَو <i>Korūno</i> by houses.

INFLECTION OF FEMININE NOUNS.

I. Nouns ending in ه = *h*, are inflected thus:—

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom	وَنَه <i>Wana</i> Tree	وَنِي <i>Wané</i> Trees.
Agent	وَنِي <i>Wané</i> by tree	وَنَو <i>Wanō</i> by trees

II. Nouns ending in ي = *ī*, are inflected thus:—

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom	دوستِي <i>Dōstī</i> Friendship	دوستاي <i>Dostai</i> Friend- ships.
Agent	دوستاي <i>Dostai</i> by Friendship	دوستو <i>Dōsto</i> by Friendships.

III. Nouns ending in consonants are inflected thus :—

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom	ورځ <i>Vraz</i> Day	ورځ يا ورځې <i>Vrazé</i> Days.
Agent	ورځى <i>Vrazé</i> by day	ورځو <i>Vrazō</i> by days.

IV. Nouns ending in ي = *ai*, are declined thus :—

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom	جنې <i>Jinai</i> girl	جنې <i>Jinai</i> or جنکې <i>Jinakai</i> girls.
Agent	جنې <i>Jinai</i> by girl	جينو <i>Jino</i> or جنکو <i>Jinakō</i> by girls.

V. Nouns ending in ا = *a* (*alif*) are declined thus :—

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom	قلا <i>Qalā</i> Fort	قلا <i>Qalā</i> or قلا گانې <i>qalāgāné</i> forts.
Agent	قلا <i>Qalā</i> by fort	قلاو <i>Qalāo</i> or قلا گانو <i>Qalāgānō</i> by forts.

Section 6.

THE ADJECTIVE.

The adjective follows the rules of the noun for Gender, number and case. It is generally placed before its noun.

EXAMPLE :—

1. نرې سرې *Naray saray* A thin Man.
نرې سرې *Nari sari* thin men.

دَ نَرِي سَرِي *Da nari sari* of a thin man (m. ob. s)

دَ نَرُو سَرُو *Da narō sarō* of thin men (mas. ob. plu.).

نَرِي بَنځه *narai khaza* thin woman.

نَرِي بَنځِي *narai khazé* thin women.

دَ نَرِي بَنځِي *da narai khazé* of a thin woman (f. ob. s.)

دَ نَرُو بَنځُو *da narō khazō* of thin women (f. ob. plu.)

II. But note :—Expressing sympathy.

سَرِي نَرِي دِي *saray naray* the man is thin.
day

بَنځه نَرِي ده *khaza narai* the woman is thin.
dah

سَرِي نا جوړ دِي *saray nā jora* the man is (unfort-
day unately) ill.

2. The following adjectives ending in ی = *ay* into ی = *i*. in the nominative plural and form their feminine singular and plural by changing ی = *ay* into ی = *é* as:—

m. s.		f. s. & f. p.
نَوِي <i>naway</i>	نَوِي <i>nawé</i>	new.
تَرِي <i>tagay</i>	تَرِي <i>tagé</i>	thirsty.
غَلِي <i>ghalay</i>	غَلِي <i>ghalé</i>	silent.
خوښي <i>khūshay</i>	خوښي <i>khushé</i>	useless
اوړي <i>ogay</i>	اوړي <i>ogé</i>	hungry.

وړوکی <i>warūkay</i>	وړوکی <i>warūké</i>	small.
وړکوته <i>warkōtay</i>	وړکوته <i>warkōté</i>	small.
کمزوری <i>kamzōray</i>	<i>kamzōré</i>	weak.

3. Adjectives ending in consonants do not change in the nominative plural and follow the rules of nouns for feminine singular and plural as:—

خړاپ سړي <i>kharāp saray</i>	A bad man.
خړاپ سړي <i>kharāp sari</i>	Bad men.
خړاپه ښځه <i>kharāḥa khaza</i>	A bad woman.
خړاپی ښځی <i>kharāpé khazé</i>	Bad women.

4. The following adjectives remain unchanged except in the oblique plural :—

ځایسته <i>Khāiesta</i>	beautiful or handsome.
ناکار <i>nā kāra</i>	bad, ugly.
خپه <i>khapa</i>	unhappy.
دروغ <i>darogh</i>	lie.
رښتیا <i>rikhtiā</i>	true.
ځیني <i>ziné or bāzé</i>	some.
پوره <i>pūra</i>	complete.
بی حیا <i>bé hayā</i>	shameless.
بی وفا <i>bé wafā</i>	faithless.
وړیا <i>wéryā</i>	free, gratis.
مفت <i>muft</i>	free, gratis.
تکره <i>takra</i>	strong.

5. The following adjectives are irregular as :—

M. S.	M. P.	F. S.	F. P.
مر <i>Mar</i>	مره <i>mruh</i>	مره <i>mra</i>	مری <i>mré</i> dead
لوند <i>lünd</i>	لاونده <i>lāunduh</i>	لونده <i>launda</i>	لاوندی <i>laundé</i> wet.
کور <i>kōg</i>	کاره <i>kāguh</i>	کاره <i>kaga</i>	کاری <i>kagé</i> crooked.
دروند <i>dründ</i>	درا نه <i>drānuh</i>	در نه <i>drana</i>	درنی <i>drané</i> heavy.
مور <i>mōr</i>	ماره <i>māruh</i>	ماره <i>mara</i>	ماری <i>maré</i> rich, replete.
پروت <i>prōt</i>	پراته <i>prātuḥ</i>	پر ته <i>ḫrata</i>	پرتی <i>ḫrate</i> prostrate.
زور <i>zōr</i>	زاره <i>zāruh</i>	زره <i>zara</i>	زری <i>zaré</i> old.
تود <i>tōd</i>	تاوده <i>tāuduh</i>	تو ده <i>tauda</i>	تودی <i>taudé</i> hot.
تریو <i>triw</i>	تار وه <i>tārwh</i>	تر وه <i>trawa</i>	تری <i>tarwé</i> sour
خور <i>khōg</i>	خوا ره <i>khwā- guh</i>	خوره <i>khwaga</i>	خوری <i>khwagé</i> sweet.
تریخ <i>trikh</i>	تارخبه <i>tārkhuh</i>	ترخه <i>tārkha</i>	ترخی <i>tarkhé</i> bitter
وروست <i>vrōst</i>	وراسته <i>vrāstuh</i>	ورسته <i>vrasta</i>	ورستی <i>vrasté</i> rotten.
شین <i>shin</i>	شنه <i>shnuh</i>	شنه <i>shna</i>	شنی <i>shné</i> green.

راندی *randé* رانده *randa* رانده *rānduh* راند *rānd* راند *rānd* blind.

کانری *kanré* کانه *kanra* کانه *kānruh* کانه *kūnr* کانه deaf.

پاکه *pakhé* پاكه *pakha* پاكه *pākhuh* پاكه *pōkh* پاكه cooked, ripe.

6. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVE.

There is no special form for the Comparative Degree in Pushtu. Comparison is expressed by using the Positive Degree with the Ablative case as :—

دې گړندى نه اوس له اس = *Ass luh ūkh na garanday*
day the horse is swifter than the Camel.

SUPERLATIVE.

There is no special form for the superlative degree in Pushtu. It is expressed by using the positive degree with the following phrases as :—

له ټولو نه <i>luh tōlō na</i>	} than all	Used by Khalils.
له وارو نه <i>luh wārō na</i>		„ „ Yusafzais
له جمله ونه <i>luh jumlaō na</i>		„ „ Afghans.

as :—

دا هلك له ټولو نه هوښيار دى *dā halak luh tōlō na*
hukhyār day

This boy is the cleverest

Section 7.

THE NUMERAL CARDINAL NUMBERS.

1	—	۱	یو	<i>Yau.</i>
2	—	۲	دوه	<i>dwa.</i>
3	—	۳	درې	<i>dré.</i>
4	—	۴	څلور	<i>salōr.</i>
5	—	۵	پنځه	<i>pinzuh.</i>
6	—	۶	شپږ	<i>shṭag.</i>
7	—	۷	اووه	<i>owuh.</i>
8	—	۸	اته	<i>atuh.</i>
9	—	۹	نهه	<i>nahuh.</i>
10	—	۱۰	لس	<i>las.</i>
11	—	۱۱	یو لس	<i>yaolas.</i>
12	—	۱۲	دو لس	<i>dōlas.</i>
13	—	۱۳	دیارلس	<i>diārlas.</i>
14	—	۱۴	څوارلس	<i>swārlas.</i>
15	—	۱۵	پنځه لس	<i>pinzalas.</i>
16	—	۱۶	شپاړس	<i>shṭāras.</i>
17	—	۱۷	اولس	<i>owalas.</i>
18	—	۱۸	اتلس	<i>atalas.</i>
19	—	۱۹	نولس	<i>nūlas.</i>
20	—	۲۰	شل	<i>shal.</i>
21	—	۲۱	یو ویشته	<i>yau wīsht.</i>
22	—	۲۲	دوه ویشته	<i>dwa wīsht.</i>
23	—	۲۳	در ویشته	<i>dar wīsht.</i>
24	—	۲۴	څلور ویشته	<i>salréisht.</i>
25	—	۲۵	پنځه ویشته	<i>pīnza wīsht.</i>

26	—	۲۶	شپږ وېشت	<i>shpag wisht.</i>
27	—	۲۷	اوږ وېشت	<i>owuh wisht.</i>
28	—	۲۸	اته وېشت	<i>atuh wisht.</i>
29	—	۲۹	نه وېشت	<i>nahuh wisht.</i>
30	—	۳۰	دېرش	<i>dérsh.</i>
31	—	۳۱	يو دېرش	<i>yau dérsh.</i>
32	—	۳۲	دوه دېرش	<i>dwa dérsh.</i>
33	—	۳۳	درې دېرش	<i>dré dérsh.</i>
34	—	۳۴	څلور دېرش	<i>salör dersht.</i>
35	—	۳۵	پنځه دېرش	<i>pinzuh dérsh.</i>
36	—	۳۶	شپږ دېرش	<i>shpag dérsh.</i>
37	—	۳۷	اوږ دېرش	<i>owuh dérsh.</i>
38	—	۳۸	اته دېرش	<i>atuh dérsh.</i>
39	—	۳۹	نه دېرش	<i>nahuh dérsh.</i>
40	—	۴۰	څلوېښت	<i>salwékht.</i>
50	—	۵۰	پنځوس	<i>panzōs.</i>
60	—	۶۰	شپيته	<i>shpétuh</i>
70	—	۷۰	اويا	<i>auyā.</i>
80	—	۸۰	اتيا	<i>atyā.</i>
90	—	۹۰	نوي	<i>navi.</i>
100	—	۱۰۰	سل	<i>sal.</i>
200	—	۲۰۰	دوه سو	<i>dwa swa.</i>
1000	—	۱۰۰۰	زر	<i>zar.</i>
2000	—	۲۰۰۰	دوه زر	<i>dwa zara.</i>
100000	۱۰۰۰۰۰		لک	<i>Lak.</i>

په سلگونو *Puh salgūnō* Hundreds of
 په زرگونو *Puh zargūnō* Thousands of.
 په لکونو *Puh lakūnō* "Laks" of.

Numerals (both cardinal and ordinal) are used in Pushtu as adjectival nouns. When governed by any preposition and post position they are put into the Oblique Plural as :—

ښځې څلور ښځې یې Puh salorō sarō bāndē On four men.

ی = *Yau* becomes یې = *Yawa* in the case of Feminine as :—

ښځه یوه Yawa Khaza One woman.

The Ordinal numbers are formed (with the exception of ټول = *Awal* = 1st and دویم = *Dwém* = 2nd) by adding م = *m* to the Cardinals. They form the Feminine by the addition of ه = *h* (*waít*).

CARDINAL.

Masculine.

Feminine.

درې دری Dré sari three	درې ښځې Dré khazé
men	three women

ORDINAL.

Masculine.

Feminine.

درېم دریم Drém saray 3rd	درېمه درېمه Dréma khaza
man.	3rd woman

څلورم saloram 4th

پنځم pinxam 5th

شپږم shpagam 6th

In Pushtu only the simpler fractions can be expressed :—

EXAMPLES.

1/4	پاؤ	<i>Pāw</i>
1/2	نیم	<i>Nim</i>
3/4	دری پاؤ	<i>Dré Pāwa</i>
1 $\frac{1}{4}$	پنځه پاؤ	<i>Pinzuh Pāwa</i>
1 $\frac{1}{2}$	یو نیم	<i>Yau Nim</i>
1 $\frac{3}{4}$	پاؤ کم دوه	<i>Pāw kam dwa</i>
2 $\frac{1}{4}$	پاؤ باند دوه	<i>Pāw bāndé dwa</i>
2 $\frac{1}{2}$	دوه نیم	<i>dwa nim</i>

Some times the villagers count by *Shal*=a score the plural of which is *Shalé* as

دوه شلی *dwa shalé* two scores 40.
 دری شلی *dré shalé* three scores 60
 پنځه داس دری شلی *Pinzuh dapāsa* 5 over 3 scores
dréshalé 65.

پنځه کم دری شلی *Pinzuh kam* 5 less of
dréshalé 3 scores 55.

واره *Wāra* all. put after a cardinal number indicates universality.

دواره *dwāra* both.

دری واره *dré wāra* all three.

څلور وار *salōr wāra* all four.

Multiplication by degree is expressed by using the particle په = *Puh* between the cardinal یو = *yau* and any other cardinal as :—

یو په دوه *yau puh dwa* twice as much.

یو په دری *yau puh dré* thrice as much.

یو په څلور *yau puh salōr* four times as much.

Some times the word چند = *chand* is used after any cardinal number to express the same meaning as above.

دو چند	<i>do chand</i>	twice as much.
دزی چند	<i>dré chand</i>	thrice as much.
خلور چند	<i>salōr chand</i>	four times as much.

Section 8.

PRONOUNS.

1st Person.

Singular.		Plural.
Nom : زه <i>zuh</i>	I.	موڻر <i>mūng</i> we.
Acc : ما <i>mā</i>	me.	موڻر <i>mūng</i> us.
Agent : ما <i>mā</i>	by me.	موڻر <i>mūng</i> by us.
Gent: خما <i>zamā</i>	my.	خماڻو <i>zamūng</i> our.
Dat : ما ته <i>mā ta</i>	to me.	موڻر ته <i>mūng ta</i> to us.
Abl: ما نه <i>luh mā</i>	from me.	موڻر نه <i>luh mūng</i> from us.
Loc : —		
په ما ڪنهن <i>puh mā</i>	in me	په موڻر ڪنهن <i>puh mūng</i> in us.
	<i>ké</i>	<i>ké</i>
Voc : —		
اي زه <i>ay zuh</i>	oh me!	اي موڻر <i>ay mūng</i> oh us!

2nd Person.

Singular.		Plural.
Nom : تاهه <i>tuh</i>	thou.	تا سو <i>tā so</i> you.
Acc : تا <i>tā</i>	thee.	تا سو <i>tā so</i> you.
Agent: تا <i>tā</i>	by thee	تا سو <i>tā so</i> by you

Singular.	Plural.
Gent: ستا <i>stā</i> thy.	ستا سو <i>stā so</i> your.
Dat : تاته <i>tā ta</i> to thee.	تا سو ته <i>tā so ta</i> to you.
Abl: له تا نه <i>luh tā</i> from <i>na</i> thee.	له تا سونه <i>luh tā</i> from <i>so na</i> you.
Loc :—	
په تا كښ <i>puh tā</i> in thee. <i>ké</i>	په تاسو كښ <i>puh</i> in you. <i>tāso ké</i>
Voc :—	
اي ته <i>ay tuh</i> oh thou	اي تا سو <i>ay tāso</i> oh you

3rd Person.

Singular.	Plural.
Nom : هغه <i>hagha</i> he	هغوي <i>haghūi</i> they.
Acc : هغه <i>hagha</i> him.	هغوي <i>haghūi</i> them.
Agent: هغه <i>haghuh</i> by him	هغوي <i>haghūi</i> by them.
Gent: د هغه <i>da</i> his. <i>haghuh</i>	د هغوي <i>da</i> their. <i>haghūi</i>
Dat :—	
ته هغه <i>haghuh</i> to him <i>ta</i>	ته هغوي <i>haghūi</i> to <i>ta</i> them.
Abl :—	
له هغه نه <i>luh</i> from <i>haghuh</i> him. <i>na</i>	له هغوي نه <i>luh</i> from <i>haghūi</i> them. <i>na</i>
Loc :—	
په هغه كښ <i>puh</i> in <i>haghuh</i> him. <i>ké</i>	په هغوي كښ <i>puh</i> in <i>haghūi</i> them. <i>ké</i>
Voc :—	
اي هغه <i>ay</i> oh him! <i>haghuh</i>	اي هغوي <i>ay</i> oh <i>haghūi</i> them.

NOTE:—A. Some times دى = *day* is used for هغه = *hagha*, when the object is close at hand and it is inflected thus:—

	Singular.		Plural.
Nom:	دى <i>day</i> he	دوي <i>dui</i> they	
Agent:	دې <i>duh</i> by him	دوي <i>dui</i> by them.	

B. The following particles are used as pronouns in three cases, accusative, agentive and genitive.

	Singular.		Plural.
	م <i>mé</i> me, by me or my	مو <i>mō</i> us, by us or our.	
	د <i>dé</i> thee, by thee or thy	مو <i>mō</i> you, by you or yours	
	دې <i>yé</i> him, by him or his	دې <i>yé</i> them, by them or their	

EXAMPLE :

Accus : هغه م دهي *hagha mé wahi* He beats me

Agent : مو د هغه *hagha mé wo wahalo*
I beat him

Geni : کتاب م *kitab mé* My book

Ordinarily in Pushtu sentences the subject is placed first, the object second and the Verb last, but where the above particles are used, in the case of a transitive verb Past-Tense, the object is put first and the subject second.

دې د هغه *hagha mé wo lidalo* I saw him.

C. The following particles are used as prepositions and have the force of personal pronouns :—

پر *pré* on him, on them, on her, or on it.

تر *tré* from him, from them, from her or from it.

There was only one chair in the room and he himself was sitting on it.

په كمره كېښ خالي يوه كرسي وه *puh kamra ké khāli yawa*
او هغه پخپله پرناست وه *kursai wah aw hagma*
pakhpala pré nāst woh ”.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

There are only three Demonstrative Pronouns in Pushtu which are inflected thus :—

Nom دا *dā* this or these دغه *dagha* this or these.

هغه *hagma* that or those.

Agent دی *dé* by this دغی *daghé* by this
or these or these.

هغی *haghé* by that or by those.

دا ځما نوکر دی *dā zamā* this is my servant.
naukar day

له دی هاک نه *luh dé halak na* from this boy.

دغه څوک دی *dagha sōk day* who is this.

د دغی هاک *da daghé* this boy's father is

پلارم نوکر دی *halak plār mé* my servant
naukar day

هغه ځما کلي دی *haghá zamā* that is my village.
kalay day

د هغی کلي نه هغه خوا *da haghé kali* beyond that
na haghā khwā village.

THE INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

څوک <i>sok</i>	who.
څه <i>suh</i>	what.
کوم <i>kum</i>	which
کوم یو <i>kum ycu</i>	which one.
څو یا څو مړه <i>sō or somra</i>	how many or how much.
څوک <i>sōk</i>	is inflected thus :—

Nom څوک <i>sōk</i> who	} used in singular and plural both numbers.
Agent چا <i>chā</i> by whom	

m. s.	m. p.	f. s.	f. p.	ob. p.
کوم سړی <i>kum saray</i>	کوم سړي <i>kum sari</i>	کومه ښځه <i>kuma khaza</i>	کومې ښځې <i>kumé khazé</i>	د کومو خالقو <i>da kumo hhalqo</i>
which man.	which men	which woman	which women	of which people.

THE RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

There is only one relative pronoun in Pushtu
 چه = *Chi*, which is also used as a conjunction
 for joining two sentences. It also makes any
 interrogative word relative as :—

1. هغه سړی. راوبله چه *hagha saray* Call that man
 پرون دلته وه *rā wōbala chi* who was here
parūn dalta yesterday.
woh
2. هغه و و چه نوم م *haguh wō* he said that my
 احمد دی *wé chi nūm* name is Ahmad
mé Ahmad (direct speech)
day he said his
 name was
 Ahmad.
3. خوک چه *sōk chi* he who.
 هر خوک چه را شي *har sōk chi* whoever may
rāshee come.
 کوم چه د خوښ وي *kum chi dé* whichever you
khwakh wé like.
 کوم يو چه د خوښ وي *kum yau chi* which ever one
dé khwakh wé you like.
 څه چه کوي *suh chi kawé* whatever you
 do.

THE CORRELATIVE PRONOUNS.

Interrogative		Correlative	
که	<i>kuh</i>	if	نو <i>no</i> then.
چه	<i>chi</i>	} when.	نو <i>no</i> then.
کله چه	<i>kala chi</i>		نو <i>no</i> then.
څو مړه چه	<i>sōmra chi</i>	as much as	دو مړه <i>dōmra</i> that much.
څڅه چه	<i>sanga chi</i>	what ever	هس <i>hasé</i> thus.

EXAMPLE.

که ستا خو بند	<i>kuh stā khwakha</i>	
وی نو لار شه	<i>wī nō lārsha</i>	go if you like.
چه یا کله چه	<i>chi or kala chi mā</i>	he also spoke
ما وړ نو هغه	<i>wo wé no haghuh</i>	when I spoke.
هم وړ	<i>hum wo wé</i>	
خو مړه چه	<i>sōmra chi ghwārē</i>	take as much as
غواړی دومره	<i>dōmra wākhla</i>	you want Literally: as much as
واخله		you want take so much.
څنگه چه د	<i>sanga chi dé khwa-</i>	do as you like.
خوښه وی	<i>hha wi hasé kawa</i>	Literally: whatever you wish,
هسی کوه		thus do.

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

In Pushtu the simple indefinite pronouns are :—

څوک	<i>sōk</i>	some one.
څه	<i>suh</i>	some, something or anything.
څینی	<i>ziné</i>	some.
هیڅ	<i>hiss</i>	no, or nothing. anyone, anything which is followed by a negative e. g.

هیڅوک نشته *hiss sōk*
nishta there is no body.

هیڅ نشته *hiss nishta* there is nothing.

څوک *sōk* becomes چا *chā* in the oblique case e. g.

هېڅ چا ته مه وايه *hiss chā ta* Don't tell any one
يا *muh wāya*

هېچا ته مه وايه *hichā ta muh* " " " "
wāya

ځينی = *ziné* takes the regular inflection and
څه = *suh* and هېڅ = *hiss* are indeclinable.

EXAMPLE.

څوک په دې کور کې شته *sōk puh dé* is there any-
kor ké shita one in this
house?

څوک خو شته *sōk kho shita* there is
someone
(*Kho* = really.)

څه شي راکړه *suh shay rākra* give me
something.

ځينی هوښيار دي ځينی *ziné hukhyār* some are
کم عقل *di ziné kam* clever, some
akal foolish.

ځينو خلکو ته *zinō khalqō ta* to some
people.

Numerous compound indefinite pronouns are formed from the above thus :—

هر = *har* every, combining with څوک = *sōk*,
څه = *suh* and يو = *yau* makes:— هر څوک = *har sōk*
every one هر څه = *har suh* every thing

هر يو = *har yau* every one and similarly بل = *bal*
another and نور = *nōr* more or others make:—
بل څوک = *bal sōk* anyone else.

نور خوک = *nōr sòk* any others بل خه = *bal suh*
 anything else نور خه = *nōr suh* something more.
 نور ههڅ = *nōr hiss* nothing else بل يو = *bal yau*
 another.

VERBAL NOUNS.

In Pushtu the verbal nouns can be formed in two ways Viz:—

1. By changing the final $\hat{J} = L$ of the infinitive into $\hat{J} = na$ which is always feminine singular as :—

təral to bind. *tarana* binding
hérawal to forget *herawana* forget-
 ting.

ڏيکارڻ *khodal* to show. ڏيکارڻ *khōḍana* showing

2. The infinitive itself can be used as a verbal noun as :—

تارال *taral* to bind or binding.

هیراول *hérawal* to forget or forgetting.

NOTE :-- This form of the verbal noun is always masculine plural. So when it is governed by a preposition or post position the oblique plural should be used as :--

پهٔ تړلو کښ	<i>puh taralo ké</i>	in binding.
پهٔ هیرولو باند	<i>puh héraxwalo bāndé</i>	on forgetting

The Noun of agency is formed by changing the final $\text{J} = l$, of the infinitive into $\text{و كى} = \bar{u}nkay$

which is declinable as :—

ليکل *likal* to write لیکونکی *likūnkay* writer.
 د لیکونکي نوم *da likūnkī* the name of the writer
nūm

In the case of an intransitive verb it also expresses the meaning of “to be about to” as:—

هغه را تلونکی دی *hagha rā-tlūnkay* day
day
 He is about to come.

NOTE :—To express “to be about to” use the preposition *pa-ké* with verbal noun as:—

هغه په تلو کښ دی *hagha puh* he is about to go.
tlo ké day

ABSTRACT OR DERIVED NOUNS.

(Substantive and Adjective.)

Secondary nouns are derived from primary by the following suffixes : — ا = *ā*, ي = *i*

ستيا = *stiā* توب = *tōb* والی = *wālay* گلي = *galī*.
 تون = *tūn* تيا = *tiā* :—

غل *ghal* a thief becomes غلا *ghlā* theft.

خوښ *khwakḥ* pleased ,, خوښي *khwakḥi* pleasure.

سپاهي *spāhi* soldier ,, سپاهي توب *spāhi tōb*
 توب soldiering.

شين *shin* green ,, شينوالي *shin wālay*
 green-ness

پیژندل <i>péjhandal</i>	knowing becomes	پیژند <i>péjhandgali</i>	گلی <i>acquin-</i> tance.
بیل <i>bial</i>	separate ,,	بیلتن <i>biltān</i>	separation.
ناجوړ <i>nājōr</i>	ill	ناجوړتیا <i>nājōrtiā</i>	illness.
میلامه <i>mélma</i>	guest	میلماستیا <i>mélmastia</i>	hospitality

Section 9.

THE VERB.

As regards their formation, the Pushtu verbs are divided into seven different classes: —

1. Regular transitive.
2. Regular intransitive.
3. Irregular transitive.
4. Irregular intransitive.
5. Compound transitive.
6. Compound intransitive.

7. Verbs which are irregular in the formation of the present Tense and Tenses derived from it.

Class I.

REGULAR TRANSITIVE.

All verbs in Pushtu end in *J = l* :—

هل ; *Wahal* to beat, strike.

تړل	<i>taral</i>	to bind, tie.
ليکل	<i>likal</i>	to write.
بلل	<i>balal</i>	to call.
خوړل	<i>khwaral</i>	to eat.
سکل	<i>skal</i>	to drink.
منل	<i>manal</i>	to obey, agree, accept.
سا تل	<i>sātal</i>	to keep, guard, cherish
استول يا لېږول	<i>astawal</i> or	
	<i>légal</i>	to send.
کړل	<i>karal</i>	to sow.
کندول	<i>gandal</i>	to sew.
خړول	<i>khrayal</i>	to shave.
گنډول	<i>ganral</i>	to consider.
چيچل	<i>chichal</i>	to bite.
ښاي	<i>khayal</i>	to show or direct.

THE PRESENT TENSE.

Change the final J = L of the infinitive into:—

1st P.	م <i>m</i>	} Singular.	و <i>oo</i>	} Plu.
2nd P.	ئ <i>é</i>		ئ <i>ai</i>	
3rd P.	ي <i>ee</i>		ي <i>ee</i>	

as

زه و هم	<i>zuh waham</i>	I beat	} Sing.
ته و هي	<i>tūh wahé</i>	thou beatest	
هو و هي	<i>hagha wahee</i>	he beats.	

مُونُ زَبْر. وَهُوَ	<i>Mūng wahoo</i>	We beat	} Plu.
تَا سَو وَهِي	<i>tāso waihai</i>	you beat	
هَغِي وَهِي	<i>haghīi wahee</i>	they beat	

THE FUTURE TENSE.

Prefix ٲ = *Ba*, to the Present tense as :—

زُهْ ٲ وَهَم	<i>zuh ba waiham</i>	I will beat	} Sing.
تُهْ ٲ وَهِي	<i>tuh ba waihé</i>	thou wilt beat	
هَغْه ٲ وَهِي	<i>hagha ba wahee</i>	he will beat	
مُونُ زَبْر. ٲ وَهُوَ	<i>Mūng ba wahoo</i>	we will beat	} Plu.
تَا سَو ٲ وَهِي	<i>tāso ba waihai</i>	you will beat	
هَغِي ٲ وَهِي	<i>haghīi ba wahee</i>	they will beat.	

THE AORIST (PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE.)

Prefix :—و = *wo*, to the present tense as :—

زُهْ وَوَهَم	<i>zuh wo waiham</i>	I may beat	} Sing.
تُهْ وَوَهِي	<i>tuh wo waihé</i>	thou mayst beat	
هَغْه وَوَهِي	<i>hagha wo wahee</i>	he may beat	
مُونُ زَبْر. وَوَهُوَ	<i>Mūng wo wahoo</i>	we may beat	} Plu.
تَا سَو وَوَهِي	<i>tāso wo waihai</i>	you may beat.	
هَغِي وَوَهِي	<i>haghīi wo wahee</i>	they may beat.	

THE IMPERATIVE.

Is formed by changing the final $\text{م} = m$ of the aorist into $\text{ا} = a$ (H. soft) to form singular and into $\text{اي} = ai$ to form plural as :—

و و *wo waha* beat (thou)
و اي *wo wai* beat (you)

THE PROHIBITIVE.

Is formed by changing the first $\text{و} = wo$ of the imperative into $\text{م} = muh$ as :—

م و *muh waha* don't beat (thou)
م اي *muh wai* don't beat (you)

THE IMPERFECT TENSE.

Add to the infinitive the following suffixes :—

1st P. م <i>m</i>	} Singular.	و <i>oo</i>	} Plural.
2nd P. ي <i>é</i>		اي <i>ai</i>	
3rd P. و <i>ō</i>		infinitive	
3rd P. F. ه <i>h</i>		ي <i>é</i>	

NOTE :--(A) The verb agrees with the subject in the present and object in all past tenses.

(B) Object in the past tenses is always put into the nominative form as :—

هغه زه وځام <i>haghuh zuh</i>	he was beating	} Sing.
واځلام <i>wakulam</i>	me	
هغه ته وځاي <i>haghuh tuh</i>	he was beating	
واځالې <i>wahalé</i>	thee	
هغه هغه وځام <i>haghuh haghā</i>	he was beating	}
واځالو <i>wahalō</i>	him	
هغه هغه وځام <i>haghuh haghā</i>	he was beating	}
واځالو <i>wahalō</i>	her	

هغء مؤنر. وهلو	<i>haghuh mūng</i>	he was beating	} Plu.
	<i>wahaloo</i>	us	
هغء تاسو وهلي	<i>haghuh tāso</i>	he was beating	
	<i>wahalai</i>	you	
هغء هغوي وهل	<i>haghuh haghīi</i>	he was beating	}
	<i>wahal</i>	them	
هغء هغوي وهلي	<i>haghuh haghīi</i>	he was beating	}
	<i>wahalé</i>	them (fem.)	
ما هغء وهلو	<i>mā hagma wahalō</i>	I was beating	
		him.	
مؤنر. هغء وهله	<i>mūng hagma wahala</i>	We were beating	
		her.	

PAST HABITUAL.

Prefix به = *ba* to the imperfect tense as :—

Singular.

هغء زه به وهلم	<i>haghuh zuh</i>	he used to beat me or	
	<i>ba wahalam</i>	he would beat me.	
هغء ته به وهلي	<i>haghuh tuh</i>	do.	thee
	<i>ba wahalé</i>		
هغء هغه به وهلو	<i>haghuh hagma</i>	do.	him
	<i>ba wahalō</i>		
هغء هغه به وهله	<i>haghuh hagma</i>	do.	her
	<i>ba wahala</i>		

Plural.

هغء مؤنر. به وهلو	<i>haghuh mūng</i>	he used to beat us or	
	<i>ba wahaloo</i>	he would beat us	
هغء تاسو به وهلي	<i>haghuh tāso</i>	do.	you
	<i>ba wahalai</i>		
هغء هغوي به وهل	<i>haghuh haghūi</i>	do.	them
	<i>ba wahal</i>		

هغه هغوي به وھلي *haghuh haghui* he used to beat them
ba wahalé or he would beat
 them (fem.)

ما هغوي به وھل *mā haghui* I used to beat them.
ba wahal

PAST DEFINITE.

Prefix و = *wo*, to the imperfect tense as :—

هغه زه و وھلم <i>haghuh zuh</i> <i>wō wahalam</i>	he beat me	} Sing.
هغه ته و وھلي <i>haghuh tuh</i> <i>wō wahalé</i>	do. thee	
هغه هغه و وھلو <i>haghuh hagma</i> <i>wō wahalo</i>	do. him	
هغه هغه و وھله <i>haghuh hagma</i> <i>wō wahalah</i>	do. her	
هغه مونږ و وھلو <i>haghuh mūng</i> <i>wō wahaloo</i>	he beat us.	} Plu.
هغه تاسو و وھلي <i>haghuh tāso</i> <i>wō wahalai</i>	do you.	
هغه هغوي و وھل <i>haghuh haghū</i> <i>wō wahal</i>	do them.	
هغه هغوي و وھلي <i>haghuh haghui</i> <i>wō wahalé</i>	do them. (feminine).	
جنی هک و وھلو <i>jinai halak wō</i> <i>wahalo</i>	the girl beat the boy.	
هک جنی و وھله <i>halak jinai wō</i> <i>wahāla</i>	the boy beat the girl.	

THE PAST PARTICIPLE.

Is formed by adding ى = *ay*, to the infinitive
 as :—

وھلی *wahalay* beaten.

This is used as an adjective and is inflected as nouns ending in ى = *ay* as :—

و هلی سړی <i>wahalay saray</i>	beaten man.
و هلی سړی <i>wahali sart</i>	beaten men:
د و هلو سړو <i>da wahalo saro</i>	of the beaten men (Ob. Plu.)
و هلی جنډی ته <i>wahalé jinai ta</i>	to the beaten girl (F. Ob. S.)
و هلو ښځو ته <i>wahalo khazo ta</i>	to the beaten women (F. Ob. P.)

PERFECT TENSE.

Conjugate the present tense of the verb to be after the past participle as :—

هغه زه و هلی یم <i>haghuh zuh</i>	he has beaten	} Sing
<i>wahalay yam</i>	me	
هغه ته و هلی ښی <i>haghuh tuh</i>	he has beaten	
<i>wahalay yé</i>	thee	
هغه و هلی دی <i>haghuh hagma</i>	he has beaten	
<i>wahalay day</i>	him.	
هغه و هلی ده <i>haghuh hagma</i>	he has beaten	} Plu.
<i>wahalé dah</i>	her.	
هغه مو و هلی یو <i>haghuh mūng</i>	he has beaten	
<i>wahali yū</i>	us.	
هغه تاسو و هلی یی <i>haghuh tāso</i>	he has beaten	
<i>wahali yai</i>	you.	
هغه هغوی و هلی <i>haghuh</i>	he has beaten	} Plu.
<i>haghui wahali</i>	them.	
دی <i>dee</i>		
هغه هغوی و هلی <i>haghuh</i>	he has beaten	
دی <i>haghui wahalé</i>	them	} (Feminine.)
دی <i>dee</i>		

ښځې سرې وهلي	<i>khazé saray</i>	the woman has
دي	<i>wahalay day</i>	beaten the man.
سړي ښځه وهلي ده	<i>sari shaza</i>	the man has beaten
	<i>wahalé dah</i>	the woman.
هالکا نو هندو وهلي	<i>halakāno</i>	the boys have
دي	<i>hindū</i>	beaten a Hindu.
	<i>wahalay day</i>	

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Conjugate the past tense of the verb to be after the past participle as :—

هغه زه وهلي وم	<i>hāghuh zuh</i>	he had beaten	} Sing
	<i>wahalay wam</i>	me.	
هغه ته وهلي دي	<i>hāghuh tuh</i>	he had beaten	
	<i>wahalay wé</i>	thee.	
هغه هغه وهلي وه	<i>haghuh hagma</i>	he had beaten	} Plu.
	<i>wahalay woh</i>	him.	
هغه هغه وهلي وه	<i>haghuh hagma</i>	he had beaten	
	<i>whalé wah</i>	her.	
هغه مو وهلي وو	<i>haghuh mūng</i>	he had beaten	} Plu.
	<i>wahali woo</i>	us.	
هغه تاسو وهلي وي	<i>haghuh tāso</i>	he had beaten	
	<i>wahali wai</i>	you.	
هغه هغوي وهلي وو	<i>haghuh</i>	he had beaten	} Plu.
	<i>haghui</i>	them.	
	<i>wahali woo</i>		
هغه هغوي وهلي دي	<i>haghuh</i>	he had beaten	
	<i>haghui</i>	them	}
دي	<i>wahalé wé</i>	(feminine).	

هَلَكْ بِنْتَحْ وَهَلَى وَه *halak khaza* The boy had
wahalé wah beaten the
 woman.

هَلَكْ وَهَلَى وَه *khazé halak* The woman had
wahalay woh beaten a boy

PRESENT POTENTIAL.

Add *ی = ay* to the infinitive and conjugate the word *شَم = sham* after it according to the present personal terminations as :—

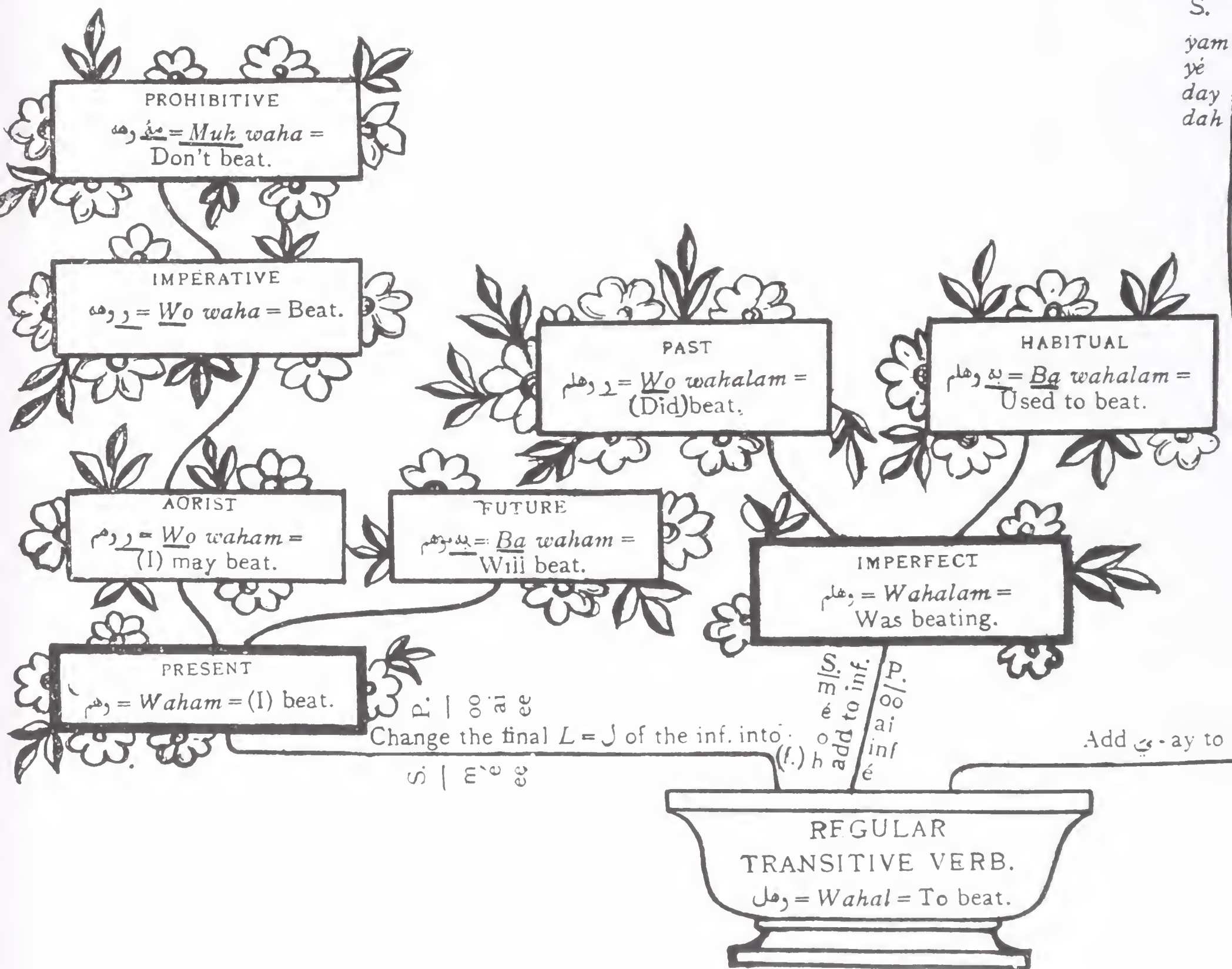
زَهْ وَهَلَى شَم <i>zuh wahalay</i>	} Sing.	I can beat.
تَهْ وَهَلَى شَى <i>tuh wahalay</i>		
هَغْه وَهَلَى شَى <i>hagha</i>		
<i>wahalay shee</i> He or she can beat.	} Plu.	You can beat.
مُونْجِرْ وَهَلَى شُو <i>mung</i>		
<i>wahalay shoo</i> We can beat.		
تَاسُو وَهَلَى شَى <i>tāso wāhalay</i>		
<i>shai</i> They can beat	} M. & F.	M. & F.
هَغُوِي وَهَلَى شَى <i>haghui</i>		
<i>wahalay shee</i> He can beat me.	} I can beat him.	I can beat him.
هَغْه مَا وَهَلَى شَى <i>hagha mā</i>		
هَغْه مِ وَهَلَى شَى <i>hagha mé</i>	} I can beat him.	I can beat him.
<i>wahalay shee</i> He can beat me.		
زَهْ وَهَلَى شَم <i>zuh hagha</i>	} I can beat him.	I can beat him.
<i>wahalay sham</i> or		
زَهْ يَى وَهَلَى شَم <i>zuh yé wahalay</i>	} I can beat him.	I can beat him.
<i>sham</i>		

THE PAST POTENTIAL.

Add ى = *ay* to the infinitive and conjugate the word شوم = *shwam* after it according to the past personal terminations :—

هغه زه وهلى شوم	<i>haghuh zuh</i>	He could beat	}	Sing
	<i>wahalay</i>	me or he was		
	<i>shwam</i>	able to beat		
		me.		
هغه ته وهلى شوى	<i>haghuh tuh</i>	He could beat	}	Sing
	<i>wahalay shwé</i>	thee.		
هغه هغه وهلى شوى يا شه	<i>haghuh hagma</i>	He could beat	}	Sing
	<i>wahalay sho</i>	or shuh		
		him.		
هغه هغه وهلى شوه يا شوله	<i>haghuh hagma</i>	He could	}	Sing
	<i>wahalay shwa</i>	or shwala		
		beat her.		
هغه مونږ وهلى شو يا شوو	<i>haghuh mūng</i>	He could	}	Sing
	<i>wahaly shwoo</i>	or shoo		
		beat us.		
هغه تاسو وهلى شوي	<i>haghuh tāso</i>	He could	}	Plu.
	<i>wahalay shwai</i>	beat you.		
هغه هغوى وهلى شو يا شول	<i>haghuh haghūi</i>	He could	}	Plu.
	<i>wahalay shwoo</i>	or shwal		
		beat them,		
هغه هغوى وهلى شوى يا شواى	<i>haghuh haghui</i>	He could	}	Plu.
	<i>wahalay shwé</i>	beat them		
	<i>or shwalé</i>	(Feminine.)		
خدا نوکر هغه وهلى شو	<i>zamā naukār</i>	My servant could	}	Plu.
	<i>hagma wahalay</i>	beat him		
	<i>sho</i>			
هالک جنې وهلى شوه	<i>halak jinai</i>	The boy could	}	Plu.
	<i>wahalay shwa</i>	beat the girl.		

Diagram showing all the tenses of regular transitive verb. It is quite clear that و = *wo* are present to form aorist and future. Then to the imperfect to form past and habitual. All one needs and Past participle. From these three principal parts of the verb all the other tenses are formed.



REGULAR INTRANSITIVE VERBS CLASS II.

رسیدل <i>rasédal</i>	to arrive	ځنځیدل <i>sasédal</i>	= to leak.
اوسیدل <i>osédal</i>	to live.		
بھیدل <i>bahédal</i>	to flow.		
زغایدل <i>zghalédal</i>	to run.		
تنه تیدل <i>takhtédal</i>	to flee.		
زلبدل <i>zalédal</i>	to shine.		
خوژیدل <i>khwazédal</i>	to move.		
رېیدل <i>raíédal</i>	to tremble.		
کړیدل <i>karédal</i>	to pine.		
غوړیدل <i>ghwarédal</i>	to spread.		
غوریدل <i>ghurédal</i>	to thunder.		

From the above examples it is quite clear that all regular intransitive verbs end in یدل = *édal*.

PRESENT TENSE.

Change the final *ɔ = d* of the infinitive into *ɔ = g* and apply the rules of regular transitive verb as :—

زه رسېږم <i>zuh raségam</i>	I arrive.	} Sing.
ته رسېږي <i>tuh raségé</i>	thou arrivest.	
هغه رسېږي <i>hagha raségee</i>	he arrives.	
” ” ”	she ”	
موږ رسېږو <i>mūng raségoo</i>	we arrive.	} Plur.
تاو رسېږي <i>tāso raségai</i>	you arrive.	
هغوی رسېږي <i>haghūi raségee</i>	they arrive.	
” ” ” ” ” (f.)	” ” (f.)	

NOTE :—See syntax rule No. 3 for explanation of the formation of transitive from intransitive verbs of class II.

THE MODERN PUSHTO INSTRUCTOR
IRREGULAR TRANSITIVE VERBS CLASS III.

Infinitive.	Imperative.	Prohibitive.	Past participle.	Past.
راوړل <i>Rāwral</i> to bring (in ani- mate.)	راوړه <i>Rāwra</i> bring.	مخه راوړه <i>mulh rāwra</i> don't bring.	راوړلی <i>rāwralay</i> یا or راوړی <i>rāworay</i>	راوړلم <i>Kāw</i> یا راوړم <i>Rāw</i> brought.
راوستل <i>Rāwas- tal</i> to lead. ani- mate.	راوله <i>Rāwala</i> lead.	مخه راوله <i>mulh rāw- ala</i> don't lead.	راوستلی <i>rāwas- talay</i> یا or راوستی <i>rāwastay</i>	راوستلم <i>Rāw</i> یا راوستم <i>Rāw</i> Led.
وړل <i>Vral</i> to take away. in animate.	يو سه <i>Yausa</i> take away.	مخه وړه <i>mulh vra</i> don't take away.	وړی <i>woray</i> یا or وړای <i>wralay</i>	يوړلم <i>Yau</i> یا يوړم <i>Yaur</i> took awa
بيول <i>Biwal</i> to lead away. ani- mate.	يو زه <i>Bōza</i> lead away.	مخه بيایا <i>mulh biyāya</i> don't lead away	بيولی <i>biwalay</i>	يو تلم <i>Bōt</i> led awa
کښودل <i>kékhōdal</i> to place or put.	کډو ده <i>Kégda</i> place.	مخه ډو ده <i>mulh gda</i> don't place.	کښودلی <i>kékho- dalay</i> یا or ایښی <i>ikhāy</i>	کښو دلم <i>ké</i> دا <i>dal</i> pl
کول <i>kawal</i> to do.	کړه <i>Kra</i> do.	مخه کو ه <i>mulh kawa</i> don't do.	کړی <i>kāray</i>	کړلم <i>krala</i> یا or کړم <i>kram</i> d

1. Imperfect راوړلم <i>rāwralam</i> was bringing.	1. Aorist راوړم <i>rāwram</i> may bring.	1. Present :— راوړم <i>rāwram</i> I bring.	1. Perfect :— راوړلی یم <i>rāwralay yam</i> have brought.
2. Habitual به راوړلم <i>ba rāwralam</i> used to bring.		2. Future :— به راوړم <i>ba rāwram</i> will bring.	2. Pluperfect. راوړلی وم <i>rāwralay wam</i> had brought.
			3. Present poten راوړلی شم <i>rawralay sham</i> can bring.
			4. Past poten. راوړلی یا راوړی شوم <i>rāwralay</i> or <i>rāworay shwam</i> = could bring.

LAR INTRANSITIVE VERES CLASS IV.

ve.	Prohibitive.	Past Participle.	Past.
<i>ha</i> go.	مُهْ زَا <i>muh za</i> don't go.	تَلَي <i>talay</i> gone.	لَارْم <i>lārm</i> I went.
<i>ia</i> me.	مُهْ رَاظَا <i>muh rāza</i> don't come.	رَاغَالَي <i>rāghalay</i> come.	رَاغْلَام <i>rāghlam</i> I came.
<i>ɪ</i> sit.	مُهْ كِينَا <i>muh kēna</i> don't sit.	کِينَا سَتَلَي <i>kēnāsta-</i> <i>lay</i> sat.	کِينَا سَتَلَم <i>kēnāsta-</i> <i>lam</i> I sat.
<i>la</i> own.	مُهْ سَمْلَا <i>muh samla</i> don't lie down.	سَمْلَا سَتَلَي <i>samlāst-</i> <i>alay</i> laid down	سَمْلَا سَتَلَم <i>samlāsta-</i> <i>lam</i> I lay down.
<i>ome.</i>	مُهْ کِيرَا <i>muh kéga</i> dout be or don't become.	شَوَي <i>shaway</i> been or become.	شَوَم <i>shwam</i> I became.
st. <i>m</i> ' go.	1. Present, زَم <i>zam</i> I go. 2. Future. بَا زَم <i>ba zam</i> will go.	1. Perfect. تَلَي يَم <i>talay yam</i> have gone. 2. Pluperfect. تَلَي وَم <i>talay wam</i> had gone. 3. Present Potential. تَلَي شَم <i>tlay sham</i> can go. 4. Past Potential تَلَي شَوَم <i>tlay</i> <i>shwam</i> could go.	

COMPOUND VERBS CLASS V & VI.

The Compound verbs are formed by adding adjectives and nouns to کول = *Kawal* and کیدل = *Kédal*.

Transitive.	In Transitive.
دکول <i>war</i> to give <i>kawal</i>	ورکیدل <i>war</i> to be <i>kédal</i> given,
مړکول <i>mar</i> to kill or <i>kawal</i> put out.	مړکیدل <i>mar</i> to die or <i>kédal</i> to be put out.
جوړکول <i>jōr</i> to make, <i>kawal</i> build.	جوړکیدل <i>jōr</i> to be <i>kédal</i> made, to be built.
پوه کول <i>pōh</i> to inform <i>kawal</i> instruct.	پوه کیدل <i>poh</i> to under- <i>kédal</i> stand, to be instructed
لوکول <i>law</i> to <i>kawal</i> harvest.	لوکیدل <i>law</i> to be <i>kédal</i> harvested
اوبه کول <i>obuh</i> to <i>kawal</i> irrigate.	اوبه کیدل <i>obuh</i> to be <i>kédal</i> irrigated
خراپ کول <i>kharāp</i> to spoil. <i>kawal</i>	خراپ کیدل <i>kharāp</i> to be <i>kédal</i> spoilt.
لری کول <i>laré</i> to open <i>kawal</i>	لری کیدل <i>laré</i> to be <i>kédal</i> opened.
پوری کول <i>pōré</i> to shut. <i>kawal</i>	پوری کیدل <i>pōré</i> to be <i>kédal</i> shut.
تپوس کول <i>tapōs</i> to ask. <i>kawal</i>	تپوس کیدل <i>tapōs</i> to be <i>kédal</i> asked.
پښتنه کول <i>pukhtana</i> to ask <i>kawal</i>	پښتنه کیدل <i>pukh-</i> to be <i>tana</i> asked. <i>kédal</i>

برباد کول <i>barbād kawāl</i> to destroy.	برباد کیدل <i>barbād kédal</i> to be destroyed
کنډر کول <i>kandar kawāl</i> to burgle.	کنډر کیدل <i>kandar kédal</i> to be burgled
ژوبل کول <i>jhōbal kawāl</i> to wound	ژوبل کیدل <i>jhōbal kédal</i> to be wounded
خوږ کول <i>khūg kawāl</i> to hurt.	خوږ کیدل <i>khūg kédal</i> to be hurt.
دل کول <i>bal kawāl</i> to light.	دل کیدل <i>bal kédal</i> to be lit.
پري کول <i>pré kawāl</i> to cut.	پري کیدل <i>pré kédal</i> to be cut.
مات کول <i>māt kawāl</i> to break.	مات کیدل <i>māt kédal</i> to be broken.

NOTE:—See syntax Rule No. 5. for full explanation of the formation of derivative verbs from Class V & VI.

CLASS VII.

Verbs which are irregular in the formation of Present and tenses derived from it.

Infinitive	Present.
غوښتل <i>ghukhtal</i> to want.	غوږم <i>ghwāram</i> I want.
راغوښتل <i>rāghukhtal</i> to send for.	راغوږم <i>rāghwāram</i> I send for
پريوتل <i>préwatal</i> to fall.	پريوځم <i>préwōzam</i> I fall.
پريوتل <i>pōréwatal</i> to cross.	پريوځم <i>pōréwōzam</i> I cross.

پریشودل <i>prékhō-</i> <i>dal</i>	to leave, let off.	پریدرم <i>prégdam</i>	I leave.
پیزندل <i>péjhan-</i> <i>dal</i>	to recog- nize.	پیزنم <i>péjha-</i> <i>nam</i>	I recog- nize.
موندل <i>mūndal</i>	to get, obtain, receive, find.	مومم <i>mūmam</i>	I get, obtain, receive, find.
ویشتل <i>wishtal</i>	to shoot.	ولم <i>wōlam</i>	I shoot.
وژل <i>wajhal</i>	to kill.	وژنم <i>wajhnam</i>	I kill.
لوستل <i>lwastal</i>	to read.	لولم <i>lwalam</i>	I read.
لیدل <i>lidal</i>	to see.	لینم <i>wīnam</i>	I see.
کتل <i>katal</i>	to look.	گوزم <i>gōram</i>	I look.
اوریدل <i>aurédal</i>	to hear.	اورم <i>auram</i>	I hear.
اکھستل <i>akhistal</i>	to take.	اکھلم <i>akhlam</i>	I take.
اگوستل <i>aghustal</i>	to wear, to put on, to dress.	اگونددم <i>aghun-</i> <i>dam</i>	I put on. etc.
ختل <i>khatal</i>	to climb.	خیزم <i>khéjham</i>	I climb.
الوتل <i>alwatal</i>	to fly.	الوژم <i>alūzam</i>	I fly.
کنودل <i>kanōdal</i>	to dig.	کنم <i>kanam</i>	I dig.
اوریدل <i>aurédal</i>	to hear.	اورم <i>auram</i>	I hear.
ویل <i>wayal</i>	to say, speak, tell.	وایم <i>wāyam</i>	I say, sp- eak, tell.
وتل <i>watal</i>	to go out.	وژم <i>wozam</i>	I go out.
راوتل <i>rāwatal</i>	to come out.	راوژم <i>rawozam</i>	I come out.
ویستل <i>wistal</i>	to take out.	وباسم <i>wobā-</i> <i>sam</i>	I take out.
ناروتل <i>nanawa-</i> <i>tal</i>	to go in.	ناروژم <i>nanawo-</i> <i>im</i>	I go in.

ناناویستل <i>nanawis</i> -to take in. <i>tal</i>	نناباسم <i>nanabā</i> - I take in. <i>sam</i>
خندل <i>khandal</i> to laugh.	خاندانم <i>khāndam</i> I laugh.
ژړل <i>jharal</i> to cry, weep.	ژارم <i>jhāram</i> I cry, I weep.
نښتل <i>nakhatal</i> to be ca- ught.	نښلام <i>nakha-</i> I am <i>lam</i> caught.
چاودل <i>chāwdal</i> to split, burst.	چرم <i>chram</i> I am burst.
لنډل <i>lānbal</i> to bathe.	لانبم <i>lānbam</i> I bathe.
نیول <i>niwal</i> to catch, seize, arrest, hold.	نیسم <i>nīsam</i> I catch etc :—
زنگل <i>zangal</i> to swing.	زانگم <i>zāngam</i> I swing.
پاڅیدل <i>pāsédal</i> to get up.	پاڅم <i>pāsam</i> or I get up. <i>pāségam</i>
راښکل <i>rākhkal</i> to pull.	راکاږم <i>rākāgam</i> I pull.
نغښتل <i>nghakh-</i> to wrap- <i>tal</i> up.	نغارم <i>nghāram</i> I wrap- up.
پرانتل <i>prānatal</i> to untie.	پرانځم <i>frāna-</i> I untie. <i>zam</i>

Section 10.

THE SYNTAX RULES.

1. Verbs commencing with ډ = *rā* ; د = *dar*
 وړ = *war* پا = *pā* پري = *fré* پوري = *pōré* ځ = *ké*
 نن = *nan* بډ = *bé* تډ = *té* do not take “و = *wo*” in their
 past, aorist and imperative:—

راوتل *rāwtal* to come out towards
 (me or us)

دروتل *dar wtal* to come out towards
(thee or you)

وروتل *war watal* to come out towards
(him or them, her, it)

پاڅيول *pāsédal* to get up.

تيډباسل *térbāsal* to mislead.

پريوتل *préwatal* to fall.

پوريوتل *poréwatal* to cross.

کينډودل *kékhōdal* to put, place.

ننوتل *nanawatal* to go in, enter

بيلل *bélal* to lose.

رايکل *rākhkal* to pull.

EXAMPLE.

I got up ځه پاڅيدم = *zuh pāsédam* (Not *wo pāsédam*) past).

May I get up ځه پاڅم = *pāsam* (aorist)

Get up ځه پاڅه = *pāsa* (The imperative)

EXCEPTIONS.

Which take *wo* after the ځ = *rā* ډ = *dar* and و = *war* :—

راغونډتل *rāghukhtal* to send for.

راډبالل *rābalal* to call for, recall.

رازغليدل *rāzghalédal* to run towards me or us.

راتښتيدل *rā takhtédal* to flee towards me or us.

راويستل *rā wistal* to bring out, towards me
or us.

راوتل *rā watal* to come out towards me
or us.

راگرزیدل *rā garzédal* to return.

راغښتل *rā nghakhtal* to wrap up.

راگرزول *rā garzawal* to bring back, to make to
return.

راشول *rā sharal* to drive back towards me
or us.

EXAMPLES.

ما هغه را و غوښتلو = *Mā hagma rā wo ghukhtalo* =
I sent for him (past).

زه یی را و غواړم = *Zuh yé rā wo ghwāram* = May
I send for him? (aorist)

را و یی غواړه = *Rā wo yé ghwāra* = Send for him!
(imperative).

NOTE :—Verbs which take ړ = *rā*, in the 1st
person, take ډ = *dar*, and ږ = *war* in the 2nd and
3rd person singular and plural as well as :—

هغه را و زغليدل *hagma rā wo* he ran towards me
zghalédalo or us.

هغه ډر و زغليدل *hagma dar wo* he ran towards thee
zghalédalo or you.

هغه ږ و زغليدل *hagma war wo* he ran towards him
zghalédalo or them, her, it.

2 The subject of the following verbs although
they are intransitive, is put in the Agentive case
and the verb always goes into the 3rd person
masculine plural in past tenses :—

دڙڻل	<i>dangal</i>	to jump.
ڳڻڻل	<i>ghapal</i>	to bark.
خندل	<i>khandal</i>	to laugh.
ڙڻل	<i>jharal</i>	to weep.
زڙڻل	<i>zangal</i>	to swing.
تو ڪل	<i>tūkal</i>	to spit.
توڻل	<i>tōkhal</i>	to cough.
لنڊل	<i>lanbal</i>	to bathe.
جار ٻاسل	<i>jārbāsal</i>	to vomit.

Examples as :---

ما و دڙڻل	<i>mā wō</i>	I jumped.
	<i>dangal</i>	
سڙي و دڙڻل	<i>sari wō</i>	The man jumped.
	<i>dangal</i>	
جڙي و دڙڻل	<i>jinai wō</i>	The girl jumped.
	<i>dangal</i>	
سڙو دڙڻلي دي	<i>saro dangali</i>	The men have
	<i>di</i>	jumped.
ڀڙڻي دڙڻلي دي	<i>khazé dangali</i>	The woman has
	<i>di</i>	jumped.
ما دڙڻلي وڙو	<i>mā dangali</i>	I had jumped.
	<i>wōo</i>	

In the absence of an object the following verbs also follow the above rules

ليڪل	<i>likal</i>	to write.
لوستل	<i>lwastal</i>	to read.
ويل	<i>wayal</i>	to say, speak. tell.
ڪتل	<i>katal</i>	to look.
ليدل	<i>lidal</i>	to see.

غوښتل	<i>ghukhtal</i>	to wish, want.
اوریدل	<i>aurédal</i>	to hear.

As :—

ما واوریدل	<i>Mā wā wrédal</i>	I heard.
تا واوریدل	<i>Tā wā wrédal</i>	Thou heard
هک واوریدل	<i>Halak wā wrédal</i>	The boy heard.
جنې واوریدل	<i>Jinai wā wrédal</i>	The girl heard.
سړ واوریدل	<i>Saro wā wrédal</i>	The men heard
ښځو واوریدل	<i>Khazo wā wrédal</i>	The women heard.
ما اوریدلې دي	<i>Mā aurédali di</i>	I have heard.
ما اوریدلې وو	<i>Mā aurédali woo</i>	I had heard.
جنې اوریدلې وو	<i>Jinai aurédali woo</i>	The girl had heard.
هک اوریدلې وو	<i>Halak aurédali woo</i>	The boy had heard.
ما و لیکل چه	<i>Mā wo likal chi...</i>	I wrote that...
ما په اخبار کې	<i>Mā puh akhbār ké</i>	I read in the
ولوستل	<i>wo lwastal</i>	paper.
ما په اخبار کې	<i>Mā puh akhbār ké</i>	I have read in
لوستلې دي	<i>lwastali di</i>	the paper.

3. To form transitive from class II, Regular intransitive verbs, change یدل = *édal* of the infinitives into ول = *awal* as :—

رسیدل	<i>rasédal</i>	to arrive	رسول	<i>rasawal</i>	to make to arrive
اوسیدل	<i>osédal</i>	to live	اوسول	<i>osawal</i>	to make to live

پاځیدل *pāsédal* to get up پاځول *pāsawal* to make to get up.

NOTE :—In conversation some times the present tense of Class II is formed irregularly.

رسیدل <i>rasédal</i>	to arrive	رسم <i>rasam</i>	I arrive
اوسیدل <i>osédal</i>	to live	اوسم <i>ōsam</i>	I live
زغلیدل <i>zghalédal</i>	to run	زغلام <i>zghalam</i>	I run
تښتیدل <i>takhtédal</i>	to flee	تښتم <i>takhtam</i>	I flee
ځوړیدل <i>khwazédal</i>	to move	ځوړم <i>khwazam</i>	I move
ړپدل <i>rapédal</i>	to tremble	ړپم <i>rapam</i>	I tremble
څښیدل <i>sasédal</i>	to leak	څښم <i>sāsam</i>	I leak.

4. Compound verbs formed from adjectives never take و = *wo*, in their past, aorist and imperative and those formed from nouns always do as :—

ما میز صاف کړاوه *mā méz sāf kralo* I cleaned the table.

ستا بوتونه صاف کړه *stā būtūna sāf kram* ? May I clean your boots ?

لویکوټی یې صاف کړه *lūkūti yé sāf kra* Please clean them.

ما کار وکړاوه *mā kār wo kralo* I worked.

زه کار وکړم *zuh kār wo kram* May I work ?

خپل کار وکړه *khpal kār wo kra* Do your work.

5. Compound verbs formed from some adjectives are Derivative Verbs which are formed by leaving out the first letter ک = *k* of کول = *kawal* and کیدل = *kédal* and add zabar over

the last letter of the adjective only in case of transitive verb, as :—

from صاف کول *sāf kawal* صافول *sāfawal* to clean.

from صاف کیدل *sāf kédal* صافیدل *sāfédal* to be cleaned.

from پوه کول *pōh kawal* پوهول *pōhawal* to inform

from پوه کیدل *pōh kédal* پوهیدل *pōhédal* to understand.

EXAMPLES.

زه صافوم <i>zuh sāfawam</i>	I clean.
زه به صافوم <i>zuh be sāfawam</i>	I will clean.
مه صافوه <i>muh sāfawa</i>	don't clean.
ما صافولو <i>mā safawalo</i>	I was cleaning.
زه صافوالی شم <i>zuh sāfawalay sham</i>	I can clean.

NOTE :—In the Past, Aorist, Imperative and Past Participle of Derivative Verbs however کول = *kawal*, and کیدل = *kédal*, are conjugated in full.

EXAMPLES.

ما میز صاف کړا <i>mā méz sāf kralo</i>	I cleaned the table.
صاف کړم <i>sāf kram ?</i>	my I clean ?
هو صاف کړه <i>ho sāf kra</i>	yes, clean.
میز تیار شو <i>méz tayār sho</i>	the table was (became) ready.
تیار شم <i>tayār sham ?</i>	may I became ? ready ?

هو تيار شه *ho tayār sha* yes, be ready.

Not : ما مئز و صافو *mā méz wo sāfawalo*.

و صافوم = *wo sāfawam* or و صافوه = *wo sāfwa*

The list of adjectives from which the derivative Verbs are formed.

Adjective.	Verbs.
خراب <i>kharāp</i>	خرایول <i>kharapawal</i> to spoil.
چور <i>jor</i>	چورول <i>jorawal</i> to make, build.
پوه <i>poh</i>	پوهول <i>pohawal</i> to inform or instruct.
مور <i>mōr</i>	مورول یا <i>mōrawal</i> or
	مورول <i>marawal</i> to feed.
لوند <i>lūnd</i>	لوندول <i>lūndawal</i> to make wet.
کوز <i>kōg</i>	کوزول یا <i>kōgawal</i> or
	کوزول <i>kagawal</i> to make crooked.
دروند <i>drūnd</i>	دروندول <i>drundawal</i>
	یا درنول or <i>dranawal</i> to make heavy.
تود <i>tōd</i>	تودول <i>tōudawal</i> to make hot.
پوش <i>pōkh</i>	پوشول یا <i>pakhawal</i> or
	پوشول <i>pokhawal</i> to cook.
تریو <i>triw</i>	تریوول <i>triwawal</i> to make sour
خوز <i>khōg</i>	خوزول یا <i>khōgawal</i> or
	خوزول <i>khwagawal</i> to make sweet.
تریخ <i>trikh</i>	تریخول یا <i>trikhawal</i> or
	تریخول <i>tarkhawal</i> to make bitter.

Adjective.

Verbs.

خړ <i>khūg</i>	خړول <i>khūgawal</i>	to hurt.
وروست <i>vrōst</i>	وروستول <i>vrostawal</i> or	
	ورستول <i>vrastawal</i>	to make rotton.
شین <i>shin</i>	شینول <i>shinawal</i>	to make green
ړوند <i>rūnd</i>	ړوندول <i>rūndawal</i> or	
	ړاندول <i>randawal</i>	to make blind.
سپین <i>spīn</i>	سپینول <i>spinawal</i>	to make white.
زړ <i>ziar</i>	زړول <i>ziarawal</i>	to make yellow.
بند <i>band</i>	بندول <i>bandawal</i>	to close.
لوی <i>loi</i>	لوړول <i>loyawal</i>	nurse up or make bigger.

PRESENT CONTINUOUS.

6. When the action is continuous use simple present in the first sentence and simple future in the second, the 1st: sentence commences with *ك* = *kuh* if, and the 2nd: with *نو* = *no* then.

EXAMPLE.

ك = *kuh* *hagha rāzee, no zuh ba*
zam

If he keeps on coming, I shall keep on going.

PAST CONTINUOUS.

7. Use imperfect in the first sentence and Habitual in the 2nd as:—

که هغه راتلو نوزۀ به تلم *kuh hagma rātlo, nō zuh ba tlam*
 If he had kept on coming I would have kept on going.

PRESENT CONDITIONAL.

8 Use aorist in the first sentence and aorist preceded by به = *ba* in the 2nd as:—

که هغه راشي نوزۀ به لارشم *kuh hagma rāshee, nō zuh ba lārsham* If he comes I will go.

NOTE:—Some times in the present conditional idiomatically, the Past tense is used instead of the aorist, in the first clause when the condition is assumed to be realised, as :—

که تا دا کار وکړلو نوانعام به درکړم *kuh tā dā kār wōkralo, nō inām ba darkram*
 If you do this work I will reward you.

PAST CONDITIONAL.

9. Use the word وي = *way* unchangeably after the uninflected Past Participle in the first sentence and pluperfect preceded by به = *ba*, in the 2nd: as:—

که هغه راغلی وي نوزۀ به تلای وم *kuli hagma rāghalay way, nō zub ba talāy wam*
 If he had come, I would have gone

PAST POTENTIAL CONDITIONAL.

10. Use the word شوی = *shway*, unchangeably after the original uninflected Past participle

in the first half and Pluperfect tense preceded by به = *ba*, in the 2nd as :—

که زه راتلی شوی	<i>kuh zuh rätlay</i>	If I could have
نوزه به را غلی وم	<i>shway, no zuh</i>	come, I would
	<i>ba rāghalay</i>	have
	<i>wam</i>	

که م و هلی شوی	<i>kuh mé</i>	If I could have
نوبه م و هلی وه	<i>wahalay,</i>	beaten him, I would
	<i>shway, no ba</i>	have done so.
	<i>mé wahalay</i>	
	<i>woh</i>	

PASSIVE VOICE.

11. In Pushtu the Passive Voice is only used in those cases when the subject of the verb is not mentioned at all.

Formation :—

Conjugate the required tense of ډدل = *kédal*, after the uninflected Past Participle of an other Verb as :—

ډوډي خوړای	<i>dodai</i>	The bread is being
کډري	<i>khwaralay</i>	eaten.
	<i>kégi</i>	

ډوډي به	<i>dodai ba</i>	The bread will be
خوړای کډري	<i>khwaralay</i>	eaten.
	<i>kégi</i>	

ډوډي خوړای	<i>dodai khwa-</i>	The bread has been
شوی ده	<i>ralay shawé</i>	eaten.
	<i>dah</i>	

NOTE :—To form Passive Past and Aorist add ى = *ay* to the Past Tense 3rd. Person masculine Plural with یدل = *kédal* conjugated after it e. g.

هغه و وهلى شو	<i>hagha wo wahalay sho</i>	He was beaten.
که هغه و وهلى شي	<i>kuh hagha wo wāhalay shi</i>	If he is beaten.
کتاب يورلى شو	<i>kitāb yauralay sho</i>	The book was taken away.
که کتاب يورلى شي	<i>kuh kitāb yauralay shi</i>	If the book is taken away.
آس بوتللى يا بوتلي شو	<i>āss bōtlalay or bōtlay sho</i>	The horse was taken away.
که آس بوتللى يا بوتلي شي	<i>kuh āss bōtlalay or botlay shi</i>	If the horse is taken away.
کار وکړى شو	<i>kār wo kray sho or</i>	The work was done.
(يا وکړاى شو)	<i>kār wo kralay shō</i>	
که کار وکړى شي	<i>kuh kār wo kray shi</i>	If the work is done.
يا وکړلى شي	<i>or wo kralay shi</i>	
میز صاف کړى شو	<i>méz sāf kray sho</i>	The table was cleaned.
يا کړلى شو	<i>or kralay sho</i>	
که میز صاف کړى شي	<i>kuh méz sāf kray</i>	If the table is cleaned.
يا کړلى شي	<i>or kralay shi</i>	

NOTE :—کړى = *kray*, is a short form of کړلى *kralay*.

12. The Infinitive of Purpose is always inflected and it is followed by the Post Position دَ دَ پارِه = *da dapāra* as :—

زُه دَ رپوټ کولو دَ پارِه *zuh da rapōt kawalo* I have come
 دَ غلی یم *dapāra rāghalay* to make a
 یام *yam* report.

13. In the Negative Past and Aorist, the نُه—*nuh*, is placed after the following Particles: —

پورې *pōré* پری *pré* پا *pā* وړ *war* در *dar* را *rā*
 نډ *nan* بډ *bé* کېد *ké* لا *lā* وا *wā* و *wo*
 پرا *prā*, as :—

هغه را غلو	<i>hagha rāghlo</i>	He came.
هغه را نُه غلو	<i>hagha rā nuhghlo</i>	He did not come.
زُه لارم	<i>zuh lāram</i>	I went.
زُه لا نُه لرم	<i>zuh lā nuh ram</i>	I did not go.
تُه پا خیدلې	<i>tuh pāsédalé</i>	You got up.
تُه پا نُه خیدلې	<i>tuh pā nuhsédalé</i>	You did not get up.
ما وویل	<i>mā wo wayal</i>	I said, spoke or told
ما و نُه ویل	<i>mā wo nuh wayal</i>	I did not say etc.
موږ واخلستلو	<i>mūng wā khistalo</i>	We took it.
موږ و نُه اخلستلو	<i>mūng wā nuh khistalo</i>	We did not take it.
تا سو کینودلو	<i>tāso kékhōdalo</i>	You placed it.
تا سو کیند نُه ښودلو	<i>tāso ké nuh khōdalo</i>	You did not place it.

هغوی ننو تل	<i>haghui nanawatal</i>	They entered.
هغوی نننه و تل	<i>haghui nana nuh watal</i>	They did not enter.
چا پرا نتلو	<i>chā prānatlo</i>	Who opened it ?
چا پرا نه نتلو	<i>chā prānuh natlo</i>	Who did not open it ?

14. In the case of all verbs commencing with $l = \bar{a}$, (alif) the sound of $و = wo$, becomes $وا wā$, in their Past, Aorist and Imperative as :—

ما یو کتاب واخستلو *mā yau kitāb I took a book.*
wākhistalo

15. When an infinitive is used after an imperative, the last part of the sentence should be put into the aorist preceded by $چ = chi$ as :—

ورت و وایه چه *warta wō wāya*
لاړ شي *chi lārshee* Tell him to go.

16. Use the word $ځان = zān$, self or $خپل ځان khpal zān$ oneself when the person of the subject is concerned as :—

یو کتاب م ځان *yau kitāb mé da*
سره واخستلو *zān sara I took a book*
wākhistalo with me.
څه او به ځان *suh obuh da zān* Take some water
سره واخله *sara wākhla* with you.

17. The words $تى = tana$ or $کس = kasa =$ individuals, are used before persons as :—

شل تن سړي راغلل	<i>shal tana sari</i> <i>rāghlal</i>	Twenty men came
خلو تن پښتني	<i>salōr tana</i> <i>khazé</i>	I'our women.
پنځه کس پښتني	<i>pinzuh kasa</i> <i>khazé</i>	Five women.
څو کس	<i>sō kasa</i>	How many per- sons ?

18. When a possessive pronoun refers to the nominative of the sentence it should always be translated by خپل = *khpal*. own :—

زه خپل کور ته ځم	<i>zuh khpal kōr</i> <i>ta zam</i>	I go to my house.
ټول خپلو خپلو	<i>tōl khpalō</i>	Each man went.
کورونو ته لارل	<i>khpalō korūnō</i> <i>ta lāral</i>	to his own house, or they all went to their own houses.
زه خپله کمره کېښم	<i>zuh khpala</i> <i>kamra ké wam</i>	I was in my room

19. The particle د = *dé*. is used before the aorist tense at the end of a sentence only in the 3rd person singular and plural to express command and permission, but to show negation, permission and continuation use Present Tense as :—

هغه د لا پرشي	<i>hagha dé</i> <i>lārshee</i>	He should go.
---------------	-----------------------------------	---------------

د هغه خور د هم لاره شي	<i>da haghuh khōr</i> <i>dé hum lāra</i> <i>shee</i>	His sister should also go.
هغه د نه راځي	<i>hagha dé nuh</i> <i>rāzee</i>	He should not come.
هغه د راځي يا راځي د	<i>hagha dé rāzee</i> or <i>rāzee dé</i>	He may come or he is allowed to come or let him come.
هغه د مدام راځي راځي	<i>hagha dé</i> <i>mudām rāzee</i>	He should always come.

NOTE (A)—*لار* = *lār* is used as an adjective declinable .

NOTE (B)—*د* = *dé* with *لکه* = *laka* after it is used after the subject of the verb in all persons to express the following idioms *e. g.*

ته د لکه خوب کوي	<i>tuh dé laka khōb</i>	Is it reasonable
او زه د لکه ستا بوتونه	<i>kawé aw zuh dé</i> <i>lakā stā bütūna</i>	that you should go to sleep and
ماښوم	<i>sāfawam</i>	I should clean your boots.

20. Use the word *پکار* = *pakār di* it is necessary, after the uninflected infinitive at the end of a sentence and the subject of the verb should be put into the dative case to express should, must or ought as :—

ما ته تلل پکار دي	<i>mā la tlal pakār di</i> lit	To me going necessary is I must go.
-------------------	--------------------------------	---

تا له تېل پکار دي *tā la tlal pakār di* You should go.
 موږ له پښار (نهر) *mūng la puh khār* We must live in
 کښ او سیدل پکار دي *ké osédal pakār di* The city.

21. Use the word پکار دي چه = *pakār di chi* at the beginning of a sentence followed by the aorist tense to express the same meaning as above as :—

پکار دي چه زه پېږد *pakār di chi zuh* I must go on
 ته لارشم *ḡaraid ta lārsham* parade.
 پکار دي چه تا سو *pakār di chi tāso* You must go
 وختی لارشي *wakhti lārshai* earlier.

22. To express should have or ought to have, use پکار وو چه = *pakār woo chi* at the beginning of a sentence followed by وی = *way* after the uninflected past participle at the end of a sentence as :—

پکار وو چه زه تللی *pakār woo chi zuh* I ought to have
 وی *talay way* gone.
 پکار وو چه هغه *pakār woo chi* He should have
 راغلی وی *hagha rāghalay way* come.

23. وی = *wi* the aorist tense of the verb “to be”, is only used in the 3rd person singular and plural to express doubt, continuation, present conditional in the verb “to be” and general statement as :—

گند هغه هلته وي	<i>gundè haga haltā wi</i>	Perhaps he is there.
هغه مدام په ټټه ښهر کې وي	<i>haga mudām puh khahar ké wi</i>	He is always in the city.
که هغه په مردان کې وي	<i>kuh hagma puh mardān ké wi</i>	If he is in Mardan.
نو زه به ورسره خبرې وکړم	<i>no zuh ba warsara khabaré wo karm</i>	I will speak to him.
په دې وطن کې هر رنگ ښکار وي	<i>pa dé watan ké har rang khkār wi</i>	There are all kinds of shooting in this country.

24. Aorist preceded by $\text{ba} = \text{ba}$ is called strong future, which stands for certainty and fixed time as :—

هغه به سبا راشي	<i>hagma ba sabā rāshee</i>	He will (certainly) come tomorrow.
هغه به په کور کې وي	<i>hagma ba puh kōr ké wi</i>	He will (certainly) be in the house.

25. The Imperative formed from the Present Tense denotes continuation, or habit as :—

هره ورځ خما کور ته راځه	<i>hara wras zaimā kōr ta rāza</i>	Come to my house every day.
هره ورځ مدرسي ته ځه	<i>hara wras mad-rasé ta za</i>	Go to the school every day.

26. The Plural of Onomatopœic Nouns is formed by adding *ahār* (هار), which takes the verb to be into 3rd person masculine singular, as :—

دز <i>daz</i>	sound of a	دزهار <i>dazahār</i>	sound of
	shot.		shots.
کړپ <i>krap</i>	foot fall	کړپهار <i>krapahār</i>	sound of
			footfalls.
شرنگ <i>shrang</i>	chink of	شرنگهار <i>shranga-</i>	chink of
	money.	<i>hār</i>	rupees.
پښ <i>pus</i>	sound of	پښهار <i>pasahār</i>	whisper-
	whisper		ing.
هينر <i>henr</i>	neigh of a	هينرهار <i>hénrahār</i>	neighing
	horse.		of horses.

27. Use the word *lagyā* = لږيا = busy, as an adjective with the subject of the Verb, when the action is continuous as :—

زه لږيا يم پښتورده	<i>zuh lagyā yam</i>	I am busy learn-
کوم <i>pukhtu zda kawam</i>		ing Pushtu.
هغه لږيا دی چټي	<i>hagha lagyā day</i>	He is busy writ-
ليکي <i>chitai likee</i>		ing letters.
موږ لږيا يو غنم کړو	<i>mūng lagyā yū</i>	We are busy
	<i>ghanam karoo</i>	sowing wheat.

28. The following words take the Genitive Case followed by the Verb to be (بدی = *badi* is the only one which takes the aorist of “to become”).

خوښ <i>khwakh</i>	pleasant.
پکار <i>pakār</i>	required.
بدی <i>badi</i>	unpleasant.
پدرزو <i>pérzo</i>	wish.

EXAMPLES.

دا کتاب زما خوښ *dā kitāb zamā*
 دی *khwakh day* I like this book.

زما درې روپۍ پکار *zamā dré ruḡai* I require three
 دي *ḡakār dee* rupees.

د هغه ورور زما بدی *da haghuh vror*
 شي *zamā badi shee* I hate his brother.

دا انعام زما په ټا *dā ināam zamā* I wish you to
 پدروزي *ḡuh tā pérzo day* have this reward.

29. The word معلوم = *mālām* = known, takes dative case followed by the Verb to be as:—

دا ما ته معلوم دي *dā mā ta mālām* I know this.
day

30. The phrases given below are followed by the aorist tense:—

راځه چه *rāza chi* Let us.
 پدروده چه *prégda chi* Let him, them, her, it.

EXAMPLES.

راځه چه دغه کلي *rāza chi dagha* Let us go to that
 ته لار شو *kali ta lārshoo* village.

پدروده چه لار شي *prégda chi lārshce* Let him go.

31. The verbs “to sell” and “sell for” always take the preposition پۀ باند = *puh bāndé* on as :—

ما خپل آس په هغه *mā khpal ass*

باند پۀ لس روپي *puh haghuh*

خرڅ کړلو *bāndé puh las* I sold my horse
rūpai khars to him for 10
kralo rupees.

32. The verb “to understand” takes پۀ = *puh* as :—

زه پۀ پښتو پوهېږم *zuh puh pukhtu* I understand
ṭḥégam Pushtu.

33. پس = *pas* = after (in time) does not inflect any nouns of time as :—

دری میاشتی پس *dré miāshté pas* After three
months.

څلور کال پس *salōr kāla pas* After four years.

34. پسې = *pasé* after (position or business) inflects its nouns or pronouns e. g.

ما پسې دفتر ته راشه *mā pasé daftar* Come after me to
ta rāsha the office.

زه نوکري پسې راغلی يم *zuh naukarai* I have come
pasé rāghalay after a job.
yam

35. The following Verbs take Ablative Case (له = *luh - na*) from.

تپوس کول يا پښتنده *tapōs kawal* or
کول *pukhtana kawal* To ask.

ویریدل <i>veyarédal</i>	to fear.
پوزیوتل <i>pōréwatal</i>	to cross.
هیر کیدل <i>hér kédal</i>	to be forgotten.

EXAMPLES.

له هغه ند تیوس وکړه <i>luh haghuh ná</i> <i>tapòs wokra</i>	Ask him.
له سیند نه پوریوتلم <i>luh sind na pōré-</i> <i>watalam</i>	I crossed the river.
را نه کتاب هیر شو <i>rā na kitāb hér shō</i>	I forgot the book.

36. When the action is unintentional an Intransitive Verb with the Ablative case should be used as :—

گلās را نه مات شو <i>galās rā na māt</i> <i>shō</i>	I broke the glass (by accident).
---	-------------------------------------

37. To do something by means of any thing, the indirect object is always governed by

باند = *puh - bāndé* on as :—

زه په قلم باند لیکم <i>zuh puh qalam</i> <i>bāndé likam</i>	I write with a pen.
زه یی په لرگی و وهلم <i>zuh yé puh largi</i> <i>wo wahalam</i>	He beat me with a stick.

38. For the Pluperfect Tense after “when” the past tense should be used and for Perfect, the Aorist as :—

کله چه ما خپل کار و کړلویا وکړ <i>kala chi mā khpal</i> <i>kār wō kralo</i>	When I had done my work or <i>wo kar</i>
--	---

کله چه زه پوډي و *kala chi zuh dodai* When I have
خوړم *wo khuram* eaten my food.

39. "Until" at the beginning of an English sentence is always translated by ترڅو پوري چه = *tar sō pōré chi*. and followed by the Negative Aorist tense as :—

ترڅو پوري چه ځما *tar sō pōré chi* Until you come
د دفتر له رانده شي *zamā daftar la* to my office.
rā nuh shé

40. "Since" (in the sense of time) at the beginning of an English sentence, is translated by کله راسی چه = *kala rāsé chi*, as :—

کله راسی چه هغه *kala rāsé chi*
ځما نوکر دی *hagha zamā* Since he has been
naukar day in my service.

41. To express "See if" the negative tense with څو *kho*, before it, should be used as :—

گوره چه ځما کتاب په *gora chi zamā* See if my book
عيز باند څو نشته *kitāb puh méz* is on the table.
bāndé kho
nishta

42. To express Present Optative, change the last م = *m*, of the past tense 1st. person singular into ی = *ay*, for all persons.

To express Past Optative, use the word way, unchanged after the uninflected past participle and to form Past Potential Optative,

use the word شوی = *shway*. unchanged after the original uninflected past participle. All these Optative expressions commence with :—

از مان دی چه *armān day chi* I wish that
(Lit : I regret.)

EXAMPLE.

از مان دی چه زه *armān day chi* I wish I could
لاری *zuh lāray* go.

از مان دی چه زه *armān day* I wish I had
تلی وی *chi zuh talay* gone.
way

از مان دی چه زه *armān day chi* I wish I could
تلی شوی *zuh tlay shway* have gone.

43. To express compulsion, کام نا کام = *kām nā kām* or خواءخواه = *khwā makhwāh* = some-how or other, should be used as :—

زه خواءخواه لارم *zuh khwā* I had to go.
makhwāh lāram

ما کام نا کام نوم *mā kām nā kām*
کت کرو *nūm kat kro* I had to resign.

زه به خواءخواه *zuh ba khwā*
خم *makhwāh zam* I will have to go.

44. Adverbial phrases of time and place are sometimes put before the subject of the verb as :—

یه شیر بجی زه *puh shpag bajé* I will go to the
به دفتر ته لار شم *zuh ba daftar* office at 6.
ta lārsham

45. شته = *shta* Is there or are there ? It is also used for a question and an answer to a question in the verb to have, but in case of using any interrogative, Adjective and Adverb in the sentence, شته = *shta* can not be used as :—

ته کتاب سخته	<i>tā sakha kitāb</i>	
	<i>shta</i>	Have you a book ?
هو ما سخته کتاب سته	<i>ho mā sakha kitāb shta</i>	Yes, I have a book.
خو ما سخته قلم نشته	<i>kho mā sakha qalam nishta</i>	But I have not a pen.
ته سخته خومره کتابونه	<i>tā sakha sōmra</i>	How many books
دی	<i>kitabūna di</i>	have you ?
ته سخته کوم کتاب دی	<i>tā sakha kum kitāb day</i>	What book have you ?
ته سخته ډیر دولت دی	<i>tā sakha dēr daulat day ?</i>	Have you much wealth ?

46. The post position سخته = *sakha* = In the possession of, can be used when the object possessed, is light and moveable and can be carried about.

In the case of parts of the body, relations and heavy property the possessive case should be used as:—

ما سخته یو قلم دی	<i>mā sakha yau qalam day</i>	I have a pen.
ملک سخته یوه اسپه ده	<i>malak sakha yawa aspa dah</i>	The headman owns a mare.

خما يوه سترگه نه *zamā yawā*
starga dah I have one eye.

ستا ورور شته *stā vrōr shta* ? Have you a
 brother ?

ستا کور شته *stā kōr shta* Have you a house ?

47. The use of two similar numerals together denotes “each” as :—

يو يو ته دوه دوه اني *yau yaw ta dwa* Give them two
 درگه *dwa ané warkra* annas each.

48. The Past Conditional of the verb to be is formed by using the word وى = *way* (indeclinable) at the end of a sentence as :—

که زه هلته وى *kuh zuh halta*
way If I had been there.

که ته هلته وى *kuh tuh halta* If you had been
way there.

که خان هلته وى *kuh khān halta* If the khan had
way been there.

49. In the Negative Tenses formed from the Past Participle, the Past Participle in conversation is sometimes put last as :—

هغه نه دى راغلى *hagha nuh day*
rāghalay He has not come.

خان نه وه راغلى *khān nuh woh* The Khan had
rāghalay not come.

زه ته شم راتلى *zuh nuh sham*
rātlay I cannot come.

ښځه يۀ لار نه شوه *khaza puhlāra* The woman could
 نه تلې *nuh shwa tlay* not go on the road.

50. In Yusufzai Pushtu the last ډ = *lo*, of the 3rd. person Masculine singular of the past tense is left out as :—

کينا ستلو *kénāstalo* or کينا ست *kénāst* He sat.

ځملا ستلو *samlāstalo* or ځملا ست *samlāst* He lay
 down.

51. The following nouns take the verb in the 3rd. person masculine singular :—

مال	<i>māl</i>	Cattle.
يرغمل	<i>yarghamal</i>	Hostage or Hostages.
فوخ	<i>fauz</i>	Troops, Army.
ملا تر	<i>mlā tar</i>	Followers, Fighting men.
دښمن	<i>dukhman</i>	Enemy (in War.)

52. The following words take the verb in the 3rd ; person Masculine Plural :—

دروغ	<i>darōgh</i>	Lie.
ريختيا	<i>rikhtiā</i>	Truth.
کنزل	<i>kanzal</i>	Abuse,
څه	<i>suh</i>	What, anything.
هېڅ	<i>hiss</i>	Nothing (takes negative tense.)

53. To forget = ډول ډول = *hér kawal*, is only used transitively if the act of forgetting is deliberate ; ordinarily = ډول ډول = *hér kédal*. with the ablative case is used e. g.

مما ډول ډول = *mā muh hérawa* = Don't forget-me

پڻ دفتر ڪيٽاب *puh daftar ké*
 رانه هيد شو *kitāb rā na* I forgot the book
hér sho in the office.

Lit :—In the office the book from me was forgotten.

54. (A) Terms of politeness used in addressing the following are :—

Old man *ڪا ڪا جي يا ڪا* *kākā ji* or *kākā* Uncle.
 Blind man *حافظ* *hāfiza* The man who knows the Quran by heart.
 Stranger *ڙوان* *zowāna* Young man.
 Known person *هڪ* *halaka* Boy.
 Father *بابا* *bābā* Father.
 Mother *ادي* *adé* Mother.
 Brother *لا* *lālā* Brother.
 Sister (older) *بي بي* *bébé* Sister.
 Uncle *چاچا* *chāchā* Uncle.
 Grand-mother *نانا* *nā nā* Grand-mother.
 Maternal uncle *ماما* *māmā* Maternal uncle.
 Wife or husband *وي* *way* Oh !
 Urdu knowing person *مرزا صاحب* *mirzā sāhib* Urdu writer.
 English knowing person *بابو صاحب* *bābū sāhib* Clerk.
 A sweeper *جمعدار* *jamādār* Jemadar.
 Mali *چوڌري* *chōwdhri* Manager.

(B) The following are the terms of calling and driving away different kinds of animals etc :--

	Calling.	Driving away.
Dog	تو تو تو <i>to to to</i>	کورۍ شه یا چڅۍ شه <i>kurésha</i> or <i>chakhaysha</i>
Cat	پېش پېش پېش <i>peesh peesh peesh</i>	پشی شه <i>pashéysha.</i>
Cow or	شو شو شو	هاو شه
Bullock	<i>sho sho sho</i>	<i>hawsha</i>
Buffalo	تی تی تی <i>té té té</i>	هی شه <i>hai sha</i>
Hawk	بیا بیا بیا <i>biā biā biā</i>	سو سو سو <i>sū sū sū</i> or هان هان هان <i>hān hān hān</i>
Goat	بچی بچی بچی <i>baché baché baché</i>	کچی شه <i>kaché sha</i>
Sheep	درزی درزی درزی <i>darray darray darray</i>	درزی شه <i>darray sha</i>
Horse or	کور کور کور	تپو شه
Donkey	<i>koor koor koor</i>	<i>tpo sha</i>
Hen or	پاپ پاپ پاپ	کری شه
Cock	<i>pāp pāp pāp</i>	<i>kare sha</i>
Camel	پش پش پش <i>pash pash pash</i>	او شا <i>oosha</i>
Crow	آ آ آ <i>ā ā ā</i>	دو شه <i>dōsha</i>

(C) Driving a person out *شہ ورک* = *vraksha* = Confound you, go and lose yourself.

(D) When speaking of any defective person use the word *مَعذُور* = *māzūr* = the one who has objection.

<i>هغه په يوه سترګه</i>	<i>hagha puh yawa</i>	
<i>مَعذُور دې</i>	<i>starga māzūr day</i>	He has only one Eye.
<i>هغه په لاس مَعذُور دې</i>	<i>hagha puh lās māzūr day</i>	He has only one hand.
<i>هغه په بڼه مَعذُور دې</i>	<i>hagha puh khpa māzūr day</i>	He has only one foot or leg.

55. When two similar post positions are used together, their meaning is intensified as :—

<i>ورستو ورستو راڅه</i>	<i>vrosto vrosto rāza</i>	Come far behind.
<i>لاټد لاټد</i>	<i>lāndé lāndé</i>	Right underneath, the lower most ones.
<i>پورته پورته</i>	<i>pōrta pōrta</i>	Upper most ones.
<i>مخکېنې مخکېنې څه</i>	<i>makhké makhké zah</i>	Go right ahead.

56. The following words have an additional meaning derived from the characteristic of the language and the people as :—

<i>پښتو</i>	<i>pukhtu</i>	Pashto or modesty.
<i>پښتون</i>	<i>pukhtūn</i>	Pathan or modest, self respecting, firm.

EXAMPLES.

په هغه نيس هينځ پښتو نشته	<i>puh haghuh ké</i> <i>hiss pukhtō</i> <i>nishta</i>	He has no mode- sty (shame) in him.
کرنبل صاحب یو پښتون سړی دی	<i>karnél sāhib yau</i> <i>pukhtūn saray</i> <i>day</i>	The colonel is a modest yet firm person.

57. The following words are used as regular adjectives with the verb to be :—

ناست	<i>nāst</i>	Sitting.
ولار	<i>walār</i>	Standing.
ملاست	<i>mlāst</i>	Lying.
اوده	<i>ūduh</i>	Sleeping.

EXAMPLE

هغه په کرسی ناست دی	<i>hagha puh kursai</i> <i>nāst day</i>	Lit: he is seated on the chair = he is sitting on the chair.
جنبي په کرسی ناسته ده	<i>jinaī puh kursai</i> <i>nāsta dah</i>	The girl is sit- ting (seated) on the chair.

58. خندل = *khandal*, to laugh takes پوری = *pōré* as :—

هغه ما پوری	<i>haghuh mā</i>	
خندل	<i>pōré wo khandal</i>	He laughed at me
ما هغه پوری	<i>mā haghuh</i>	
خندل	<i>pōré wo khandal</i>	I laughed at him.

59. The future perfect and past dubious are formed by conjugating the future tense of the verb to be after the past participle of another verb as :—

هغه به راغلی وي *hagka ba* He must, will, or
rāghalay wee may have come.

NOTE :— به = *ba* the sign of the future can be put anywhere after the subject of the verb, so long as it is before the verb as :—

زه به په پنځه بجی *zuh ba puh pinzuh*
 ک کرنیل صاحب سره *bajé da karnail* I will go for shoot-
sāhib sara khk- ing with the colo-
 ښکار د پاره خم *ār da pāra zam nel* at 5 o'clock.

60. To express “to be about to” either change the final ل = *l* of the infinitive into ونکی = *ūnkay* or use the preposition په-د = *puh-ké* with the verbal nouns as :—

هغه راتلونکی دی *hagha rātlūnk-* He is about to
ay day come.

هغه په راتلونکې دی *hagha puh rātlo* He is about to
ké day come.

61. To express “to be about to be” conjugate the verb راتلل = *rātlal* = to come or کیدل = *kédal* = become after the verbal nouns governed by په-باند = *puh-bāndé* as :—

په دیکیدلو راغی <i>kuhy puh dakédalo</i>	} the well is about to become full
کوھی په دیکیدلو شو <i>rāghay sho</i>	
کوھی په دیکیدلو دی <i>day</i>	

62. To express "either.....or," use $\text{یا} = yā$ at the beginning of both sentences and to express "neither nor," use $\text{نه} = nuh$ at the beginning of both sentences as :—

$\text{یا دا واخله یا} \quad yā \ dā \ wākhla$
 $\text{هغه واخله} \quad yā \ hagma \text{ take either this}$
 $\text{واخله} \quad wākhla \text{ or that.}$

$\text{زه نه دا اخلم نه هغه} \quad zuh \ nuh \ dā$
 $\text{اخرلم} \quad akhlam \ nuh \quad \text{I will take neith-}$
 $\text{هغه} \quad hagma \ akhlam \quad \text{er this nor that.}$

63. $\text{ياد كول} = yād \ kawal$ to remind and
 $\text{ويل} = wayal$ to say, speak or tell, take the dative
 case $\text{ته} = ta = \text{to.}$

$\text{ما ته ياد كړه} \quad mā \ ta \ yād \ kra \quad \text{Remind me.}$

$\text{ته ورايه وایه} \quad war \ ta \ wo \ wāya \quad \text{Tell him.}$

64. In some districts the imperfect tense 3rd. person masculine singular and plural of the Class II, III, IV and VII verbs, is formed by changing the final $\text{ل} = l$, of the infinitive into $\text{ه} = uh$, as :—

$\text{هغه ر سیده} \quad hagma \ raséduh \quad \text{He was arriving.}$

$\text{هغوی ر سیده} \quad haghui \ raséduh \quad \text{They were arriving.}$

$\text{ما هغه راوسته} \quad mā \ hagma$
 $\text{راوسته} \quad rāwastuh$

I was bringing him.

$\text{ما هغوی راوسته} \quad mā \ haghui$
 $\text{راوسته} \quad rāwastuh$

I was bringing them.

$\text{هغه مړ کیده} \quad hagma \ mar$
 $\text{کیده} \quad kéduh$

He was dying.

هغوی مړه کیده	<i>haghui mruh kéduh</i>	they were dying.
ما کتاب لوسته	<i>mā kitāb lwastuh</i>	I was reading a book.
ما کتابونه لوسته	<i>mā kitābūna lwastuh</i>	I was reading books.

In Class I. Verbs the above rule applies only to 3rd. person masculine singular as :—

ما هغه ووهه	<i>mā hagma wo wahuh</i>	I beat him, struck him.
ما هغوی ووهل	<i>mā haghui wo wahal</i>	I beat them, struck them.

Some times the imperfect tense 3rd person masculine singular is formed irregularly :—

هغه تڼه	<i>hagma tuh</i>	He was going.
هغه را تڼه	<i>hagma rātuh</i>	He was coming.

65. Sometimes in forming the potential mood the final $\text{J} = l$, of the past participle is dropped.

زه رسیدی شم	<i>zuh raséday sham</i>	I can arrive.
زه او رسیدی شم	<i>zuh oséday sham</i>	I can live.
زه رسیدی نه شم	<i>zuh raséday nuh sham</i>	I cannot arrive.
زه کینا ستی شوم	<i>zuh kénāstay shwam</i>	I could sit.
زه راوړی شم	<i>zuh rāwray sham</i>	I can bring.
ما راوړی شو	<i>mā rawray sho</i>	I could bring.

66. The past tense of the following verbs is sometimes formed thus :—

راتلل = *rātlal* = to come,

Singular.

Plural.

راغم	<i>rāgham</i> (I) came	راغو	<i>rāghū</i> (we) came.
راغي	<i>rāghé</i> (thou) came	راغي	<i>raghai</i> (you) came.
راغي	<i>rāghay</i> (he) came or <i>rāgho</i>	راغو	<i>rāghuh</i> (they) came.
راغه	<i>rāgha</i> (She) came (F)	راغي	<i>rāghé</i> (they) came. (F. P.)

کول = *kawal* = to do.

(زه یی مړه) کړم	(<i>zuh yé mar</i>)	
	<i>kram</i>	(He killed) me.
(ته یی مړه) کړی	(<i>tuh yé mar</i>)	
	<i>kré</i>	(he killed) thee.
(هغه یی مړه) کړه	(<i>hagha yé mar</i>)	
	<i>kro</i>	(He killed) him.
(هغه یی مړه) کړه	(<i>hagha yé mra</i>)	(He killed) her
	<i>kra</i>	(F. S.)
(موږ یی مړه) کړو	(<i>mūng yé mruh</i>)	
	<i>kroo</i>	(He killed) us.
(تا سو ئی مړه) کړئ	(<i>tāsō yé mruh</i>)	
	<i>krai</i>	(He killed) you.
(هغوی یی مړه) کړه	(<i>haghui yé mruh</i>)	
	<i>kruh</i>	(He killed) them.
(هغوی یی مړه) کړی	(<i>haghui yé mré</i>)	(He killed) them
	<i>kré</i>	(F. P.)

کیدل = *kédal* = to become.

شولم *shwalam* (I) became. شولو *shwaloo* (we) became.

شولی *shwalé* (thou) become. شولای *shwalai* (you) became.

شولوپاشه *shwalo* (he) or *shuh* become. شوه *shwuh* (they) became.

شوله *shwalah* (she) became. شوی *shwé* (they) became. (F. P.)

ویل *wayal* to say, speak, tell.

ما وو *mā wo wé* I said, spoke, or told.

ما و *mā wé* I was saying. (Imperf. tense.)

67. To express “unless or until” use the negative aorist tense of the required verb as :—

که تہ پخپله رانه شی *kuh tuh pakh-pala rā nuh shé* Unless you come yourself.

تاخو پوری چه زه را *tar so pōré chi*
 نه شم *zuh rā nuh sham* Until I come myself.

68. داره = *dāra* raid or raiding party and جرم = *jurm* fine (on the village or tribe) both take the verb to fall = پریوتل = *préwatal*.

خما په کلی باند *zamā puh kali* My village was
 داره پریوتله *bāndé dāra préwatala* raided.

خما په کلی باند *zamā puh kali* My village was
 جرم پریوتلو *bāndé jurm préwatalo* fined.

69. افسوس = *afsōs*, sorrow. must always be used with کول = *kawal* = to do, as :—

زه افسوس كوم = *zuh afsōs kawam*, I am sorry.

70. Nouns ending in consonants governed by ablative case sometimes take *zabar* over the last consonant letter of the noun instead of نه = *na*, the second Part of the Post position as :—

له کور نه *luh kōr na* or له کور *luh kōra*
From the house.

له مسکوت نه *luh miskōt na* or له مسکوت *luh miskota*
From the Mess.

71. بل = *bal*, next or other (stands for number) Its Plural is نور = *nōr*, = more or others (Stands for both number and quantity) as :—

بل سړی راځي *bal saray* Another man
rāghay came.

نورې اوبه نشته *noré obuh* There is no more
nishta water.

72. څو = *so*, how many (stands for number.)
څو = *somrā*, how many or how much (Stands both for number and quantity) e. g.

څو هلکان دي *so halakān di* How many boys
are there.

په ګلاس کېن *puh gélās ké* How much water
څومره اوبه دي *sōmra obuh di* is there in the
glass.

73. When an adjective is used to qualify two or more nouns of different Genders the verb agrees with last one as :—

یو سړی او دوه	<i>yau saray aw</i>	One man and two
دوا کھازی	<i>dwa khazé</i>	women were
ناستی وی	<i>nāsté wé</i>	sitting.

74. When two or three or more than three nouns of different genders are used in the sentence, the verb agrees with the last one and if two nouns of different genders in the singular number are used, the verb goes into the 3rd person masculine plural. In the case of the verb “to be” however agreement is with the last noun as :—

هالته دوه سړي او	<i>halta dwa sari</i>	There were two
دری هلکان او	<i>aw dré halakān</i>	men and three
دری ښځی وی	<i>aw dré khazé</i>	boys and three
	<i>wé</i>	women three.
په کور کښ خلور	<i>puh kōr ké salōr</i>	There were four
ښځی او دوه	<i>khazé aw dwa</i>	women and two
سړي وو	<i>sari woo</i>	men there in the
		house.
یو هلک او یوه	<i>yau halak aw</i>	One boy and one
جنې والړ وو	<i>yawa jinai</i>	girl were standing
	<i>walār woo</i>	
هالته یو هلک او	<i>halta yau halak</i>	There are one
یوه جنې ده	<i>aw yawa jinai</i>	boy and one girl
	<i>dah</i>	there.
خما په خیال کښ	<i>zamā puh kheyāl</i>	I thing there were
یوه جنې او یو	<i>ké yawa jinai aw</i>	one girl and one
هلک وه	<i>yau halāk woh</i>	boy there.

75. خپل = *khpal* Own—comes under the rules of regular adjectives ending in consonants and is used as a reflexive pronoun as :—

زه خپل كورته ځم *zuh khpal hōr*

ta zam

I go to my house.

ځما خپل كورونه *zamā khpal*

They are my

دې *kōrūna di*

own houses.

ځما خپله لور ده *zamā khpala*

She is my own

lūr dah

daughter.

ځما خپلې لوڼې *zamā khpalé*

They are my

دې *lūnra di*

own daughters.

د خپلې اسپی *da khpalé aspé*

Bring the saddle

زین راوړه *zin rāwra*

of your mare.

خپلو اسپوته وابه *khpalō aspo ta*

Give grass to your
mares.

واچوه *wākhuh*

wāchawa

موږ خپلو كورونو *mūng khpalō*

We are going to

ته خو *kōrūno ta zoo*

our houses.

NOTE :—When the particle ښ = *pa* is prefixed to خپل = *kapal*, the ښ = *h* of the particle ښ = *pa* is placed after the same word :—

پخپله = *pakhpala* = Myself, yourself, himself, herself, itself, etc.

زه پخپله ځم *zūh pakhpala*

I go or will go

zam

myself.

هغه به پخپله *hagha ba*

He will come

پخپله راشي *pakhpala rāshi*

himself.

76. The Causative verbs are formed by using the preposition پـه-باند = *puh-bāndé* with a transitive verb as :—

ما پـه منشي باند *mā puh munshi*
 چټځي وليکله *bāndé chitai* I made the munshi
wo likalah write a letter.

77. The interrogative is often used to indicate strong negative as :—

ما سخه روپي چرته دي *mā sakha* I have no money
rupai charta di? at all.

78. The past participle of any verb can be used as an adjective as :—

تښتيدلې آس *takhtédalay āss* Run away horse.
 وهلي شوی سړي *wahalay*
shaway saray The beaten man.

79. Prefix ډ = *da* = of, (the genitive) to a noun to use it as an adjective as :—

ډ ميوې دوکان *da mewé dūkān* The fruit shop.
 ډ کور خاوند *da kōr khāwand* The owner of the
 house.

80. لوړوتی = *lūkūti* or لږ = *lag* = little, is used at the beginning of a sentence to express “Please” as :—

لوړوتی زر راشه *lūkūti zar rāsha* Please come
 quickly.

لو کوټې اوبه راوړه *lūkūti obuh* Please bring
rāwra some water.

لږې اوبه راکړه *lagé obuh rākra* Please give me
some water.

81. غونډی = *ghundé* Like, added to adjectives signifies "Somewhat" :—

وړوکی غونډی *warūkay ghundé* somewhat small or
smallish.

سپڼ غونډی *spin ghundé* somewhat white or
whitish.

82. The plural is used for the 2nd and 3rd person singular for politeness, but if the name of the person is mentioned then the Verb remains singular as :—

تا سو کله راغلي یې *tāso kala rāghali*
yai instead of.

ته کله راغلي یې *tuh kala rāghalay* When have you
yé come ?

هغوی کله راغلي دي *haghūi kala*
rāghali dī Instead of.

هغه کله راغلي دي *hagha kala* (lit) when has
rāghalay day he come, when
did he come ?

افضل خان کله تللی دی *afzal khān kala* when did Afzal
talay day Khan go ?

83. په مېشه راتلل = *fuh makka rāttal* to meet.
When using this in a sentence, the subject of the English verb is always left out as :

هغه ږه مېنه راغلو *hagha puh makha*
rāghlo

I met him.

هغه ږه مېنه د راغلو *hagha puh makha*
daraghlo

Thou met him.

هغه ږه مېنه وراغلو *hagha puh makha*
waraghlo

He met him.

84. To express strong negation in question form repeat, the tense in affirmative after the negative tense with څو = *kho* before it as :—

زه ستا نوک. خو نه یم *zuh stā naukar*

چه نوک یم *kho nuh yam* I am not your
chi naukar yam servant am I ?

85. The expression “Will you” the sign of a question or force after an imperative in English is always translated by ځه نه = *ka na* = if not, or not as :—

دا واخله ځه نه *dā wākhla ka na* take this will you ?

but when used with هو = *ho*, it means “Of course” as :—

هو ځه نه *ho ka na* of course, certainly.

86. For blessing and cursing use د = *dé* before the imperative for 2nd person singular as :—

خدای د لات کړه *khudāi dé lāt* May God make
kra you a lord.

خدای د خوار کړه *khudāi dé* May God make
khwār kra you poor.

NOTE : — For the rest of the persons use the following particles.

م = mé	} Singular.	مو = mo	} Plural.
د = dé		مو = mo	
ي = yé		ي = yé	

before the aorist tense 3rd, person with د = dé before it as :—

خدای م د خان کړي	<i>khudāi mé dé khān kri</i>	May God make me a Khan.
خدای مو د خوار کړي	<i>khudāi mō dé khwār kri</i>	May God make you poor.
خدای د یی د خوار کړي	<i>khudāi dé yé khwār kri</i>	May God make him (them) poor.

NOTE :—The above particles are idiomatically used after :—

را = rā	در = dar	ور = war	پا = pā	پری = pré
پوری = pōré	کې = ké	و = wo	وا = wā	ند = nan

بی = bé, e. g.

را یی نه کړ	<i>rā yé nuh kar</i>	He did not give it to me.
پا یی نه خولو	<i>pa yé nūh sawalo</i>	He did not make him get up.
و م نه ویل	<i>wo mé nuh wayal</i>	I did not say.

کیم نہ پو دلو	<i>ké mé nuh</i>	I did not place it.
	<i>khōdalo</i>	
رای نہ ورو	<i>rā yé nuh vro</i>	He did not bring it.

87. An inanimate object can never be used in the Agentive case. The verb is changed into intransitive governed by the Ablative case as :—

ستا چٹئی مہ ولوستلہ او وز نہ پوہ شوم چہ تہ نورہ نوکری نہ کوی
stā chitai mé wo lwastalah aw war na poh
shwam chi tuh nōra naukari nuh kawé

I read your letter which made me think that you were not going to serve any more.

لہ دی سیند نہ خمونوزر تولا زمکہ اوبہ کدیری

luh dé sind na zamūng tōla zmaka obuh kégi

This river irrigates all our land.

خمونوزر پتو لہ پتہ ولہ کبیس اوبہ اخئی یا لہ ولہ نہ اوبہ راخی

zamūng patō la puh wala ké obuh rāzee or *luh*
walé na obuh rāzee The irrigation channel
 brings water to our fields.

88. The first letter of a noun is changed into م = *m* and then it is repeated for emphasis and etc. but when the noun begins with م = *m* it should be repeated without any alteration as :—

تا سخہ کتاب متاب
tā sakha kitab Have you any
 شتہ *mitāb shta* book etc ?

پہ کمرہ کبیس خہ میز
puh kamra ké Is there any
 میز شتہ *suh méz méz* table etc. in the
 شتہ *shta* room ?

NOTE :—The following are the exceptions :—

غږ غږ غږ	<i>ghag ghūg</i>	Human voice (in answer)
هان هون	<i>hān hūn</i>	” ” ”
تس تس	<i>tas tūs</i>	or
دز دوس	<i>daz dūz</i>	Sniping.
غلا غلتيا	<i>ghlā ghultia</i>	Theft etc.
کانري بوتی	<i>kānri būti</i>	Stones etc.
کړو کور	<i>karū kōr</i>	Rendered homeless.
چنگ رباپ	<i>chang rabāp</i>	Squandered.
خل پل	<i>khal pal</i>	Leaves and twigs.
غال بول	<i>ghāl bāl</i>	Harum scarum.
تیل ما تیل	<i>tail mātāil</i>	Pushing each other.
درب دروب	<i>drab drūb</i>	Fisticuffs.
کار کور	<i>gār gūr</i>	Thunder and lightning.

89. The use of خو = *kho* = but

دغه کتاب خو راکړه	<i>dāgha kitāb kho</i>	Just hand me
	<i>rākra</i>	that book please.
زه خو دا کار نه کوم	<i>zuh khō dā kār</i>	I shall not do
	<i>nuh kawam</i>	this really.
دا سړی خو خما	<i>dā saray khō</i>	I believe this
زوکړه	<i>zamā naukar</i>	man was my
	<i>woh</i>	servant.
هغه خو به پاس شي	<i>hagha khō ba</i>	He will certainly
	<i>pāss shi</i>	pass.
آخري گوره خوچه د دي	<i>ākher gora kho</i>	Any way do at
به څه نتيجې وي	<i>chi da dé ba</i>	least wait and see
	<i>suh natija wec</i>	what the result
		of it will be.

تۀ نا جور خو نه یی	<i>tuh nā jōr kho nuh yé</i>	I hope you are not ill. (you look as if you are.)
جور خوبی که نه	<i>jōr kho yé ka na</i>	I hope you are well. (you look as if you are not.)
کم عقل خو دی خو غل نه دی	<i>kam aqal khō day kho ghal nuh day</i>	Admitted that he is a fool but he is not a thief.
دا خو رښتیا خبره ده	<i>dā kho rikhtiā khabara dah</i>	This indeed is true.
زه خو نه خم	<i>zuh khō nuh zam</i>	I (as you know) am not going.

پښتو خو پښتو ده چه زه په انگریزي هم نه پوهیږم
*pukhtō kho pukhtō dah chi zuh puh angrézai
hum nuh pōhégam*

or

پښتو خو پریږده چه زه په انگریزي هم نه پوهیږم
*pukhtō kho prégda chi zuh puh angrézai hum
nuh pōhégam*

Let alone (or to say nothing of) Pushtu I
do not even understand English.

ښه دا کار خو وشو	<i>kha dā kār khō wo shō</i>	Well that is done.
يو خو هغه غريب دی بل بد خو دی	<i>yau khō hagma gharib day, bal bad khui day</i>	For one thing (or first) he is poor, and for another (or secondly) bad tempered,

90. When a noun is repeated, it denotes entirety plurality and variety as :—

ما هغه کټ په کټ *mā hagma kat* I searched for
واټولو *puh kat wo* him in each and
latawalo every bed.

رښتيا رښتيا وايه *rikhtiā rikhtiā* Speak the truth
wāya and nothing but
the truth (i. e.
the whole truth.)

مو زړ په سرک *mūng puh* We came by the
سرک راغلو *sarāk sarāk* road the whole
rāghlū way.

اوس هغه در په *us hagma dar* Now he wanders
در گرځي *puh dar garzee* about begging
from door to door

91. When a personal or pronominal adjective is repeated, it denotes plurality, variety and distribution.

تا څه څه وليدل *tā suh suh wo lidal*

What various things did you see ?

په هغه وخت هلته څوک څوک *puh hagma wakht halta*
موجود وو *sōk sōk maujūd woo.*

What people were individually present there at that time ?

کوم کوم چه وکتی نو انعام به *kum kum chi wo gati*
ومومي *no inām ba wo mūmee*

Every one of those who wins will get a reward.

څینی څینی سړی هلته پاتي دی *ziné ziné saray halta*
paté day

There were only a few people left there.

بعضي بعضي په کيس ډير *bazé bazé pa ké dér*
 مُنصف وه *munsif woh*

Some of them (considered individually) were very just.

هر سړی خپل خپل کور ته لاړ *har saray khpal khpal*
kōr ta lār

Everyone of them went to his own house.

ټول خپلو خپلو کورونو ته لاړل *tōl khpalō khpalō*
kōrūno ta lāral

All went to their respective houses.

ما هغه هغه يا داسی داسی *mā hagma hagma or dāsé*
 خيزونه وليدل چه ورته حيران *dāsé sizūna wo lidal*
 پاتى شوم *chi war ta hairan pāté*
shwam

I was astonished to see such things.

خه خه يا خه نا خه *suh suh or suh nā suh*

Somewhat or to some extent.

هغه خه نا خه *hagma suh nā* He can speak
 ازبکيزی ویلی *suh angrezi* English a little
 شي *wayalay shee* (to some extent.)

اوس هغه خه *os hagma suh* He is somewhat
 نا خه جوړ دی *nā suh jōr day* better now.

92. خوک = *sōk* = who, خه = *suh* = what, repeated in negative sentences have the additional idiomatic meaning of all or whole, as :—

هلته خوک خوک *halta sōk sōk* Who was not present
 نه وه ؟ *nuh woh* there ? (name them individually) ? or every body was there.

ما څه څه وڼه *mā suh suh* I saw everything (lit :
 ليدل ؟ *wo nuh lidal* what was it that I
 did not see?)

93. When an adjective is repeated it denotes plurality, entirety, and variety or distribution.

په هر طرف اوچت *puh har taraf* There were tall
 اوچت کورونه وو *ūchat ūchat* houses on every
korūna woo side.

له سړک نه پورې *luh sarak na* Beyond the road
 غاړه لوی لوی *poré ghāra lōi* there were many
 پټي وو *lōi pati woo* large fields.

له چاونړي نه بهر *luh chāwnrai* Outside the cant-
 شنه شنه فصلونه *na bāhar* onment there are
 دي *shnuh shnuh* many green crops.
faslūna di

د هغوي لنډي لنډي ټيږي وي *da haghūi landé landé*
giré wi

They have (generally) short beards.

ورته تازه تازه پټی ورکوه *war ta tāza tāza pai*
war kawa

Give him (or them) very fresh milk or give him
 milk while it is still fresh.

يخه يخه هوا الوڅي *yakha yakha hawā*
alūzee

A nice cool breeze is blowing (continued and
 agreeable intensity).

ورته پنځه پنځه انی وکړه *war ta pinzuh pinzuh*
ané war kra

Give them five annas each.

صاحب سخه ښی ښی جامی دی *sāhib sakha khé khé*
jāmé di

The sahib has many good clothes.

ورسخه خرڅ د پاره لس لس *war sakha khars da pāra*
 روپي دی *las las rūpai di*

Each of them has ten rupees to spend.

تا سو ټولو ته به پاؤ باند څلور *tāso tōlo ta ba pāw*
 څلور روپي ملاؤ شي *bāndé salōr salōr rūpai*
milāw shi

Everyone of you will get Rs. 4/4/-.

94. When an imperfect tense or a verbal noun is repeated it denotes continuity.

تام تام کابل ته ورسیدم *tlam tlam kābal ta wo*
rasédam

I went on till I reached Kabul.

هغه په لوستو لوستو کښ لیدونى شو *hagha puh lwasto*
lwasto ké léwanay sho

By continually reading he went mad.

په ناستی ناستی ستمی شوم *puh nāsté nāsté staray*
shwam.

I became tired of continued idleness.

په ملاستی ملاستی یی روڼی *puh mlāsté mlāsté yé*
 وخورله *rōtai wo khwarala*

He ate his food lying down all the time.

په لیدو لیدو مې زړه باغ باغ *puh līdo lido mé zruh*
 کېږي *bāgh bāgh kégee*

By continuously looking I am delighted.

څه څه څه را نه يې غوښتل ما *suh suh chi rā na yé*
 به ورکول *ghukhtal mā ba*
warkwal

I gave him whatever he asked me for.

95. Note the force of repetition in the following :—

زر زر راځه *zar zar rāza* Come on quickly.

ورو ورو ځه *vro vro za* Go on slowly.

منځ کښ منځ کښ ځه *makh ké makh* Go ahead or take
ké za the lead.

کاله کاله دلته راځي *kala kala dalta* He comes here
rāzee occasionally.

ته چرته چرته *tuh charta* What various
charta places have you
 وګرځیدی *wo garzédé* been to?

هوائی جهاز اوس لاند لاند راځي *Hawāi jéhāz oss lāndé*
lāndé rāzee

The aeroplane is now gradually coming down.

چرته چرته څه لوړه ژوره وي نو *charta charta chi lwara*
 هغه برابره کړه *jhawara wee no hagma*
barābara kra

Level the ground wherever it is rough.

اول اول هغه ماسره بنده سلوک *awal awal haghuh mā*
 کولو *sara khuh salūk kawalo*

In the beginning (i. e. early days) he treated me very well.

ورستو ورستو را پسي راځه *vrusto vrusto rā pasé*
rāza

Follow me closely.

هغه کلي ته نيزدی نيزدی مال
خړوه *hagha kali ta nizdé*
nizdé māl sarawa

Keep on grazing your cattle near that village.

د سندن په غاړه غاړه يوه کچه لار ده
da sind puh ghāra
ghāra yawa kacha lār
dah

There is an unmetalled road along the bank of the river.

خپلې کمپنۍ سره سره روان اوسه
khpalé kampanai sara
sara rawān osa

Keep on with your company.

In this connection, note the following idioms :—

کلی په کلی *kalay puh kalay* Village to village
or village by village

کال په کال *kāl puh kāl* Yearly.

جمعه په جمعه *jūma puh jūma* Weekly.

ورځ په ورځ *vraz puh vraz* Daily.

فصل په فصل *fasal puh fasal* Half yearly.

ديوال په ديوال *déwāl puh déwāl* Next door to.

څه نا څه *suh nā suh* Something or other

څوک نه څوک *sōk na sok* Someone or other.

چېرته نا چېرته *charta nā charta* Somewhere or
other.

کور په کور *kōr puh kōr* In each house.

لاس په لاس *lās puh lās* hand to hand or
very quickly.

څپه په څپه *khpa puh khpa* Sitting doing
nothing (idly).

جوړ پۀ جوړ *jōr puh jōr*

Like servant like
master (or wife and
husband both are
of the same nature)

96. To form a question in the absence of any interrogative word use نه کۀ = *kuh na* = or not, at the end of a sentence. Also, as in other languages a rising intonation at the end of a remark implies a question.

خان اوس پۀ هسپتال کيښ دی
کۀ نه ؟ *Khān oss puh haspatāl
ké day kuh na*

Is the Khan in the hospital now ?

97. نه کۀ = *kuh na* = or not, is some times put at the end of a sentence to make it interrogative and invites an answer accordingly as the rest of the sentence is couched e. g. if the rest of the sentence is put affirmatively the answer is expected to be in the affirmative, but if it is worded negatively, the answer is expected to be in the negative as :—

تۀ خو به صا خي کۀ نه *tuh kho ba sabā zé
kuh na*

I believe you will go tomorrow, wont you ?

بيا خو به داسي کارنه کوي کۀ نه *biā kho ba dāsé kār
nuh kawé ka na*

Well, I hope you will not do so in future, will you ?

98. The names of places ending in *ي* = *i* are considered masculine plural, therefore when governed by any preposition they should be put into the oblique plural as :--

لُ پَبُونَد دِی خَوَا	<i>luh pabō na dé</i>	This side of
	<i>khwā</i>	Pabbi.
صَبَا زَهْ مَتَذَوْتَه خَم	<i>sabā zuh matano</i>	I am going to
	<i>ta zam</i>	Mattani tomorrow.

99. To show dislike or anger add *ی* = *ay*, *غَی* = *gay*, to proper nouns and titles ending in consonants or vowels respectively.

اَحْمَد	<i>ahmad</i>	اَحْمَدِی	<i>ahmaday</i>
مُلا	<i>mulā</i>	مُلا غَی	<i>mulāgay</i>

100. To animate or inanimate articles add *غَی* = *gay*, to express smallness or poor quality as :—

تَتُّو	<i>tattū</i>	تَتُّو غَی	<i>tatūgay</i>	Pony	Small pony.
تَم	<i>tam</i>	تَم غَی	<i>tam</i>	Tonga	Ordinary kind
	<i>tam</i>		<i>tamgay</i>		of tonga.

101. Generic Plural Animals etc. when seen in numbers from a distance are sometimes referred to as feminine plural and sometimes as masculine plural regardless of their actual sex.

e. g. Feminine Plural.

مَیْشِی	<i>Mékhé</i>	Buffaloes.
گَدِی	<i>gadé</i>	Sheep.
کُونْتَرِی	<i>kōntaré</i>	Pigeons.

Masculine Pural.

میلو ګان	<i>mélūgān</i>	Bears.
اوشان	<i>ukhān</i>	Camels.
دڼګر	<i>dangar</i>	Cattle.
ها تیاں	<i>hāthiān</i>	Elephants.
قار ګان	<i>qārghān</i>	Crows.
تپو څان	<i>tapūsān</i>	Kites.
طو طیاں	<i>tōtyān</i>	Parrots.
امزري	<i>amzari</i>	Tigers.
بېزو ګان	<i>bizōgān</i>	Monkeys.

102. لړل = *laral* to have. is rarely used except in the present and imperative.

زه يو کتاب لرم	<i>zuh yau kitāb</i> <i>laram</i>	I have a book.
ټول رسد تيار لره	<i>tōl rasad tayār</i> <i>lara</i>	Have all supplies ready.

103. ماره = *māra*, give me, the imperative, has no infinitive, it only derived from Persian Dative case مارا *mā rā* = to me as :—

دا کتاب مارا	<i>dā kitāb māra</i>	Give me that book.
--------------	----------------------	--------------------

104. مینه کیدل = *mina kēdal* to have a desire for, takes Dative case and is followed by the genitive case :—

څما تلو ته مینه	<i>zamā tlo ta</i>	I have a desire
کېږي	<i>mina kēgcc</i>	to go.

105. The following nouns are masculine in the singular and feminine in the plural :—

مِرَز	<i>maraz</i>	Quail	مِرَزِي	<i>marazé</i>	F. P.
کَنَدَر	<i>kandar</i>	ruined house	کَنَدَرِي	<i>kandaré</i>	F. P.
کَوَتَک	<i>kōtak</i>	big stick	کَوَتَکِي	<i>kōtaké</i>	F. P.
دَز	<i>daz</i>	Gun shot (report)	دَزِي	<i>dazé</i>	F. P.

106. Some nouns are feminine in the singular and masculine in the plural as :—

گُناہ	<i>gunāh</i>	Sin	گُناہُونَه	<i>gunāhūna</i>	Sins M. P.
-------	--------------	-----	------------	-----------------	------------

107. کول خدمت = *khidmat kawal* = To serve (without payment) takes genitive case as :—

مُونِج د سَرکار خدمت کَرِي دِي
mūng dā sarkār
khidmat karay day

We have served Government.

108. Use simple imperfect when the desire of a person i. e. subject of the verb is expressed as :—

کُ هَغِه رَاتْلُو نُو رَا دِ شِي
kuh hagma rātla no rā
dé shee

Let him come if he wishes to come.

109. In the imperative of a transitive verb the direct object must be expressed as :—

رَا يِي کَرِه *rā yé kra* Give it to me.
 وَرِي کَرِه *war yé kra* Give it to him.

وېی وهه *wo yé waha* Beat him.

کیم نوه *ké mé nawa* Make me sit.

110. When the intention of the subject in the conditional form is expressed, use the original uninflected past participle in the 1st sentence and the required tense in the 2nd; half as :—

که هغه راتلی نو به راغلی وه *kuh hagma rātlay nō ba rāghalay woh*

If he meant to come he would have come.

111. To express “nearly” or “about” use *yau* = *yau* = one. before the required numerals as :—

یو دوه سو *yau dwa sawa* nearly two hundred.

112. List of common female animals and their male young.

غوا	<i>ghwā</i>	Cow	سځی	<i>skhay</i>	calf.
مېښه	<i>mékha</i>	Buffalo	کتی	<i>katay</i>	Buffalo calf.
اسپه	<i>aspa</i>	mare	کو چاڼی	<i>kūchā nray</i>	Colt.
گده	<i>gada</i>	Sheep	اوری	<i>oray</i>	Lamb.
چیلای	<i>chélai</i>	She goat	بکری	<i>bakray</i>	Kid.
اوش	<i>ūkha</i>	Female camel	جوندی	<i>jōngay</i>	young camel.
سپي	<i>spai</i>	Bitch	کوټزی	<i>kūtré</i>	pup.

113. پۀ قہر کیدل = *puh qahar kédal* to be enraged with. takes Dative case as :—

ما تہ پۀ قہر شو *mā ta puh qahār sho* He got angry with me.

114. خپہ کیدل = *khapa kédal* to be angry with, takes لہ-نہ = *luh-na* as :—

ہغہ رانہ خپہ شو *hagha rā na*

یا ہغہ لہ ما نہ *khapa sho* or

خپہ شو *hagha luh mā na khapa sho* He got angry with me.

لہ ما نہ مہ خپہ *luh mā na* Don't be angry

کیرہ *muḥ khapa kéga* with me.

115. بلا = *balā* = calamity, when used before plural nouns means innumerable and before singular number, denotes greatness, the biggest size and the best qualification of a person as :—

پہ جماعت کیش *puh jumāit ké* There are innumerable people in the mosque.
بلا خلق دی *balā khalq dee*

ہغہ بلا سړی دی *hagha balā saray day* He is an exceptional person.

116. The Definite Habitual expressing a condition is formed by prefixing ښ = *ba* to the past definite as :—

چہ سهر تہ به راغلو نو ښ به یی *chi khahar ta ba rāghlo*
و لیدم او بیا به لاړو *no zuh ba yé wo lidalam*
aw biā ba lāro

Whenever he came to the city, he would come to see me and then go back.

117. The Potential Habitual in the form of conditional in the 2nd half is formed by prefixing $\omega = ba$, to the past potential.

کھ سرکار تُول وطن تہ دَ تُوپِکُو
 سَاتَلُو اِجَازَت ورکَرِی وَی - نُو
 خَذَمَہ بَہ مَ تُول پَہ قَابُو کِیَس
 سَاتَلِی شُول

*kuh sarkār tōl watan
 ta da tōpakō sātalō ijā-
 zat warkaray way, nō
 sanga ba mé tōl puh
 qābū ké sātalay shwal.*

If the Government had allowed the whole country to keep rifles, how could I keep them all in hand.

118. ھسی نہ وی چہ = *hasé nuh wi chi* = Lest.
is followed by the Aorist tense as :—

هسی نه وی چه هغه راشی *hasé nuh wi chi haghā*
rāshee

Lest he should come.

NOTE :—Also the use of چرتہ = *charta*, in this connection.

چرته هغه را نه شي
charta haghā rā nuh
shee.

I hope he will not come (i.e. I fear lest he should come.)

119. Politely speaking when referring to the son of gentleman call him صاحبزاده = *Sahibzāda*, or بركھوردار = *Barkhurdār* and when referring to ones own son, call him غلام = *ghulām* = Slave. Similarly when talking about the house of a gentleman (other than your own) you will call it

خانه دولت = *daulat khāna* = (abode of wealth) and
when talking of your own house, you will call it.

خانه غریب = *gharib khāna* = Humble cottage,
as :—

ستا سو دَ بر خوردار نوم خه دی *stāso da burkhurdār*
nūm suh day

What is the name of your son ?

داستاسو غلام به جواب دروړی *dāstaso ghulām ba*
jawāb dar wree

This son of mine lit your slave will bring you
the answer.

ستا سو دولت خانه چرته ده *stāso daulat khāna*
charta dah

Where is your house ?

ځما غریب خانه په ښهر کېږ ده *zamā gharib khāna puh*
khahar ké dah

My house is in the city.

120. When visiting a patient, or referring
to an unpleasant subject, say, first :—

نصیب دشمنان *nasibé dushmanān*

May it (disease) fall to the lot of your enemies.

When praising something or somebody
belonging to another person say :—

ما شاء الله *mā shā allāh* As God wills.

چشم بد دور *chëshmé bad dūr* Far be the evil eye.

نصیب دشمنان دا کله راسی ناجور
شوی یی *nasibé dushmanān dā
kala rāsé nā jora
shaway yé*

May your disease become the lot of your enemies. How long have you been ill?

ما شاء الله ستا سو برخوردار پۀ
جماعت کښ اول لمبر دی *mā sha allah stāso
barkhurdār ꝑuh jamāat
ké awal lambar day*

By God's will your son is first in the class.

چشم بد دؤر ستا سو موټر د
چاؤنړي د موټرونو پلار دی *cheshmé bad dūr stāso
mōtar da chāunrai dā
mōtarūno plār day*

Far be the evil eye, your motor is the best in the cantt; (lit: is the father of motors in the Cantt.)

121. Strong Negation is sometimes expressed by using خاوري = *khāwré* = dust, with the subject of the verb as :—

هغه به په دی خاوری ده
شی خه *hagha ba ꝑa dé khāwré
ꝑoh shec suh*

How on earth can he understand this?

122. Interrogatives are often used to express strong negation, surprise and impossibility as :—

زه په دی کښ خه کولی شم
*zuh ꝑa dé ké suh
kawalay sham*

What can I do in this matter! (or it is impossible for me to do anything in this matter).

زه څنګه هلته لاړ شم
*zuh sangā halta lār
sham*

How can I go there or I cannot go there or it is impossible for me to go there.

تۀ په دی څۀ پوهیدرې *tuh pa dé suh pōhége*

How do you know of this ? (you know nothing of this).

هغه کله کابل ته تلې دی *hagha kala kābal ta talay day*

When has he been to Kabul ? (i e. he has never been to Kabul).

123. Many Arabic and Persian adverbs are commonly used :—

اتفاقاً	<i>ittefāqan</i>	by chance.
خصوصاً	<i>khusūsan</i>	especially.
تخمیناً	<i>takhminan</i>	nearly.
قریباً	<i>qariban</i>	nearly.
فوراً	<i>fauran</i>	at once.
جبراً	<i>jabran</i>	by force.
مثلاً	<i>masalan</i>	for instance.
عموماً	<i>umūman</i>	generally.
ارادتاً	<i>irādatan</i>	intentionally.

etc :—

124. Some idiomatic uses of چرته—*charta* where.

چرته زۀ او چرته تۀ *charta zuh aw charta tuh*
there is all the difference between you and me
(lit : where am I and where are you.) ?

چرته هغه بادشاهی او چرته دا غریبی *charta hagha bādshāhi aw charta dā gharibi*

Once there was such a good time and now there is this poverty.

زه چر ته او ته چر ته *zuh charta aw tuh charta*

We were far apart from each other or you found me merely by luck.

چر ته يی کيدړ ده *charta yé kégda*

Place it somewhere.

گوره که چر ته څوک راشي *gōra kuh charta sōk rāshee*

Wait and perchance someone may come.

ما چر ته ایښی دی *mā charta ikhay day*

I have placed it somewhere.

پهم کوه چه چر ته نا جوړنه شی *pham kawa chi charta nā jōra nuh shé*

Be careful lest you should fall ill.

چر ته وړک شوی خو نه دی *charta vrak shaway kho nuh day*

I hope he or it has not been lost by any chance.

125. Direct narration is always used in place of indirect narration as :—

هغه و وچه څما نوم جان دی *haghuh wō wé chi zamā nāu Jān day*

He said his name was John.

هغه و وچه زه به لاړ شم *haghuh wo wé chi zuh ba lār sham*

He said that he would go.

126. The required tense of کيدل = *kédal* with the ablative can be used to express Potential mood.

- دا کارلۀ تا نه کیدری *dā kār luh tā*
na kégee You can do this.
- دا کارلۀ ما نه نۀ کیدری *da kār luh mā*
na nuh kégee I cannot do this.
- داسی کارلۀ ما نه نۀ *dāsé kār luh* I could not do
 کیدو *mā na nuh kédo* such work.
- لۀ ما نه دانۀ اوچتیدری *luh mā na dā* I cannot lift this
nuh ūchatégee up.

127. The negative potential mood with the ablative case is also used to express impossibility and strong negation as :—

لۀ ما نه نۀ شی کیدی *luh mā na nuh shi*
kéday

I am not going to do it or it is impossible for me to do it. (lit: from me it cannot become).

128. Pathans themselves are often puzzled to know which is the subject and which is the object in sentences with a transitive verb, where the subject and object both are singular in number and the subject remains uninflected in form in the agentive case.

To distinguish the subject کیدل = *lagé* *kédal* to act, is conjugated after it as :—

احمد خان لیری شو محمد خان *Ahmad Khan lagé sho,*
 بی ووهلو *Muhamad Khan yé wo*
wahalo

Ahmad Khan beat Muhamad Khan.

NOTE:—Normally the subject in the sentence is put first, but colloquially this is often disregarded.

129. The following nouns take ورکول = *war kawal* to give.

شکست ورکول	<i>shikast war kawal</i>	To defeat.
مدد ورکول	<i>madad war kawal</i>	To help.
قرض ورکول	<i>qarz war kawal</i>	To lend.
لاس ورکول	<i>lās war kawal</i>	To shake hands, help.
رنگ ورکول	<i>rang war kawal</i>	To colour, dye.
مگذار ورکول	<i>gūzār war kawal</i>	To give a blow.
رېو ورکول	<i>rabar war kawal</i>	To trouble.
سزا ورکول	<i>sazā war kawal</i>	To punish.

130. The following nouns take اخستل = *akhistal* = to take.

ساه اخستل	<i>sāh akhistal</i>	To breathe.
پناه اخستل	<i>panāh akhistal</i>	To take refuge.
لڼه-نه پور اخستل	<i>luh-na pōr akhistal</i>	To borrow.
لڼه-نه خولل اخستل	<i>luh-na khuluh akhistal</i>	To kiss.

131. The following nouns take لږول = *lagawal* = to add, to put, to apply etc, as :—

لاس لږول	<i>lās lagawal</i>	To fight, touch.
اور لږول	<i>aur lagawal</i>	To set fire to.
قُلپ لږول	<i>qulṭ lagawal</i>	To lock.

دیل لڙول <i>dīl lagawal</i>	To delay.
زور لڙول <i>zōr lagawal</i>	To exert strength.
پتہ لڙول <i>pata lagawal</i>	To trace.
گلونہ لڙول <i>gulūna lagawal</i>	To arrange flowers (in vases)
میز لڙول <i>mēz lagawal</i>	To arrange table.
روپی لڙول <i>rupai lagawal</i>	To spend money.
ڍیرہ لڙول <i>déra lagawal</i>	To pitch a tent, or encamp.
دوکان لڙول <i>dūkān lagawal</i>	To open shop.

132. The following nouns take لڙیدل = *lagédal* = to be applied.

پڻہ-باند اور لڙیدل <i>puh-bāndé aur lagédal</i>	To catch fire.
پڻہ-باند لورہ لڙیدل <i>puh-bāndé luaga lagédal</i>	To feel hungry.
پڻہ-باند تندہ لڙیدل <i>puh-bāndé tanda lagédal</i>	To feel thirsty.
پڻہ-باند بد لڙیدل <i>puh-bāndé bad lagédal</i>	To take ill.
پڻہ-باند باد لڙیدل <i>puh-bāndé bād lagédal</i>	To blow (wind.)
پڻہ-باند کھہ لڙیدل <i>puh-bāndé khuh lagédal</i>	To like the sight of.

133. The following nouns take راتللی = *rātlal* to come.

غصہ راتللی (تہ) <i>(ta) ghusa rātlal</i>	To feel angry.
--	----------------

په-باند (رحم راتلل)	(<i>puh-bāndé</i>) <i>raham rātlal</i>	To feel comp- assion.
تد (ژبه راتلل)	(<i>ta</i>) <i>jhuba rātlal</i>	To know (the language).
په (نظر راتلل)	(<i>puh</i>) <i>nazar</i> <i>rātlal</i>	To come into sight.
په (مینه راتلل)	(<i>puh</i>) <i>makha</i> <i>rātlal</i>	To meet.
په-باند (تبه راتلل)	(<i>puh bāndé</i>) <i>taba rātlal</i>	To catch fever.

134. The following nouns take خورل = *khwaral* to eat as :—

قسم خورل	<i>qasam khwaral</i>	To take an oath.
دوکه خورل	<i>dōka khwaral</i>	To be deceived.
شکست خورل	<i>shikast khwaral</i>	To be defeated
تیندک خورل	<i>tindak khwaral</i>	To stumble.

135. خه = *suh* What, is sometimes put at the end of a sentence to form a question as :—

ما خپل کار نه دی	<i>mā khpal kār</i>	
نهی خه	<i>nuh day karay</i> <i>suh ?</i>	Have I not done my work ?

136. The following nouns are commonly met with as collective numerals :—

جوړه	<i>jōra</i>	Pair, couple.
دزڼ	<i>darzan</i>	Dozen.
کورې	<i>kaurai</i>	Score.
سیکه	<i>saikara</i>	Hundred (percent).

137. By adding واره = *wāra* all, to any numerals, with the exception of یو = *yau* one. totality is shown as :—

دو واره <i>dō wāra</i>	Both.
دری واره <i>dré wāra</i>	All three.
خلور واره <i>salōr wāra</i>	All four
پنځه واره <i>pinzuh wāra</i>	All five.

Similarly په = *puh* before and گونہ = *gūna*, after the numerals are used :—

په سولگونو <i>puh sulgūno</i>	Hundreds of.
په زرگونو <i>puh zargūno</i>	Thousands of.
په لکونو <i>puh lakūno</i>	Lakhs of.

*

138. The multiplicative numerals are formed by adding چند—*chand*. after any numeral or by prefixing یو په—*yau puh* to it as :—

دو چند <i>dō chand</i>	twice more.
دری چند <i>dré chand</i>	thrice more.
خلور چند <i>salōr chand</i>	four times more.
پنځه چند <i>pinzuh chand</i>	five times more.

or

يو په دوه <i>yau puh dwa</i>	twice.
يو په دري <i>yau puh dré</i>	thrice.

* NOTE.—On account of *puh* or *puh bānde*, they are put into the oblique plural.

یو پۀ څلور *yau puh salōr* four times more.
 یو پۀ پنځه *yau puh pinzuh* five times more.

139. The adverbial numerals once, twice, thrice etc. are formed by adding ځل—*zal* = time, in the singular. ځل—*zala*, in the plural which is inflected to ځلو—*zalō*, in the oblique plural as :—

یو ځل *yau zal* once.
 دوه ځل *dwa zala* twice.
 درې ځل *dré zala* thrice.
 څلور ځل *salōr zala* four times.
 له څلورو ځلو *luh salōro*
 نه زیات *zalō na ziāt* More than four times.

140. The fractional numerals are :—

نیم *nim* half.
 پاڼ *pāw* quarter.
 درې پاڼ *dré pāwa* three quarters.
 پاڼ کم دوه *pāw kam dwa* one and three quarters
 $1\frac{3}{4}$.

141. د = *da* = is sometimes used instead of له = *luh*, the first half of the ablative case as :—

د کور نه *da kōr na* or د کور *da kōra* from the house,
 instead of :—

له کور نه *luh kōr na* or له کور *luh kōra* from the house.

142. لیکن = *léken* خو = *kho* مگر = *magar*
 ولی = *walé* all mean “But” مگر = *magar* and
 ولی = *walé* are used in the case of expressing
 exceptions and بلکه = *balké* means on the other
 hand or instead of as :—

ما ورته تپوس وکړو چه کور د *mā war na tapōs wo*
 چرته دی لیکن یا خو جواب یی *krō chi kōr dé charta*
 day lekén (or) khō
 رانه کړ *jawāb yé rā nuh kar.*

I asked him where his house was but he did not answer.

ټول کلیوال ښه دی مگر یو په *tōl kali wāl khuh di*
 کښ ښه نه دی *magar (or walé) yau*
 pa ké khuh nuh day

All the villagers are good except one who is not good.

زه نه صرف د هغه وروریم بلکه *zuh nuh sirf da haghuh*
 نوکر یی هم یم *vrōr yam balké naukar*
 yé hum yam

I am not only his brother but (or on the other hand) I am his servant as well.

143. The past tense is used to express past conjunctive as :—

چه کابل ته ورسیدم نو ستا دوست *chi Kābal ta wo*
 م ولیدلو یا ستا دوست راته ملاؤشو *rasédam no stā dōst mé*
 wo lidalo or stā dōst rā
 ta milāo sho

Having arrived in Kabul I met your friend.

خان په موقعه موجود وه *khān puh mōqa maujūd woh*

The Khan was present at the spot.

دا حکایت په کتاب کيس موجود دی *dā hikāyat puh kitāb ké maujūd day*

This story is (present) in the book.

NOTE :—خدای حاضر دی = *khudāi hāzir day* =
God is present.

147. It is not polite to address the following persons without using the word صاحب = *sāhib* =

مُشی	<i>munshi</i>	Munshi, teacher, writer.
بابو	<i>bābu</i>	Clerk.
جمعدار	<i>jamādār</i>	Lieut. (Indian rank.)
صوبیدار	<i>subédār</i>	Captain (Indian rank.)
سردار	<i>sardār</i>	Indian officer in the Army.
حکیم	<i>hakim</i>	Physician.
دانگتر	<i>dāngtar</i>	Doctor.
مولاوی	<i>maulvi</i>	Priest, learned.
قاضی	<i>qāzi</i>	Judge.

148. بعضی = *bazé* = Some, implies some out of a certain number and زینى -- *ziné* — Some. implies some out of a certain number. Also it is a substitute for سخته = *sakha* = (Post position) as :—

بعضی خلق ښه دي *bazé khalq khuh di*

Some people are good.

په بعضو کتابونو کېښ راغلي دي *puh bazō kītabūno ké rāghali di*

It is written (lit : come) in some books.

ځينې په رساله کېښ نوکري کوي *ziné puh résāla ké naukari kawī*

Some of them serve in the Cavalry.

تا ځينې چاقو شته *tā ziné chāqū* Have you a pen
shta knife.

149. م = *ma* = is the sign of prohibition and is used at the end of a sentence to express fear or force as :—

ته نن خد م = *tuh nan za ma* = You must not go today (or else you will get into trouble).

150. In the present conditional, the past tense is sometimes used in the first clause to express definite action as :—

که دا کار د وړو نو م د کړم *kuh dā kār dé wo kro,*
nō mar ba dé kram

I will kill you if you do this.

151. م وېل = *mā wé* or م وېل = *ma wo wayal* I said, spoke or told has a secondary idiomatic meaning "I meant" as :—

م وېل زه به په رساله کېښ *mā wayal zuh ba puh*
نوکري کوم *resāla ké naukari*
kawam—

I meant to serve in the Cavalry.

152. In the following examples it will be noticed that the use of different prepositions is highly idiomatic. Sometimes a change of preposition completely changes the meaning not only of the whole sentence but of the nouns and verbs used as :—

هغه ږه سپين آس	<i>hagha puh spin</i>	
بازر سوردی	<i>āss bāndé sōr</i>	He is riding on a white horse.
	<i>day</i>	
هغه ږه سپين اس	<i>hagha puh spin</i>	He is riding in a trap with a white horse in the shafts.
کښن سوردی	<i>āss ké sōr day</i>	
هغه مورته تلی دی	<i>hagha mōr ta</i>	He takes after his mother.
	<i>talay day</i>	
هغه مور باند تلی دی	<i>hagha mōr</i>	Lit: He has gone back into his mother (term of abuse).
	<i>bāndé talay day</i>	
هغه موټر ته ږیوتو	<i>hagha mōtar ta</i>	He threw himself in front of a motor car.
	<i>préwato</i>	
هغه موټر باند ږیوتو	<i>hagha mōtar</i>	He bumped into a stationery motor car.
	<i>bāndé préwato</i>	
هغه کور ته ننوتو	<i>hagha kōr ta</i>	He went into his house.
	<i>nanawato</i>	
هغه ږه کور باند ننوتو	<i>hagha puh kōr</i>	He went into someone else's house.
	<i>bāndé nanawato</i>	
هغه باغ ته ننوت	<i>hagha bāgh ta</i>	He went into a Garden.
	<i>nanawaf</i>	

هغه په باغ ورننوت *hagha puh bāgh* He went into
 war nanawat someone else's
 garden (because
 of fear) or he
 was chased into
 a garden.

هغه په پېښور کېږي *hagha puh*
 په پېښور کېږي *pékhawar ké day* He is in
 Peshawar.

هغه په پېښور باندې *hagha puh*
 په پېښور باندې *pékhawar bāndé* He is in charge
 day of Peshawar.

هغه ته اواز وکړه *haghuh ta awāz*
 wo kra Call him.

هغه باندې اواز وکړه *haghuh bāndé*
 awāz wo kra Challenge him.

153. Use the word خان = *zān* = self, or خپل خان
 = *khāpal zān* = oneself, with the Dative case
 before a compound transitive verb formed from
 an adjective to express "pretended to be", e.g :—

هغه ورته خان مړه کړه *haghuh war ta* He pretended
 zān mar kar to be dead.

هغه ورته خپل خان اوده کړه *haghuh war ta* He pretended
 khāpal zān ūduh to be asleep
 kar

ما ورته خپل خان لېونی کړه *mā war ta khāpal* I pretended to
 zān léwanay kar be mad.

154. Note the following idioms dealing with
 the use of څومره چه = *sōmra chi* = as much, before

the first clause and *دومره* = *dōmra* = so much, before the second clause, e. g. :—

خومره چه دَ وسَم کیدری دومره *sōmra chi dā wasā mé*
کوشش به کوم *kégee, dōmra kōshish*
ba kawam

I will try my best.

خومره چه دَ وسَم کیدری دومره *sōmra chi da wasa dé*
زر هلته لارشه *kégee, dōmra zar halta*
lārsha,

Go there as soon as you can.

خومره چه دَ وسَم کیدل دومره *sōmra chi da wasa mé*
جوارم ور کړل *kédal, dōmra jowār mé*
war kral.

I gave him as much maize as I could afford.

خومره چه دَ وسَم کیدلی دومره *sōmra chi da wasa mé*
روپي م ور کړلي *kédalé, dōmra rūpai mé*
war kralé

I gave him as much money as I could afford.

155. When animals and birds are counted use *سر* = *sara* = Heads, before them as :—

شل سره مال *shal sara māl* twenty head of cattle
دېرش سر *dérsh sarā*
مړغا بېي *marghābai* Thirty geese.

156. In the following idiom “with” the English preposition is not translated as :—

تۀ خپل طلب *tuh khpal talab* What do you do
خه کوی *suh kawé* with your pay ?

160. Adjectives denoting “belonging to” or native of a place, country etc. are formed by adding *ي* = *ay* as :—

پنجاب	<i>punjāb</i>	Punjab.	پنجابی	<i>punjābay</i>	from Punjab.
کابل	<i>kābal</i>	Kabul.	کابلی	<i>kābalay</i>	from Kabul.
پیشاور	<i>pékha-</i> <i>war</i>	Peshawar.	پیشوری	<i>pékha-</i> <i>wray</i>	from Peshawar

161. Note the following forms :—

سپینه بکیرہ	<i>spīna gira</i>	White beard.
سپین بکیری	<i>spīn giray</i>	White bearded.
سره لکئی	<i>sra lakai</i>	Red tail.
سور لکئی	<i>sūr lakay</i>	Red tailed.
تورہ غارہ	<i>tōra ghāra</i>	Black neck.
تور غاری	<i>tōr ghāray</i>	Black necked.
سرکوز	<i>sar kūz</i>	Head hanging.
سرکوزی	<i>sar kūzay</i>	Pig.
پی مخ	<i>pai makh</i>	Milk face.
پی مخی	<i>pai makhay</i>	Milk faced.

162. Note the force of repetition of tense in the following examples :—

کہ لارو لارو *kuh lāro lāro*

If he has gone by his own wish let him go ! I don't care !

که کوي کوي که نه کوي نه کوي *kuh kawī kawī kuh nuh
kawī nuh kawī*

If he means to do it let him do it, if he does not mean to do it let him not do it, it makes no difference to me.

163. Note the following suffixes :—

ور <i>war</i>	زړور <i>zrawar</i>	Bold.
	ښکروړ <i>khkarawar</i>	Horned (term of abuse).
	بختور <i>bakhtawar</i>	Lucky.
وان <i>wān</i>	باغوان <i>bāghwān</i>	Gardener, mali.
	جاله وان <i>jālawān</i>	The owner of the rā ..
	کاروان <i>kārwan</i>	Caravan.
چی <i>chī</i>	نشانچی <i>nēshānchī</i>	Standard bearer.
	توپچی <i>tōpchī</i>	Marksman.
	دندورچی <i>dandōrchī</i>	Halterd, proclai- mer.
دان <i>dān</i>	زندان <i>zandān</i>	Prison.
	خاندان <i>khānadān</i>	Family.
	نمکدان <i>namakdān</i>	Salt cellar.
دار <i>dār</i>	سردار <i>sardār</i>	Indian Officer, leader.
	دوکاندار <i>dūkāndār</i>	Shopkeeper.
	تانیپدار <i>tānrédār</i>	Sub-Inspector of Police.
	دیندار <i>dindār</i>	Pious.
	وفادار <i>wafādār</i>	Faithful.
	زمیندار <i>zamīndār</i>	Farmer.

گار	<i>gār</i>	خدمتگار	<i>khidmatgār</i>	Servant.
		مددگار	<i>madadgār</i>	Helper.
		گناهگار	<i>gunāhgār</i>	Sinful, guilty.
داری	<i>dāri</i>	خبر داری	<i>khabardāri</i>	Care.
		لامبرداری	<i>lambardāri</i>	Headman's job.
		خوکیداری	<i>saukidāri</i>	Watchman's job.
گر	<i>gar</i>	زر گر	<i>zargar</i>	Goldsmith.
		جا دو گر	<i>jādugar</i>	Juggler.
		کیمیا گر	<i>kimiāgar</i>	Gold and silver maker
		کارگر	<i>kārigar</i>	Blacksmith.
کار	<i>kār</i>	زنا کار	<i>zanā kār</i>	Adulterer.
		بد کار	<i>bad kār</i>	Licentious.
		جفا کار	<i>jafākār</i>	Tyrannical.
گی	<i>gī</i>	مهر بازی	<i>méhrabān</i>	Kindness.
		روانگی	<i>rawāngi</i>	Departure.
		پیشگی	<i>péshgi</i>	An advance (of money).
گین	<i>gīn</i>	غمگین	<i>ghangin</i>	Sorrowful.
		سالگین	<i>mālgin</i>	Saltish or salt mine.
مند	<i>mand</i>	درد مند	<i>dārdmand</i>	Painful.
	or			
من	<i>man</i>	شده مند	<i>shtuhmand</i>	Rich.
		فکر مند	<i>fikarmand</i>	Anxious,
		سود مند	<i>sūdmand</i>	Profitable.

ناک	<i>nāk</i>	حرصناک	<i>harasnāk</i>	Greedy.
		صبر ناک	<i>sabar nāk</i>	Patient.
		شرمناک	<i>sharam</i>	
			<i>nāk</i>	Shameful.
ستان	<i>stān</i>	گلستان	<i>gulistān</i>	Place of flowers
		وزیرستان	<i>waziristān</i>	Waziristan, Country of Waziris.
		کفرستان	<i>kufaristān</i>	Country of unbelievers.
وار	<i>wār</i>	امید وار	<i>umaidwār</i>	Hopeful, candidate.
		پیدا وار	<i>paidāwār</i>	Produce.
		سزا وار	<i>sazāwār</i>	Punished.
ژن	<i>jhan</i>	دروغ ژن	<i>darōgh</i>	Liar.
			<i>jhan</i>	
		کبر ژن	<i>kabar</i>	
			<i>jhan</i>	Proud.
		غم ژن	<i>ghamjhan</i>	Full of grief.
زن	<i>zan</i>	تورزن	<i>tūrzan</i>	Brave.
		لاپزن	<i>lāpzan</i>	Boaster.
		لانبورزن	<i>lānbōzan</i>	Swimmer.
وال	<i>wāl</i>	هیندیوال	<i>handiwāl</i>	Mess mate.
		کلیوال	<i>kaliwāl</i>	Villager.
		بنیروال	<i>bunérwāl</i>	Man of Buner.
		تیراوال	<i>tirawāl</i>	Man of Tirah.

164. The following particles are used with adjectives to express quite, very, entirely, absolutely.

تک <i>tak</i>	تک سُر <i>tak sūr</i>	Quite red.
	تک سپین <i>tak spin</i>	Quite white
	تک شین <i>tak shin</i>	Quite green
تپ <i>taṭ</i>	تپ تَور <i>taṭ tōr</i>	Very decrepit.
	تپ مَرُوَند <i>taṭ rūnd</i>	Quite blind
	یا or په تپ مَرُوَند <i>puh taṭo rūnd</i>	Stone blind
گرب <i>grab</i>	زیر گرب <i>zōr grab</i>	Very old.
	(applied to a person)	
پر <i>ṭar</i>	خمر پر <i>khar ṭar</i>	Quite grey, full of dust.
	غور پر <i>ghwar ṭar</i>	Very greasy
پشت <i>ṭusht</i>	خوشت پشت <i>khusht ṭusht</i>	Quite wet.
خوشت <i>khusht</i>	لَوَند خوشت <i>lūnd khusht</i>	Very wet.
غوت <i>ghut</i>	غوت پَرِکَرِی <i>ghut prékari</i>	Clear or quite cut off
پت <i>ṭat</i>	غَت پت <i>ghat ṭat</i>	Very fat.
روغ <i>rōgh</i>	روغ جَور <i>rōgh jōr</i>	Quite well.
تکڑه <i>takanra</i>	تکڑه غَرْمه <i>takanra gharma</i>	Blazing noon.
تم <i>tam</i>	تور تم <i>tōr tam</i>	Quite dark.
لغر <i>laghar</i>	بر بندی لغر <i>barband laghar</i>	Stark naked
پخ <i>ṭakh</i>	یخ پخ <i>yakh ṭakh</i>	Very cold.
نوزی <i>nūzāy</i>	نوی نوزی <i>nāway nūzay</i>	Absolutely- new.
پور <i>ṭōr</i>	زور پور <i>zōr ṭōr</i>	Very old.
	(applied to things worn out)	

	شور پور <i>shōr pōr</i>	Very greasy
کپر <i>kaṭar</i>	کند کپر <i>kand kaṭar</i>	Destroyed
وون <i>wōg</i>	کون وون <i>kōg wōg</i>	Entirely crooked:
چور <i>chūr</i>	چپ چور <i>chap chūr</i>	Badly shuttered.
ود <i>wad</i>	گد وود <i>gad wad</i>	Mixed up.
سمخ <i>samakh</i>	سور سمخ <i>sōr samakh</i>	Very cold.
وور <i>wōr</i>	خور وور <i>khōr wōr</i>	Scattered.
پنځ <i>ṭang</i>	رنځ پنځ <i>rang ṭang</i>	Smeared (with blood etc.)
جک <i>jak</i>	جک جور <i>jak jōr</i>	Quite well
چنډاق <i>chun-bāq</i>	چاق چنډاق <i>chāq chunbāq</i>	Very energetic.
پنر <i>ṭanr</i>	چانر پنر <i>chanr ṭanr</i>	Noise of birds.
پل <i>ṭal</i>	دل پل <i>dal ṭal</i>	Absolutely crushed.
گوم <i>gūm</i>	گوم گوم <i>gūm gūm</i>	Entirely last
تروش <i>trush</i>	تنځ تروش <i>tang trush</i>	Very Tight.
		„ small.
		„ narrow.

Section 11.

PARTS OF SPEECH.

ADVERBS.

زر *zur*

Soon.

زُر زُر <i>zur zur</i>	Quickly.
ولی <i>walé</i>	Why.
هسی <i>hasé</i>	Thus.
ناصا په <i>nāsāpa</i>	} By chance.
ناکها نه <i>nāghāna</i>	
لا <i>lā</i>	Yet.
خو <i>kho</i>	But, at least.
سره <i>sara</i>	Together.
لکه <i>laka</i>	Like, as.
وړو وړو <i>vrō vrō</i>	Slowly.
تل <i>tal</i>	} Always.
مُدام <i>mūdām</i>	
همیشه <i>hamésha</i>	

ADVERBS OF PLACE.

بهر <i>bahar</i>	Outside.
چرته <i>charta</i>	Where.
دلته <i>dalta</i> or	} Here.
دلی <i>dalé</i>	
هلته <i>halta</i>	There.
بیرته <i>biarta</i>	Back.
پورته <i>pōrta</i>	Above.
هر چرته <i>harcharta</i>	Everywhere.
دنده <i>danana</i>	Inside.
نیزدی <i>nizdē</i>	Near.
بل چرته <i>bal charta</i>	Some where else.

هیچته <i>hicharta</i>	No where.
ښکته <i>khkatā</i>	} Below.
لاند <i>lāndé</i>	
لاند باند <i>lāndé bāndé</i>	Upside down.
چاپیره <i>chāpéra</i> or	} Around.
گیر چاپیره <i>gér chāpéra</i>	
له لری نه <i>luh laré na</i>	} From a distance.
ن و رایه <i>da vrāya</i>	
ورستو <i>vrōsto</i>	Behind.
وړاند <i>vrāndé</i>	Before.

THE ADVERBS OF TIME.

آخر <i>ākhér</i>	At last, in the end.
بیا <i>biā</i>	Again.
پخوا <i>pakhwā</i>	Formerly.
اوس <i>ōss</i>	Now.
زر زر <i>zar zar</i>	Quickly.
ورو ورو <i>vro vro</i>	Slowly.
ورمبې <i>vrumbay</i>	Firstly.
واړپه وار <i>wār puh wār</i>	In time.
هاله <i>hāla</i>	Then.
کله نه کله <i>kala na kala</i>	Occasionally.
تر کله پوری <i>tar kala pōré</i>	Until when.
کله <i>kala</i>	When.
کله کله <i>kala kala</i>	Sometimes.
په دی شپو <i>puh dé shpo vrazo</i>	Now a days.
وړخو کښ <i>ké</i>	

چری چری <i>charé charé</i>	Now and then.
تر اوس پوری <i>tar osa poré</i>	Until now.
لا تر اوس <i>lā tar osa</i>	Even until now.
بیگا <i>bégāh</i>	Last night.
پرون <i>parūn</i>	Yesterday.
صبا یا صباله <i>sabā or sabāla</i>	Tomorrow.
بل صبا <i>bal sabā</i>	Day after tomorrow.
سحر <i>sahar</i>	Morning.
ما بنام <i>mākhām</i>	Evening.
نن سحر <i>nan sahar</i>	This morning.
لا بل صبا <i>lā bal sabā</i>	The second day after tomorrow.
نن <i>nan</i>	To-day.
س. کال <i>sag kāl</i>	This year.
مینی کال <i>makhé kāl</i>	Next year.
پروسکال <i>parōsa kāl</i>	Last year.
اورم کال <i>oram kāl</i>	Year before last.
پس <i>pas</i>	After.
هر کله <i>har kala</i>	Ever, at any time.
هر کله چه <i>har kala chi</i>	Whenever.
مدام <i>mudām</i>	Always.
وختی <i>wakhti</i>	Early.
نا وخته <i>nāwakhta</i>	Late.
یو ځل <i>yau zal</i>	Once.
دو ځل <i>dwa zala</i>	Twice.
څو ځل <i>zala</i>	How often ?
ډیر ځل <i>dér zala</i>	Many times.

THE ADVERBS OF QUANTITY.

ډیر <i>dér</i>	Much.
څو مره <i>sōmra</i>	Howmuch, how many.
دومره <i>dōmra</i>	This much.
هرڅومره <i>har sōmra</i>	How ever much.
لږ کوتی <i>lūkūti</i>	A little.
زیات <i>ziāt</i>	More.
هر <i>har</i>	Every.
څه <i>suh</i>	Some.
هر څو <i>har so</i>	How ever many.
هر څه <i>har suh</i>	Whatever.
هر یو <i>har yau</i>	Everyone.
هر څوک <i>har sōk</i>	Everyone.
تر حد پوری <i>tar hada pōré</i>	To the utmost extent.
تر حد زیات <i>tar hada ziāt</i>	Beyond degree.
له حد زیات <i>luh hada ziāt</i>	„ „
بیحد <i>béhada</i>	Unlimited.

CONJUNCTIONS.

او <i>aw</i>	And.
چه <i>chi</i>	That.
که <i>kuh</i>	If.
ولی چه <i>walé chi</i>	Because.
بلکه <i>balké</i>	More over.
خو <i>kho</i>	But.
ځکه <i>zakā</i>	Therefore.

ڇه <i>zaka chi</i>	Because.
هم <i>hum</i>	Also.
يا <i>yā</i>	Or.
سره ڏي <i>sara da dé</i>	Notwithstanding.

PREPOSITIONS.

See Page No. 14.

INTERJECTIONS.

اي <i>ay</i>	Oh.
آفرين <i>āfrin</i>	Bravo.
واي واي <i>wāi wāi</i>	Oh dear.
توبه <i>tōba</i>	Fie.
واه واه <i>wāh wāh</i>	Bravo, Oh (To express extreme surprise).
آخ <i>akh</i>	Oh (To express extreme surprise).
چڻي <i>chakha</i>	} Get away, (to a dog).
ڪوري <i>kuré</i>	
ريڻيا <i>rikhtiā</i>	Indeed.
افسوس <i>afsōs</i>	} Alas.
هاي هاي <i>hāi hāi</i>	
واي واي <i>wāi wāi</i>	
ارمان ارمان <i>armān armān</i>	
امان <i>amān</i>	Mercy.
شباباش <i>shābāsh</i>	Bravo.

PART II.

PROSE COMPOSITION.

Section 12.

This section of Part II contains sixty short English into Pushtu and Pushtu into English Exercises with Vocabularies, beginning with simple sentences and working upto the standard required for the Higher Standard Examination. The beginner who is taking the Lower Standard Examination is advised to learn the words first and do one or two exercises a day.

VOCABULARY I.

څوک <i>sōk</i>	Who.
نوم <i>nūm</i>	Name.
سړی <i>saray</i>	A man.
ښځه <i>khaza</i>	Woman or wife.
هلیک <i>halak</i>	Boy.
جینای <i>jinai</i>	Girl.
ځوی <i>zōi</i>	Son.
لور <i>lūr</i>	Daughter.
وړور <i>vrōr</i>	Brother.
خور <i>khōr</i>	Sister.
چیرته <i>charta</i>	Where ?
دلته <i>dalta</i>	Here.
هلتته <i>halta</i>	There.

کور <i>kōr</i>	Home, House.
کلی <i>kalay</i>	Village.
څو یا څومره <i>sō or sōmra</i>	How many or how much.
څو مره لری <i>sōmra laré</i>	How far.
لری <i>laré</i>	Far.
نیز دی <i>nizdé</i>	Near.
چاونړی <i>chāwnrai</i>	Station or Cantonment
نوکر <i>naukar</i>	Servant.
نو کړی <i>naukari</i>	Service.
دشمن یا دښمن <i>dushman or dukhman</i>	Enemy.
دوست <i>dōst</i>	Friend.
چوتی <i>chuti</i>	Leave.
ولی <i>walé</i>	Why ?
حاضر <i>hāzér</i>	Present.
غیر حاضر <i>ghair hāzér</i>	Absent.
نن <i>nan</i>	To day.
پرون <i>parūn</i>	Yesterday.
صبا یا صباله <i>sabā or sabāla</i>	To-morrow.
بل صبا <i>bal sabā</i>	Day after to-morrow
بیدگاه <i>bégah</i>	Last night.
بیدگاه <i>bégāla</i>	To-night.
مابینام <i>mākhām</i>	Evening or p. m.
سحر <i>sahar</i>	Morning or a. m.
څرمد <i>gharma</i>	Noon.
نن سحر <i>nan sahar</i>	This morning.

NOTES:—(a) In Pushtu the 2nd person singular is normally used in address i. e., *tuh* = thou, instead of *tāso* = you, and *stā* = they, instead of *stāso* = your.

The 2nd person plural is occasionally used for extreme politeness.

(b) The order of the sentence in Pushtu is usually subject, object, verb.

EXERCISE 1.

1. Who are you ? 2. What is your name ?
3. Who is that man ? 4. Where is your house ?
5. How far is it from the Cantonment ? 6. I am his servant.
7. My name is Ahmad. 8. He is my friend. 9. What is his name ?
10. How many men are on leave ? 11. Why were you absent ?
12. What time is it ?

EXERCISE 2.

1. دا سرې څوک دی = *dā saray sōk day* ? 2. دا هغه نوم څه دی = *da haghuh nūm suh day* ?
3. کورونه ئی چرته دی = *kōrūna yé charta di* ?
4. ستاسو کورونه څومره لری دی = *stāso kōrūna sōmra laré di* ?
5. چاونړی څومره لری ده = *chāwnrai sōmra laré dah* ?
6. دا چا نوکر ئی = *da chā naukar yé* ?
7. ته څما نوکر نه ئی = *tuh zamā naukar nuh yé*.

8. څومره سړي غير حاضر دي = *sōmra sari ghair hāzér di?*
 9. پرڼ زه حاضر نه وم = *prūn zuh hāzér nuh wam.*
 10. هغه ستا دوست دی که نه = *hagha stā dōst day kuh na ?*
 11. صاحب په چوتې باند دی = *sāhib puh chūtai bāndé day.*
 12. څه وخت و = *suh wakht woh ?*

VOCABULARY II.

Common salutions and expressions used by Pathans.

Q. ستړی مه شی *staray muh shé?* May you not get tired ?

A. خوار مه شی یا. *khwār muh shé*
 or
 نه ستړی مه شی *tuh staray muh shé* } May you not become poor !

Q. په خیر راغلي. *puh khér rāghlé ?* You are welcome ?

A. په خیر اوسي. *puh khér osé* May you live happily ! (or in peace)

Q. هر کله راشه یا. *har kala rāsha?*
 or
 راشه هر کله *rāsha har kala?* } You are always welcome ?

A. هر کله اوسي. *har kala osé* May you live for ever !

Q. ښه چاری. *kha chāré ?* Good luck to you ?

A. چار د ښه شه. *chār dé kha sha* May your luck be good !

Q. ښه د ښه. *puh makha dé kha ?* Good bye ?

- A. آمین تا سرہ *āmin tā sara* Same to you.
(*amin* = so be it).
- A. خدای د مل *khudāi dé mal* May God be with
شہ *sha* you.
- A. خدای د *khudāi dé wo* May God forgive
وبخینہ *bakha* you.
- Q. خدای تہ *khudāi ta spā-* You are entrusted
سپارلی ئی *ralay yé ?* to God ?
- A. خدای د اباد لہ *khudāi dé abād* May God keep you
lara prosperous.
- Q. خہ حال دی *suh hāl day ?* How are you ?
- A. خہ حال دی د *khuh hāl day* I am all right by
خدای فضل دی *da khudāi* the grace of God.
fazal day

حال <i>hāl</i>	Condition.
جور <i>jōr</i>	Well.
ناجور <i>nā jōr</i>	Ill.
جک جور <i>jak jōr</i>	Quite well. (<i>جک</i> = <i>jak</i> is only used with <i>جور</i> = <i>jōr</i>)
تکڑہ <i>takra</i>	Strong.
خوشحال <i>khushhāl</i>	Happy.
خزہ <i>sunga</i>	How.
فصل <i>fasal</i>	Grop.
فصلونہ <i>faslūna</i>	Crops,
غنم <i>ghanam</i>	Wheat.
جوار <i>jowār</i>	Maize.
اوربشی <i>orbashé</i>	Barley.
پنبہ <i>punba</i>	Cotton.

شوتل <i>shautal</i>	Clover.
شولی <i>shōlé</i>	Rice (Crop).
نری جوار <i>nari jowār</i>	Charri, cattle fodder.
کال <i>kāl</i>	Year.
میداشت <i>miāshit</i>	Month, Moon.
جمعه <i>juma</i>	Week or Friday.
س.ر. کال <i>sagkāl</i>	This year.
پروسکال <i>parōsakāl</i>	Last year.
اورم کال <i>oram kāl</i>	Year before last.
مینی کال <i>makhé kāl</i>	Next year.
دولت <i>daulat</i>	Wealth.
دولت مند <i>daulatmand</i>	Wealthy.
غریب <i>gharīb</i>	Poor.
ښه <i>khuh</i>	Good.
خراب <i>hharāp</i>	Bad.
ملک <i>malak</i>	Head man.
خان <i>khan</i>	Chief.
فوخ <i>fauz</i>	Troop, Army.
پلټن <i>paltan</i>	Regiment.
رساله <i>risāla</i>	Cavalry.
حوالدار <i>havāldār</i>	Sergeant (infantry)
دفعدار <i>dafédār</i>	Sergeant (Cavalry).
سپاهی <i>spāhi</i>	Soldier.
لښ <i>lais</i>	Corporal.
لښ نایک <i>lais naik</i>	Lance Corporal.

EXERCISE 3

1. May you not get tired, Malak Sahib !
2. How are you ? (lit, what condition is)
3. Are you well ? 4. Yes, I am quite well.
5. Are you strong ? 6. Yes, I am strong.
7. Are you happy ? 8. Yes, I am happy.
9. Who is the Khan of this village ? 10. Is he a wealthy man ? 11. What is the name of this village ? 12. The name of this village is Mardan. 13. Are there any troops in Mardan ? 14. Yes, there are two Infantry and three Cavalry Regiments there.

NOTE :—The inflected form of $\text{د} = dā$ This is :— $\text{دې} = dé$ as :—

$\text{دې کلي} da dé kali$ Of this village.
 $\text{له دې کلي نه} luh dé kali na$ From this village.

VOCABULARY III.

$\text{ځکه} zaka$	Therefore.
$\text{ځکه چه} zaka chi$	Because.
$\text{خو - مگر} kho, magari,$	} But.
$\text{ليکن - وای} lekan, walé$	
$\text{باران} bārān$	Rain.
$\text{لږ} lag$	Little.
$\text{ډېر} dér$	Very, many, much, plenty.

مُلک یا وطن	<i>mulk or watan</i>	Country.
ښهر	<i>khahar</i>	City.
قحط	<i>qahat</i>	Famine.
خلق	<i>khalq</i>	People.
ټول	<i>tōl</i>	All.
دواړه	<i>dwāra</i>	Both.
معلوم	<i>mālūm</i>	Known.
ما ته یا را ته	<i>mā ta or rā ta</i>	
معلوم دی	<i>mālūm day</i>	I know it.
سور	<i>sōr</i>	Rider, Horseman.
عهدہ	<i>uhda</i>	Rank.
عهدہ دار	<i>uhda dār</i>	Non-Commissioned Officer.
په کېښ	<i>pa ké</i>	In it.
مزدوری	<i>mazdūri</i>	Labour, work, wages.
تډنگ	<i>tang</i>	Oppressed, worried.
اوس	<i>oss</i>	Now.
که	<i>kuh</i>	If or or
ځای	<i>zāi</i>	Place.
کله	<i>kala</i>	When ?
کله کله	<i>kala kala</i>	Sometimes.

EXERCISE 4.

- ۱ د فصلونو د څه حال دی ؟ ۲ سبر کال فصلونه ښه نه
 دی - څکه چه باران لږوږه ۳ کله کله په باره کېښ اوږه وی او کله
 نه وی ۴ ته عهده دارئ که سپاهي ؟ زه د رسالې سوزیم

- ۵ د دی کلي نوم در ته معلوم دی؟ ۶ ټول فوڅ اوس په چاونړي کښ دی ۷ ته په نوکړي کښ خوشحال یی که نه ۸ د کلو خلق دواتمند نه وی ۹ بارانونه لږ وږ څنه په وطن کښ قحط دی ۱۰ ستا په پلټن کښ خومره سپاهیان دی ۱۱ د هغه دواړه نوکران په نوکړي کښ تدک دی ۱۲ د هغه ځایي نوم ورته معلوم نه دی ۱۳ پروسکال د غنمو او جزو فصلونه خراپ وړو ۱۴ چاونړي لویه ده خو په کښ مزدوري لږه وی - د خان څلور څامن په په فوڅ کښ دی -

1: See syntax rule No. 23.

2. Learn the numerals on Page 41.

VOCABULARY IV.

د چا <i>da chā</i>	Whose ?
کتاب <i>kitāb</i>	Book.
دا <i>dā</i>	This or these.
کتاب چه <i>kitab chi</i>	The book which.
میز <i>méz</i>	Table.
کُرسی <i>kursai</i>	Chair.
صاحب چه <i>sāhib chi</i>	The sahib who.
جرنیل صاحب <i>jarnail sāhib</i>	General.
د-په مینځ کښ <i>da-ḥuh mianz ké</i>	Between, through.
هک چد نوم یی <i>halak chi nūm yé</i>	The boy whose name.
ټبور <i>tarbūr</i>	Cousin.
ټه <i>truh</i>	Uncle.
لار چه <i>lār chi</i>	The road which.

ځي	<i>see</i>	Goes.
گرم	<i>garam</i>	Hot, warm.
گرمي	<i>garmi</i>	Heat.
يخ	<i>yakh</i>	Cold. (adj.)
يخني	<i>yakhni</i>	Cold (noun.)
اورى	<i>oray</i>	Summer.
مڼي	<i>manay</i>	Autumn.
ژمي	<i>jhamay</i>	Winter.
سپړلي	<i>sparlay</i>	Spring.
موسم	<i>mōsam</i>	Season.
سيند	<i>sind</i>	River.
خوړ	<i>khwar</i>	Ravine.
غار	<i>ghāra</i>	Bank (river)
بيري	<i>bérai</i>	Boat.
مانرگي	<i>mānrgay</i>	Boat man.
ښکار	<i>khkār</i>	Shooting, Hunting
کب	<i>kab</i>	Fish.
کبان	<i>kabān</i>	Fish (plural.)
يا	<i>yā</i>	or

د کبانو ښکار *da kabāno khkār* Fishing.

چغتي	<i>chaghaté</i>	Snipe	(Sing. چغته <i>chaghata</i>)
هيلي	<i>hilai</i>	Duck	(Sing. هيلي <i>hilai</i>)
بطي	<i>baté</i>	Geese	(Sing. بطه <i>bata</i>)
تنزري	<i>tanzari</i>	Partridges	(Sing. تنزري <i>tanzary</i>)
زرکي	<i>zarké</i>	Chikor	(Sing. زرکه <i>zarka</i>)
مړزي	<i>marzé</i>	Quails	(Sing. مړز <i>maraz</i>)

g ^h sara	Flower	(Sing g ^h sara)
g ^h sara	Door	(Sing g ^h sara)
g ^h sara	Dry	

EXERCISE 5.

1. Have you a book? 2. Yes, I have a book. 3. No, I have not a book. 4. Where is the book? 5. It is not my book. 6. The books which are on the table are not mine. 7. The white who was here this morning is the General's brother. 8. The country between Perkowitz and Khatol is dry and bad. 9. The boy whose name is Ahmad is my uncle's son. 10. The road which goes through Mardas is not a good one. 11. I like Perkowitz, but my brother does not like it. 12. Why don't you like Perkowitz? 13. The heat is great in summer. 14. There is little water in this country.

NOTE.—1. $u = aha =$ is there or are there? Look up system rule No. 41. 2. $u = eha =$ that (interrogative) makes any interrogative relative, i.e. $u = eha =$ who, $u = eha =$ He who. 3. $g^h sara =$ pleasant or good. See system rule No. 29.

VOCABULARY V.

g ^h sara	Tobacco
g ^h sara	Pipe

تیلی <i>tilay</i>	Match.
هم <i>hum</i>	Also.
خايسته <i>khāista</i>	Beautiful or handsome
بدرنگ <i>badrang</i>	Ugly.
هونيار <i>hukhyār</i>	Clever.
کم عقل <i>kam aqal</i>	Foolish.
وروی یا <i>warūkay</i> or	} Small.
وزکوتی <i>warkōtay</i>	
لوي <i>loi</i>	Big or Large.
هسپتال <i>haspatāl</i>	Hospital.
په خوا زمانه کښ <i>puh khwā</i> <i>zamāna ké</i>	Formerly.
جبه <i>jaba</i>	Marsh.
چينه <i>china</i>	Spring (of water).
توپک <i>tōpak</i>	Rifle.
کونیز توپک <i>kūniz tōpak</i> ?	Snider Rifle.
گورنیز توپک <i>gōraiz tōpak</i>	A Martini Henry Rifle.
اوہ دزی توپک <i>owuh dazay</i> <i>tōpak</i>	Lee Metford Rifle.
دری وال توپک <i>daréwāl tōpak</i>	Pass-made Rifle.
بندری توپک <i>bandari tōpak</i>	Persian Gulf made Rifle.
چقمقی توپک <i>chaqmafi tōpak</i>	A flint lock gun.
باتیدار توپک <i>bātīdar tōpak</i>	A match lock gun.
د چو توپک <i>da charo tōpak</i>	} A Shot gun.
یا چری دار توپک <i>charidār tōpak.</i>	
یا کلکاری توپک <i>klkārī tōpak</i>	

چري <i>charé</i>	Shots.
گولئ <i>gōlai</i>	Bullet.
دارؤ <i>dārū</i>	Gun Powder or Medicine.
اوس اوس <i>oss oss</i>	Presently, Recently.
اوسنئ <i>osanay</i>	Recent.
کارتؤس <i>kārtūs</i>	Cartridge.
گڙه <i>gata</i>	Packet of 10 Cartridges.
نښه <i>nakha</i>	Mark.
رنگ <i>rang</i>	Colour.
سپين <i>spin</i>	White.

EXERCISE 6.

۱ تا سځه تماکو شته ؟ ۲ ما سځه تماکو نشته او تيلئ شته
 ۳ هغه سځه خلور کتابونه دي مگر ښه نه دي ۴ تا سځه خومره
 روپي دي . ۵ خما تره سځه ډير دولت وه ۶ خما يو ورور دی هغه
 هم په هسپتال کښ دی ۷ ستا خومره خامن دي ؟ ۸ خما د ورور په ښهر
 کښ پنځه کورونه وو ۹ خما يو لاس دی ۱۰ د جنئي د
 هاک خور ده ۱۱ هغوی دواړه خائيسته دي ۱۲ د هغوی
 پلار ښه سړی وه او د هغوی مور هوښياره بنځه ده ۱۳ په خوا
 زمانه کښ په دی وطن کښ ښکار وه مگر اوس نيشته ۱۴ شمونډر
 کلي ته نيزدی جبه شته خو ما سځه د ښکار ټوپک نشته

VOCABULARY VI.

خوکیدار <i>saukidār</i>	Watchman. Chaukidar.
-------------------------	-------------------------

څو کي <i>saukai</i>	Post.
جماعت <i>jumait</i>	Mosque.
حجره <i>hūjra</i>	Guest house.
میلما <i>mélma</i>	Guest.
میلما نه <i>mélmānuh</i>	Guests.
غریب <i>gharib</i>	Poor.
دولتمند <i>daulatmand</i>	Rich.
د-طرف ته <i>da-taraf ta</i>	Towards.
طرف-خوا-ډډه-پلو <i>taraf, khwā,</i> <i>dada, palau</i>	Side or direction.
نور پریوانه یا قبله <i>nwar préwātuh</i> or <i>qablā</i>	West.
قبله <i>qabla</i>	Polite word for west
نور خاته <i>nwar khātuh</i>	East.
سُھیل <i>suhail</i>	South.
قُطب <i>qutab</i>	North.
لاس <i>lās</i>	Hand.
ښی لاس <i>khay lās</i>	Right hand.
کس لاس یا <i>gas lās</i> or	} Left hand.
کینر لاس <i>kinr lās</i>	
غر <i>ghar</i>	Hill.
اُچت <i>ūchat</i>	High.
مندری <i>mandray</i>	Short.
زور <i>zōr</i>	Old (Thing or person.
سپین گیری <i>spin giray</i>	Old, grey bearded man.

ناست	<i>nāst</i>	Sitting	} Take the Verb "to be."
والار	<i>walār</i>	Standing	
أوده	<i>ūduh</i>	Sleeping	
ملاست	<i>mlāst</i>	Lying	

EXERCISE 7.

1. This man's house is in the city. 2. This boy's father was my servant. 3. These girls' mother was in the house. 4. When I was in Kohat I had two chaukidars. 5. When I was at home (in the house) my horse was not ill. 6. The khan's house is this side of the Mosque. 7. The guest house is beyond the Malak's house. 8. My uncle had much wealth, but now he is poor. 9. What is your father's name ?. 10. There are many hills towards the west of Peshawar. 11. That is the Afridis' country. 12 Where is your Regiment ? 13. What is your Colonel's name ? 14. The old man was sitting on the chair.

VOCABULARY VII.

خاوند	<i>khāwand</i>	Owner.
مالیه	<i>mālia</i>	Land Tax.
آبیانه	<i>abiāna</i>	Water Tax.
محصول	<i>mahsool</i>	Tax on property.
زمکه	<i>zmaka</i>	Land or ground.
آوی زمکه	<i>āvi zmaka</i>	Irrigated land.

للمه زمكه <i>lalma zmaka</i>	Unirrigated land.
سا دين <i>sādin</i>	Ploughed land.
وتره <i>watra</i>	Land ready for sowing.
شاره زمكه <i>shāra zmaka</i>	Barren land.
ويجاره زمكه <i>wijāra zmaka</i>	Waste land.
شولگره <i>shōlgara</i>	Rice land.
د ازغو تار <i>da azgho tār</i>	Barbed wire.
تار <i>tār</i>	Wire, telegram, thread.
خينى خينى <i>ziné ziné</i>	Some.
نه نه <i>na-na</i>	Neither-nor.
ژوندی <i>jhwanday</i>	Alive.
گينته <i>gainta</i>	An hour.
پس <i>pas</i>	After (time.)
پسى <i>pasé</i>	After (person.) or business)
روان <i>rawān</i>	Going on. (in the act of going.)
دروازه <i>darwāza</i>	Gate.
ور <i>war</i>	Door.

EXERCISE 8.

- ۱ د دی کور خاوند څوک دی ۲ د هغه ملک نوم څه دی
 ۳ مالیدیې خواصره ده ۴ کله چه زه په دفتر کښم وم نو نوکریم با هر
 ناست وه ۵ ستا پلار ژوندی دی؟ ته کله هلته وی ۶ دوه گینتی
 پس زه به په دفتر کښم ۷ له چاونړی نه گدر چاپیره د ازغو تار
 دی ۸ یو سړی خان پسی روان دی ۹ قبلې طرف ته دښه

لویه دروازه ده ۱۰ اوس خمونږ په پلتن کښ دوه کړنډلان دي ۱۱
 د اپريدو ملک ټول غرونه غرونه دي ۱۲ څښنی څښنی په کښ
 ډير هوښيار دي ۱۳ په دی کلی کښ نه حجره شته نه جماعت
 ۱۴ زمکه یی ټوله اوی ده—

SHORT SENTENCES
 AND
 VOCABULARY VIII.

پوه شوی <i>pōh shwé</i>	Did you under-stand ?
هو زه پوه شم <i>ho zuh pōh shwam</i>	Yes I understood.
پو هیدری <i>pōhége</i>	Do you under-stand ?
هو زه پو هیدرم <i>ho zuh pōhégam</i>	Yes I understand.
بیا و وایه <i>biā wo wāya</i>	Say it again.
ورو ورو و وایه <i>vro vro wo wāya</i>	Say it slowly.
زه خبر نه یم <i>zuh hhabar nuh yam</i>	I don't know.
دا رښتیا خبره ده <i>dā rikhtiā khabara dah</i>	This is true.
ډیره ښه ده <i>déra kha dah</i>	That is all right.
هوښیار <i>hukhyār</i>	Intelligent.
سر کار <i>sarkār</i>	Government.
سر کاری <i>sarkāri</i>	Belongs to Govt. (Adj.)
قلا <i>qalā</i>	Fort.
تعلیم <i>talim</i>	Education.

تعلیم یا فته	<i>talim yāfta</i>	Educated.
بی تعلیم	<i>be talim</i>	Uneducated.
رنځوټ	<i>rangūt</i>	Recruit.
کمزوری	<i>kamzōray</i>	Weak.
نوی	<i>naway</i>	New.
خټه	<i>khata</i>	Mud or muddy.
گران	<i>garān</i>	Dear or difficult.
اسان	<i>asān</i>	Easy.
ارزان	<i>arzān</i>	Cheap.
ژبه	<i>jhuba</i>	Tongue or Language.
اور دي	<i>urdi</i>	Uniform.
خیرن	<i>khiran</i>	Dirty.
پاک	<i>pāk</i>	Clean.
رنځی اوبه	<i>ranré obuh</i>	Clear water.
خړی اوبه	<i>kharé obuh</i>	Dirty water.
بډوډست	<i>bāndubast</i>	Arrangement.
عمر	<i>umar</i>	Age.
ژور	<i>jhawar</i>	Deep.
پایاو	<i>payāw</i>	Shallow.
گناه یا قصر	<i>gunāh or qasūr</i>	Fault.
غزان	<i>ghuzān</i>	Walnuts. (غز <i>ghuz</i> S.)
بادام	<i>bādām</i>	Almonds. (S. and P.)
خټکی	<i>khatakay</i>	Melon.
ایندوانه	<i>indwāna</i>	Water Melon.
کیله	<i>kéla</i>	Banana.
سمتړه	<i>samtara</i>	Sweet Orange

لٺ-نه ڍڪ	<i>luh-na dak</i>	Full of.
بيشڪه	<i>béshaka</i>	Certainly.
گُند يا شايد	<i>gundé or shāyad</i>	Perhaps.
ڪار	<i>kār</i>	Work.
ذمه	<i>zema</i>	Responsibility.
ذمهء وار	<i>zema wār</i>	Responsible.
مشر	<i>mashar</i>	Older.
ڪشر	<i>kashar</i>	Younger.
پنسن	<i>ḥensan</i>	Pension.
دستور	<i>dastūr</i>	Custom.
مغرور	<i>maghrūr</i>	Proud.
پتڪي	<i>ḥatkay</i>	Turban.
ٽوپي	<i>topai</i>	Topi.
ڪورٽه	<i>kōrta</i>	Shirt.
ڀرتوڙ	<i>ḥartūg</i>	Trousers.
ڀنڙي	<i>ḥanré</i>	Shoes (F. P.)
خپلي	<i>sap̄lai</i>	Grass sandals.
ڪيرائي	<i>kérai</i>	Leather sandals.
خادر	<i>sādar</i>	Sheet.
سينه	<i>sina</i>	Chest.
پوره	<i>pūra</i>	Complete or up to the standard.
رُوند	<i>rūnd</i>	Blind.
گُڏ	<i>gud</i>	Lame.
گُڏڻ	<i>gūng</i>	Dumb.
ڪُونڀ	<i>kūnr</i>	Deaf.
حمله	<i>hamla</i>	An attack.

ښه خبره نه ده	<i>kha khabara</i>	It is not a good
	<i>nuh dah</i>	thing.
خبره	<i>khabara</i>	Word, speech,
		matter.

EXERCISE 9.

1. She is an intelligent woman. 2. Is he your son ? 3. It is a big station. 4. That is the Afridis' Fort and not a Government Post 5. Is it true ? 6. How many educated soldiers are there in your Regiment ? 7. He is ill today. 8. All these recruits are weak. 9. Owing to the rain all the roads are very muddy. 10 Pushtu is not a difficult language. 11. Your uniform is dirty. 12. Whose arrangement is this ? 13. How old are you (what is your age) ? 14. How deep is this river ? 15. Whose fault is this ? 16. How many years' service have you (Thou of how many years servant art) ?.

VOCABULARY IX.

ورځ	<i>vraz</i>	Day.
شپه	<i>shpa</i>	Night.
نيمه شپه	<i>nima shpa</i>	Midnight.
شومه قلاړه	<i>shūma qalāra</i>	Still night.
قلاړه قلاړی	<i>qalāra qalāri</i>	Quiet.
بادشاه	<i>bādshāh</i>	King.
لږ	<i>lag</i>	Little.

باغ <i>bāgh</i>	Garden.
میوه <i>méwa</i>	Fruit.
انار <i>anār</i>	Pomegranates (M.S. & Plu.)
سیوان <i>séwān</i>	Apples (Sing. سیو <i>séw</i>).
انگور <i>angūr</i>	Grapes (M. Plu.)
شلتالان <i>shaltālān</i>	Peaches (M.P.) (Sing. شلتالو <i>shaltālū</i>)
ناک یا ناشپاتی <i>nāk or nāshpātai</i>	Pears.
نارنجان <i>nāranjān</i>	Oranges. (<i>nāranj</i> S.)
بیهی <i>behai</i>	Quinces. (F.S. & P.)
پوره <i>pūra</i>	Complete.
خبری <i>khabaré</i>	Conversation (F.P.)
خبر <i>khabar</i>	Message or news.
ترکاری <i>tarkāri</i>	Vegetables.
تپیپر <i>taipar</i>	Turnips.
مولی <i>mūlai</i>	Radish.
گازی <i>gāzaré</i>	Carrots.
متر <i>matar</i>	Peas.
الوگان <i>alūgān</i>	Potatoes. (M. P.)
سائ <i>sāg</i>	Spinach.
زورور باران <i>zōrawar bārān</i>	Heavy rain.

EXERCISE 10.

یوه ورځ چه زه په دفتر کښم وم نو زورور باران وه ۲ په هندوستان کښم یو بادشاه وه چه نوم یی اکبر وه ۳ زه په پښتو پوهیدم مگر لږ لږ ۴ خما نه کړه پښتو نه پوهیدم ۵ هغه د ونی لاند په کټ علاست دی ۶ باغ د میووله ونه دیک دی ۷ د شکه داستاکر

دې ته زمه واريږي ۸ خما مشر ورور په رساله کښې جمعداروه مگر
 اوس په پښې باند دې ۹ دا د دې ملک دستور دې ۱۰ ستا
 پټکې واي خپل دې ۱۱ د دې زلموت سينه پوره نه ده دا خو
 موند نه دې دهغه دوه گډ دې او دا دې کمزوري دې ۱۲ سيند ژور
 نه دې ۱۳ په دې حمله کښې يوه رساله او دې پلټن دې
 ۱۴ که دا دهغه قصور وي نو ښه خبره نه ده.

VOCABULARY X.

له دې ځاي نه	<i>luh dé zāi na</i>	From here.
ځاي	<i>zāi</i>	Place.
څومره مده کيږي	<i>sōmra mūda</i> <i>kégee</i>	How long ago.
څومره مده پس	<i>sōmra mūda</i> <i>pas</i>	How long after.
څومره مده راسي	<i>sōmra mūda</i> <i>rāsé</i>	Since how long.
چټي	<i>chūtī</i>	Leave.
پلان	<i>plan</i>	Broad.
اوږد	<i>ūgad</i>	Long.
مورچه	<i>mōrcha</i>	Trench.
پټي	<i>patay</i>	Field.
سور	<i>sūr</i>	Red.
شين	<i>shin</i>	Green.
تور	<i>tōr</i>	Black.
زير	<i>ziar</i>	Yellow.
آبي	<i>ābi</i>	Blue.
د دنه	<i>danana</i>	Inside.

باهر <i>bāhar</i>	Outside.
خیل <i>khpal</i>	Own, relative.
خیلوان <i>khpalwān</i>	Relations.
کرائیہ <i>karāyee</i>	Rent, hire.
خومره لوی <i>somra loi ?</i>	How big ?

MISCELLANEOUS COLLOQUIAL SENTENCES I.

Is there anyone there ?	<i>sōk shita ?</i>
Who are you ?	<i>tuh sōk yé ?</i>
What is your name ?	<i>stā nūm suh day ?</i>
What is your father's name ?	<i>da plār nūm dé suh day ?</i>
Where is your house ?	<i>kōr dé charta day ?</i>
How far is it from here ?	<i>luh dé zāi na sōmra laré day ?</i>
Is that your village ?	<i>dagha stā kallay day ?</i>
How wide is the trench ?	<i>mōrcha sōmra plana dah ?</i>
How deep is the river ?	<i>sind sōmra jhawar day ?</i>
Whose fields are these ?	<i>dā da chā pati dee ?</i>
Where is my gun ?	<i>tōpak mé charta day ?</i>
This colour is red	<i>dā sūr rang day.</i>
Is my servant inside ?	<i>zamā naukar danana day ?</i>
Is he a relation of yours ?	<i>hagha dé khpal day ?</i>
Are you the owner of this house ?	<i>tuh da dé kōr khāwand yé ?</i>
What is the rent of this house ?	<i>dā dé kōr karāyee sōmra dah ?</i>

How big is your house ? *stā kōr sōmra loi day ?*
 I don't know who is *zuh khabar nuh yam*
 your servant. *chi stā naukar sōk day.*

VOCABULARY XI.

ایستیشن <i>istaishan</i>	Station.
مور پلار <i>mōr plār</i>	Parents.
مړ <i>mar</i>	Dead.
ژوندی <i>jhṛwanday</i>	Alive.
څنګه <i>sunga</i>	How.
سپاهی توب <i>sfāhi tōb.</i>	Soldiering.
فوخ <i>fauz</i>	Troops, Army.
آباد <i>abād</i>	Populated, cultivated.
آبادي <i>abādi</i>	Population, cultivation.
کډنې <i>kaḥnai</i>	Company.
پښتون <i>pukhtūn</i>	Pathan.
طلب <i>talab,</i>	
تڼخواه <i>tankhṛwāh</i>	Pay.
تغمه <i>taghma</i>	Medal.
لنډه لار <i>landa lār</i>	Short road.
ناجوړتيا <i>nājōrtiā</i>	Sickness.
چېرې <i>charé</i>	Ever.
هیڅېرې <i>hicharé</i>	Never.

EXERCISE 11.

1. What is the name of your village ? 2. In what direction is it ? 3. How far is your village from the Railway Station ? 4. What

is the Railway fare? 5. How many brothers have you? 6. Are your parents alive? 7. No, they are both dead. 8. How much land have you? 9. How are the crops in your country? 10. Do you like soldiering? 11. Have you any relations in the Army? 12. Is there a river near your village? 13. What is the population of your village? 14. Are you a private or N.C.O.? 15. How many Pathan companies are there in your Regiment? 16. What Regiment are you in? 17. Where is your Regiment? 18. Who is the Officer Commanding of your Regiment? 19. What is your pay? 20. Have you a medal? 21. Which is the shortest way? 22. Whose horses are these? 23. I don't like him.

VOCABULARY XII.

چرتہ	<i>charta</i>	Anywhere or where?
خُہ	<i>suh</i>	Any, some, what?
خُہ قسم	<i>suh qisam</i>	What kind of?
تا وادہ کری دی	<i>tā wāduh</i>	
	<i>karay day</i>	Are you married?
تیرے	<i>tagay</i>	Thirsty.
تندہ	<i>tanda</i>	Thirst.
اوزی	<i>ogay</i>	Hungry.
لوزہ	<i>lwaga</i>	Hunger.
کوم	<i>kum</i>	Which?

کوم ځای	<i>kum zāi</i>	Where, in which place ?
په دې شپو ورځو کېن	<i>pa dé shpō vrazo kē</i>	Now-a-days.
موندلای شي	<i>mūndalay shee</i>	Can be had, can be obtained, can be received.
بيعه	<i>baya</i>	Price
په کېن	<i>pa kē</i>	In it
چه په کېن	<i>chi pa kē'</i>	In which big, large
لرغی	<i>largay</i>	Wood, stick
لرغی	<i>largi</i>	Wood (Plural)
سکاره	<i>skāruh</i>	Charcoal (M. P.)
قسمت	<i>qismat</i>	Luck
د کانري	<i>da kānri</i>	
سکاره	<i>skāruh</i>	Coal
نصيب	<i>nasīb</i>	Fate
خشاک	<i>khashāk</i>	Firewood
غلہ	<i>ghala</i>	Grain
کانري	<i>kānray</i>	Stone
دومره	<i>dōmra</i>	this much or as much so much
داسی	<i>dāsē</i>	thus, such.

EXERCISE 12.

۱ په کلي کېن د ډبره ناجور تيا ده ؟ ۲ ستا کلي ته نيزدي چرته ښکار موندلای شي ؟ ۳ څه قسم ښکاردي ؟ ۴ تا واده کړی دی ؟ ۵ د دې سکارو بيه څه ده ؟ ۶ څما اس تېري دی اوبه

کوم خايي دي ۷ په دی شپو ورځو کښ په بازار کښ څه قسم
 ميوه موندای شي ۸ دلته غله ارزانه ده که نگران ۹ افغانستان
 ښه وطن دی مگر په کښ یخني ډیره وي ۱۰ دښه خلق
 ښه دی ۱۱ ښه ته نیز دی د لرگو یو لوی څنډل دی ۱۲
 هغه لوی سړی دی ولی هوښیار نه دی ۱۳ پښتو اسانه ژبه
 ده ۱۴ څومره مده راسی ته په فوڅ کښ یی ۱۵ عهده
 داران ټول په دفتر کښ دی ۱۶ ولی د نن رنځ زیږدی ۱۷
 خدای خبر چه ولی دلته تر کاري دومره ارزانه ده ۱۸ د دولت مند
 سړی دوستان ډیر وي ۱۹ زه غریب یم ځکه دوست م نشته ۲۰
 اکثر د هوښیار سړی قسمت خراب وی —

VOCABULARY XIII.

راشه <i>rāsha</i>	Come !
لاړشه <i>lārsha</i>	Go !
کینه <i>kéna</i>	Sit !
ځمله <i>samla</i>	Lie down !
وايه (ته) <i>(ta) wo wāya</i>	Say, speak, tell !
راوړه <i>rāwra</i>	Bring ! (inanimate)
راوله <i>rāwala</i>	Lead ! (animate)
يوسه <i>yausa</i>	Take away ! (animate)
بوژه <i>bōza</i>	Lead away ! (animate)
وبله <i>wo bala</i>	Call !
وليکه <i>wō lika</i>	Write !
ايسار شه <i>isār sha</i>	Wait !
لری کړه <i>laré kar</i>	Open !
پوری کړه <i>pōré kra</i>	Shut !

کیدړده <i>kégda</i>	Place, put !
کړه <i>kra</i>	Do !
شه <i>sha</i>	Become, be !
راوغواړه <i>rā wo ghwāra</i>	Send for ! (thing)
راوبله <i>rā wo bala</i>	Call for ! (person)
گوره <i>gōrā</i>	Look !
مه وښوه <i>muh wikhawwa</i>	Don't wake up !
بل <i>bal</i>	Next or other.
نور <i>nōr</i>	More, or others.
چټکۍ <i>chitai</i>	Letter.
خوراک <i>khurāk</i>	Food.
دوډي <i>dōdai</i>	Bread.
دفتر <i>daftar</i>	Office or landed property.
سایئس <i>sāis</i>	Syce.
کلف <i>kalaf</i>	Club.
جواب <i>jawāb</i>	An answer.
موټر <i>mōtar</i>	Motor.
بائیسکل <i>bāisekal</i>	Bicycle.
لینډ <i>lainr</i>	Lines.
بیرته <i>biarta</i>	Back.
بیا <i>biā</i>	Again.
د سکو اوبه <i>da skalo obuh</i>	Drinking water.
کاغذ <i>kāghaz</i>	Paper.
قلم <i>qalam</i>	Pen.
مشو اړمې <i>mashwānrai</i>	Ink pot.
سیاهی <i>syāhi</i>	Ink.

اخبار <i>akhbār</i>	Newspaper.
سمدستی <i>samdasti</i>	At once.
صاف صاف <i>sāf sāf</i>	Distinctly.
ورو ورو <i>vro vro</i>	Slowly.
مرمت <i>muramat</i>	Repair.
سم یا نیغ <i>sam or nēgh</i>	Straight.
گل زیری <i>gul ziarai</i>	Target.
مهر بانی ده <i>mehrabāni dah</i>	Thank you.
دیره مهر بانی ده <i>déra mehrabāni dah</i>	Thank you very much.
لوتی <i>lūkūti</i>	Little or just.

EXERCISE 13.

1. Come inside, sit on the chair and tell me some thing about your regiment. 2. Call my servant. 3. Tell him to come to the office. 4. Tell the syce to take my horse to the Club and wait for me there. 5. Shut the door. 6. Take this letter to the Adjutant and bring an answer. 7. Take the Sahib's motor to the lines. 8. Bring the bicycle back. 9. Tell my bearer to bring me some water. 10. Is this water fit to drink ? 11. Take these papers at once to the office and then tell the mali to bring water for this field. 12. Speak distinctly and slowly. 13. Send for the jemadar; Why is he not here ? 14. Take my boots for repair.

15. Look straight towards the target. 16. Don't wake me up before 9 o'clock. 17. Please write him another letter. 18. Just call the head man of this village. 19. Bring food for the dogs. 20. Is there any letter for me?

NOTE :—Wheeled vehicles and irrigation water are treated as moveable objects and take the verbs “*biwal*” and “*rāwastal*”.

VOCABULARY XIV.

راکړه <i>rā kra</i>	Give me or give us.
ورکړه <i>war kra</i>	Give him, them, her it.
ولیدو يا <i>wo légā</i> or	} Send.
واستوه <i>wāstawa</i>	
واچوه <i>wāchawa</i>	Put.
مه ایسا زیږه <i>mulh isārēga</i>	Don't wait.
اسپه <i>aspa</i>	Mare.
میدان <i>maidān</i>	Plain.
يو خوا بل خوا <i>yaw khwā bal</i> <i>hkwā</i>	Hither and thither.
مه ځوره <i>ma gōra</i>	Don't look.
له-نه اول يا <i>luh-na awal</i>	} Before in time.
له-نه وړمبى <i>luh na</i> <i>vrumbay</i>	
بالکل <i>bilkul</i>	Quite, absolutely.
پانځه نیمه بجى <i>pinzanimé bajé</i>	Halt past five.

پاؤ باند پنځه بجی *pāw bāadé*
pinzuh bajé Quarter past five.

پاؤ کم پنځه بجی *pāw kam*
pinzuh bajé Quarter to five.

لس ملت باند *las mélata*
bāndé 10 minutes past.

لس ملت کم *las mélata kam* 10 minutes to.

دروند *dründ* Heavy.

سپک *spak* Light.

NOTE :--For ځه دی = *suh di*, look up Syntax rule No. 52. For ورته ووايه چه دنده راشي يا راشه = *warta wo wāya chi danana rāshee* or *rāsha* look up syntax rule No. 16.

EXERCISE 14.

۱ ټول کتا بونه راره او په ميز باند ئی کيږده ۲ يوه بله
 کرسې راوره او په برنده کس ئی واچوه ۳ ټولو سپاهيا نو ته
 ووايه چه دنده راشي ۴ ورته ووايه چه زر جواب راوره ۵ نوکرانو
 ته ووايه چه په کرسو باند نه کيني ۶ مالي ته ووايه چه
 صبا ځما د باغ د پاره اوبه راولي ۷ ميز پوری دوه کرسې هم
 کيږده ۸ ځما موټر د لته راوله او بایسکل م کور ته بوزه ۹ په
 پاؤ باند شپږ بجی را ته نوکر راواستوه ۱۰ دا چټي دفتر ته یو سه
 خو جواب د پاره مه ایسا رېږه ۱۱ ټول اسونه او سپي هسپتال
 ته بوزه ۱۲ ما ته سم گوره یو خوا بل خوا مه گوره ۱۳ له دریو
 بجو نه اول راشه او ما وینس کړه ۱۴ له دفتر نه یو بل داسی
 کتاب هم راوره ۱۵ منډر بانی وکړه دا خبره بیا وکړه ۱۶ دا اوبه د
 سکو د باره نی دی که نه ۱۷ خپل کار وکړه نو دفتر ته راشه ۱۸

ملک ته سلام ورکړه او ورته ووايه چه صاحب په حُجره کېښ ناست
 دى ۱۹ داڅه دى او دغه څوک دى ۲۰ د دى کلي ماليد
 درنه ده --

VOCABULARY XV-

اول <i>awal</i>	First, at first.
بيشكه <i>béshaka</i>	Certainly.
ما وويل <i>mā wo wayal</i>	I said spoke or told.
هينڅ <i>hiss</i>	Nothing (takes tense in negative.)
داسى <i>dāsé</i>	So, such or thus.
څه <i>suh</i>	Any thing.
څنگه <i>sanga</i>	How.
خپل <i>khpal</i>	Own, (used for reflexive pro.)
جوار <i>jowār</i>	Maize, Indian Corn.
تخم <i>tukhum</i>	Seed.
تا نټى <i>tānté</i>	Stalks.
مال <i>māl</i>	Cattle, property.
حكم <i>hukum</i>	Order.
گلداڼگ سپى <i>guldāng spay</i>	Bull dog.
شراب <i>sharāp</i>	Wine.

EXERCISE 15.

1. I beat him, because he beat me first.
2. Certainly he beat me yesterday, but I said nothing.
3. You beat me yesterday and you are beating me again to day.
4. I struck the owner of the house because he had struck all my

dogs. 5. The dog is so ill that he does not eat food. 6. Will you drink any thing ?. 7. I will write a letter to his father, 8. Please write another letter for me. 9. How can I write ?. 10. Tell my servant to keep this dog in his house. 11. We have sown some maize, the grain is very good, but the stalks are so hard that the cattle will not eat them. 12. This man does not obey my orders. 13. We used to keep a bulldog in our house. 14. I wrote a letter to his Colonel at Cherat. 15. The dog bit the man therefore the man beat the dog. 16. I will also send him a message. 17. Can you call my servant ?. 18. I was so ill that I could not drink water. 19. This Darzi cannot sew well so call the Jemadar to arrange for a better one. 20. Don't drink wine.

VOCABULARY XVI.

واڻهه	<i>wākhuh</i>	Grass.
ڇائي ڇاڻي يا پتو	<i>zāi zaigay or pata</i>	Address.
ڇاڻو	<i>khāwand</i>	Owner.
ڪلهه	<i>kala</i>	When.
ڪلهه ڪلهه	<i>kala kala</i>	Some times.
سر	<i>sar</i>	Head.
ڀري يا رسي	<i>paray or rasai</i>	Rope.
وڻهه	<i>wana</i>	Tree.

رو ټپي	<i>rōtai</i>	Bread, food.
مۀ ورکوه	<i>muh warkawa</i>	Don't give him !
گندل	<i>gandal</i>	To sew, sewing.
خپل ځان	<i>khpal zān</i>	Oneself.
پۀ ليکلو کيس	<i>puh likalō ké</i>	In writing.
زر	<i>zar</i>	Soon.
زر زر	<i>zar zar</i>	Quickly.
پخپله	<i>pakhpala</i>	Myself, yourself, herself, itself etc.
ويل	<i>wayal</i>	To say, speak, tell.
مياشت	<i>miāsht</i>	Month, moon.
د دى مياشتى	<i>da dé miāshité</i>	On the 20th of this
په شلم تاريخ	<i>puh shalam tārikh</i>	month.
ما جب	<i>mājeb</i>	Pay.
ټپن	<i>tepan</i>	Lunch.
غوښه	<i>ghwakha</i>	Meat.
پر دى مال	<i>praday māl</i>	Others' property.
گناه	<i>gunāh</i>	Sin.
گناهگار	<i>gunahgār</i>	Sinner, guilty.
بى گناه	<i>bé gunah</i>	Not guilty.
موقعه	<i>moqa</i>	Chance, spot, opportunity.
مو جود	<i>maujūd</i>	Present.
غل	<i>ghal</i>	Thief
غل ځان	<i>zān</i>	self.
		(غله <i>ghluh</i> Plu.)

EXERCISE 16.

اس م ناجور دى خد له وانه خورى او نه اوښه سمي ۲ د

دی کاغذ باند خپله نامه او د پلار نامه او خای خاڼدنگی ولیکه ۳ هغه
 ښه نوکر نه وی چه د مالک خبره نه مني ۴ کله کله راته چټي
 رالېږه ۵ اوس ټول فصلونه کړای شوي دي ۶ ما په نايي باند
 سر خړيلو په موقعه موجود نه وم ځکه راته معلومه نه ده چه چا
 وهلي دي ۷ ما غل په پهي باند ونی پوزی وتړلو او خپل نوکر تهم
 وویل چه روتي او اوبه مه ورکوه ۸ کوټ گنډل داسی اسان
 کار نه دی هغه خپل خان لوي گډي مگر دښه خبره نه ده ۹
 ما درته چټي ليکله چه ستا خبر راوړسيدلو ۱۰ که ما ورته چټي
 ليکلی نه وی نو هغه به زه بللی نه وم ۱۱ ما ورته تار وليږلو او په کښم
 و ليکل چه پلار د نا جوړ دی زر راشه ۱۲ هغه راته خبر راويږلو
 چه زه پخپله هم ناجوړ یم او کرنیل صاحب په چوټي دی ځکه اوس
 هيڅ ویلی نه شم ۱۳ د دی میاشتی په شلم تاریخ ما ورته یوه چټي
 وليکله ۱۴ که خوری خوره که نه خوری ۱۵ خوره ۱۵ هغه له
 سر کار نه دوه سو روپي حاجب خوري ۱۶ ډیره مهر ډانی ده هيڅ
 نه خورم ځکه چه ما اوس ټپن خورای دی ۱۷ ځینی ځینی
 هندوان بالکل غوښه نه خوری ۱۸ پر دی مال خوړل گناه ده ۱۹
 دا وړوکی هاک ماله راځه زه په خپل کور کښ به یی ساتم ۲۰
 ما ورته وليکل چه څما د کلي مال ټول ناجوړ دی—

VOCABULARY XVII.

د-په مينځ کښ *da-puh mianz ké* Through.

ديوال *déwāl*

Wall.

غیر علاقه *ghair alāqa*

Independent.
territory.

رعیت *rait*

British territory,
subject.

د اور گاډي	<i>da aur gāday</i>	Train.
کتل	<i>katal</i>	To look, examine.
ګورم	<i>gōram</i>	I examine (present)
زخم يا پړهر	<i>zakham or parhar</i>	Wound.
زخمى يا ژوبل	<i>zakhmi or jhōbal</i>	Wounded.
په وخت	<i>puh wakht</i>	In time
اسمان غوږيږي	<i>asmān ghurégee</i>	It is thundering.
غالب ګمان	<i>ghālib gumān</i>	Probably.
باران وريدل	<i>bārān warédal</i>	To rain.
واړه وريدل	<i>wāwra warédal</i>	To snow.
واړه	<i>wāwra</i>	Snow, ice.
ډاړه	<i>dāra</i>	Raid, Raiding party.
ډاړه مار	<i>dāra mār</i>	Raider.
له ټولو نه نېژدې	<i>luh tōlo na nizde</i>	The nearest.
تور	<i>tōr</i>	Black.
دوكان	<i>dukān</i>	Shop.
دوكاندار	<i>dukāndār</i>	Shop keeper.
زه ځم	<i>zuh zam</i>	I go.
زه را ځم	<i>znh rāzam</i>	I come
که تۀ لاړشى	<i>kuh tuh lārshé</i>	If you go.
لواڼه ټپى	<i>lwārgay</i>	Landi Kotal.
جم	<i>jam</i>	Jamrud.

داسی <i>dāse</i>	Like this, so, such or thus.
هم پښه هغه شپه <i>hum puh hagha shḥa</i>	On the same night.
هم پښه هغه ورځ يا امروزه <i>hum puh hagha vraz or amrōza</i>	On the same day.
لښکر <i>lakhkar</i>	Party of tribesmen.
گريږېدل <i>garzédal</i>	To walk or wander.
بېرته <i>biarta</i>	Back.
پړاو <i>parāw</i>	Camp.
رسد يا راسن <i>rasad or rāsan</i>	Supplies, rations.
کله چه <i>kala chi</i>	When (Relative).
وختي <i>wakhti</i>	Early or earlier.
نا وخته <i>nā wakhta</i>	Late.
کليوال <i>kaliwāl</i>	Villagers (S & P).
(تڼه) نقصان رسيدل <i>(tṇ) nuqsān rasédāl</i>	To suffer loss.
اوسني <i>osanay</i>	Recent.
جنگ <i>jang</i>	War or battle.

EXERCISE 17.

1. Where do you live ? I am not living in the village. 2. I am living in Peshawar City, my brother lives in Kohat and after two months we shall live in Cherat. 3. The water of the river flows through my garden. 4. As we reached the wall of the village, the villagers fled towards the mosque. 5. This boy can run

faster than this girl. 6. All the thieves fled towards independent territory. 7. The train arrives at the Station at 2-30 p. m. 8. Don't move, I am going to examine your wound. 9. If you had arrived earlier, you would have seen the king of this country. 10. It is thundering now, it will probably rain tonight. 11. As we saw the raiding party we ran to the nearest village. 12. In the recent war we have suffered a great loss. 13. If you go now you will reach Landi Kotal at 4 p.m. 15. Has your brother arrived from Lahore ? 16. Yes, he arrived before 5 a. m. 17. All my servants cannot live in a small house like this. 18. We arrived there the same night, but the lashkar had run away to the hills. 19. I ¹ must go to the office now. 20. When did your regiment arrive in this station ? 21. Has your Colonel arrived back from the camp ?.

VOCABULARY XVIII.

خالی <i>khāli</i>	Empty, only, Saturday.
پروت <i>prōt</i>	Lying.
هڅوک <i>hisōk</i>	Nobody (takes tense in negative.)

NOTE:—1. For “must” or “should”, see syntax rules Nos. 21 & 22.

کُوخه <i>kūsa</i>	Street.
وښی <i>winé</i>	Blood (Feminine plural.)
سره د <i>sara da</i>	With.
څه داسی یا <i>suh dāsé</i> or	
داسی <i>dāsé</i>	So.
هر <i>har</i>	Every.
وار په وار <i>wār puh wār</i>	Turn by turn.
کثرت <i>kasrat</i>	Bodily exercise.
فقیر <i>faqir</i>	Beggar.
شپه او ورځ <i>shpa aw vraz</i>	Day and night.
شهزاده <i>shāhzāda</i>	Prince.
شهزادګي <i>shāhzād gāi</i>	Princes.
خلاص <i>khlās</i>	Free, finished.
اسمان پر کيږي <i>asmān parkégee</i>	It is lightning.
باران به وشي <i>bārān ba wo shee</i>	It will rain (lit the rain will become.)
وخت په وخت <i>wakht puh wakht</i>	Time to time.
پياده <i>pyāda</i>	On foot.
خط <i>khat</i>	Letter,
ډيډه يا خيټه <i>gēda</i> or <i>khéta</i>	Stomach.
درد <i>dard</i>	Pain,
خړب <i>surb</i>	Fat.
اتوار <i>itwār</i>	Sunday.
پير يا مگل <i>pir</i>	Monday.
نهي <i>nahé</i>	Tuesday.
چار شنبه <i>chārshanba</i>	Wednesday,

پانشنبه یا	<i>pānshanba</i>	} Thursday.
	or	
د زیارت ورځ	<i>da ziārat vraz</i>	} Friday.
جمعه	<i>jūma</i>	
خالی	<i>khāli</i>	Saturday.
د اتوار په ورځ	<i>da itwār pūh</i>	} On Sunday.
	<i>vraz</i>	
ځوان	<i>zwān</i>	Youngman or soldier.
مورچه	<i>mōrcha</i>	Breastwork.

EXERCISE 18.

- ۱ نه هغه را ورسید او نه د هغه نوکر ۲ چه مؤنبر ورسیدو
 نو کلی خالی پروت وه تزل حلق تر تیتیدلی وو ۳ نه زه په خپل
 وطن کښ اوسم او نه خما ورور ۴ داسی جذبک وه چه د کلی
 په کوڅو کښ وینی بهیدلی ۵ پو لټیکل صاحب ته خبر ور کړه چه
 خما نو کر سره د سلو روپو تیتیدلی دی ۶ د هغه کور ته رسیدل
 خه داسی سان کار نه وه ۷ چه وخو زید او نو زه پوه شوم چه
 ژوندی دی ۷ د کمان افسر صاحب حکم دی چه سپاهیان د هر
 سحر وار په وار د کثرت د پاره زغلي ۹ فقیر شپه او ورځ په دی غم
 کښ کړیدلو چه پس له مانه به خما د خای مالک څوک وی ۱۰
 یوه ورځ زه خپل نوکر سره وګرېږم ۱۱ نه زه رارسیدلی نه وی نو
 غل به تیتیدلی نه وه ۱۲ اسمان غوړیدوی او پوړیدوی باران به وشي
 ۱۳ چه پلټنی ته ور ورسیدوی نو صویدار صاحب ته خما سلام وکړه
 ۱۴ چه خما چټکی در ورسیدوی نو جواب وکړه ۱۵ کوټ ماستر
 صاحب ته و وایه چه وانده او نور د خوراک څیزونه په وخت راوړسي
 ۱۶ زه پوه شوم چه په یوه ګینډه کښ پیداه رسیدلی نه شم
 ۱۷ د یوه مېړانې ده ستا خط راټه په تیره کښ را رسیدلی وه ۱۸

زۀ زغاییدی زۀ شم خکۀ چہ پۀ کیدیہ کنس م دورد دی ۱۹ ن جیتن
 صاحب پۀ حکم باند تبول خوانان خیلو خیلو مورچوتہ بیرتہ وتبیتیدل
 ۲۰ جمعدار صاحب دیر خورب دی خکۀ سپاہیانو پسی زہ شو رسیدایی

VOCABULARY XIX.

کت <i>kat</i>	Bed.
دا هغه سړی دی <i>dā haghā saray day</i>	This is the man.
سپین <i>sṭin</i>	White.
صندوق <i>sundūq</i>	Box.
ښیږل <i>khayāl</i>	To show, direct.
قالین <i>qālin</i>	Rug.
دري <i>darai</i>	Carpet.
تر-پوری <i>tar-poré</i>	Till, upto.
دوره <i>daura</i>	Tour.
چای <i>chāi</i>	Tea.
پۀ یو مِلت کښ <i>ṭuh yaw melat ké</i>	In a minute.
سړشته دار <i>sarishṭadar</i>	Reader (of the court)
کمره یا کوټه <i>kamra or kōta</i>	Room.
ډاگي <i>dāgi</i>	Postman.
آئنده د پاره <i>ainda da pāra</i>	In future.
د-په مخ کښ <i>da-ṭa makh ké</i>	In the presence of, in front of.
بدعه <i>baya</i>	Price.
مدام. تل. همیشه <i>mudām, tal, haméshā</i>	Always.
څوک نه څوک <i>sōk na sōk</i>	Someone or other.
څان سره <i>zān sarā</i>	With me, with him etc.

پکار دی چه اصلی	<i>pakār di chi</i>	He must be a real
پښتون وي	<i>asli pukhtūn</i>	Pathan.
اصلی پښتون	<i>asli pukhtūn</i>	Real Pathan.
ضلع	<i>zela</i>	District.
کمه ذات	<i>kam zāt</i>	Low class, menial.
استکار	<i>ustakār</i>	Village workman.
برنده	<i>baranda</i>	Vranda.

EXERCISE 19.

1. Bring a bed and put it in the vranda.
2. This is the man who brings horses from Afghanistan.
3. I brought a letter from your Colonel.
4. Tell the syce to bring my white horse to the Club and wait for me if I am not there.
5. Where did you put my gun? I put it under the box.
6. The servants used to bring our food from the city.
7. I will take you to the city and will show you all kinds of carpets.
8. Take away the dogs and don't bring them till the day after tomorrow as I shall be on tour.
9. Bring tea for four men who are coming in a minute.
10. Take my servant to the city and show him my reader's house.
11. ¹ He said his name was Ahmad and he said he was a good man.
12. Yesterday my father told me I was a good man.
13. He said his room was smaller than my office.
14. Tell the Postman to bring my letters to the office

in future 15. He brought 20 rupees and put them before the owner of the house saying that it was the price of his food. 16. He always brings someone or other with him. 17. How can I bring the head-man with me? 18. All whom you bring in² must be real Pathans of the Peshawar District. 19. Menials and the village workmen will not do. 20. Can you take my servant's son with you.?

VOCABULARY XX.

له ننه تاريخ نه	<i>luh nan</i> <i>tārikh na</i>	From this day.
يو ځل	<i>yaw zal</i>	Once.
دوه ځل	<i>dwa zala</i>	Twice.
درې ځل	<i>dré zalā</i>	Thrice.
داځل	<i>dā zal</i>	This time.
وبل	<i>wayal</i>	To say, speak, tell.
ضروري	<i>zarūri</i>	Important, necessary, urgent.
ضروري ضروري	<i>zarūri zarūri</i>	Very important ones.
معمولي	<i>māmūlī</i>	Ordinary.
عرضي	<i>arzi</i>	Petition.
عرضي	<i>arzai</i>	Petitions.
درخواست	<i>darkhwāst</i>	Ordinary petition, request.

NOTE :—1. Direct speech.

2. In syntax rule No. 22.

کچرای <i>kacharai</i>	Court.
جمع کول <i>jama kawal</i>	To collect.
ښه غوندي <i>khuh ghundé</i>	Somewhat good.
څرخ د پاره <i>khars da pāra</i>	For sale.
له بد نصیب <i>luh bada nasiba</i>	Unfortunately.
له ښه نصیب <i>luh khuh nasiba</i>	Fortunately.
هره ورځ <i>hara vraz</i>	Every day.
وزگار <i>wōzgār</i>	At leisure.
نا وزگار <i>nā wōzgār</i>	Busy.
مفرور <i>mafrūr</i>	An outlaw.
انعام <i>inām</i>	Reward.
موندل <i>mūndal</i>	To get, obtain, receive, find.
زه مومم <i>zuh mūmam</i>	I get, etc. (present).
تڼي <i>tagi</i>	Deceit.
اسان <i>asān</i>	Easy.
رڼو <i>rabar</i>	Trouble.
لرگي <i>largay</i>	Stick, wood.
لاله <i>lāla</i>	To me or for me.
را باند دیر کار دی <i>rā bāndé dér kār day</i>	I have plenty to do.
پد دی شپو وڅو <i>pa dé shpo</i>	
کښ <i>vrazo ké</i>	New a days.
یواځی <i>yawāzé</i>	Alone.
باران کوت <i>bārān kōt</i>	Overcoat, water proof coat.
بونه <i>bōnga</i>	Ransom.

EXERCISE 20.

۱ یو سړی یی له خڅکل نه راوست او ورته یی و وچه له نن تاریخ نه ته څموندو بادشاه یی ۲ به مرزا صاحب څه د راوړی دی؟ ما در ته ویلي دی چه ضروری ضروری کاغذونه راوړه او معمولی عرضی او درخواستونه په کچری کښ جمع کوه ۳ زه به د د ملک حجری له بوزم ۴ نن خویم تاریخ دی . پر وړن د څه ورځ وه - بل صبا د پیر ورځ ده ۵ ما له یو ښه غونډی نوکر راوله ۲ د دی وطن خلق له خڅکل نه واښه او لرگی راوړی نو په ښهر کښ یی خرڅوی ۷ مؤذو خرڅ د پاره سکاره هم راوړو ۸ که تا مفرورخما بدملی ته راوستی وی نو ما به پیر لوی انعام دکر می وه ۹ نوکر ته م و وایه چه څما تپن هره ورځ دفتر ته راوړی څکه چه را باند پیر کار دی ۱۰ بی له تکی نه د مفروزانو راوستل اسان کار نه دی ۱۱ بیا هیچری څما چای په دی میز کینه زدی ۱۲ څما آس غلو بیولی وه د ایدید و یو ملک لاله په بونکه راوست ۱۳ ما ته یی و وچه ستا آس م په پیر رپر سره راوستی دی ۱۴ لبری نوری اوبه په کلاس کښ راوړه ۵ پرون مالی د دی پتی د پاره اوبه راوستی وی ۱۶ رایي وله چه انعام وکړم ۱۷ زه څه وکړم په دی شیو ورځو کښ زه پیر ناوز کاریم ۱۸ دا کار ما یواځی کولی نه شو ۱۹ څما نوکر ته و وایه چه دفتر ته را پسی باران کوت م راوړی ۲۰ ټول ټوپکونه راوړه او د صاحب په مخ کښ یی و شماره -

VOCABULARY XXI.

گازا *garza* ګازا

Turn !

گڼس لاس <i>gas lās</i>	Left hand.
ښی لاس <i>khay lās</i>	Right hand.
پیش کره <i>pësh kra</i>	Bring before or produce.
قدم <i>qadam</i>	Pace.
پونده <i>pūnda</i>	Heel.
سمدستی <i>samdāsti</i>	At once.
لږول <i>lagawāl</i>	To fix, apply, and arrange (Flowers etc.)
سنگین <i>sangin</i>	Bayonet.
مۀ څه <i>muh za</i>	Do not go.
مۀ را څه <i>muh rāza</i>	Do not come.
شور <i>shōr</i>	Noise.
چپ <i>chup</i>	Silent.
وبستل <i>wistal</i>	To take out, take off.
وباسم <i>wō bāsam</i>	I take off (present.)
جامی <i>jāmé</i>	Clothes.
اډریدل <i>odrédal</i>	To stand.
نیغ <i>négh</i>	Straight.
کور <i>kōg</i>	Crooked.
لږ یا لږکوتی <i>lag or lūkūti</i>	Little or please
گرمی <i>garmi</i>	Heat.
یخنۍ <i>yakni</i>	Cold.
نازاست <i>nārāst, sust</i>	Lazy.

MISCELLANEOUS COLLOQUIAL SENTENCES II.

Why did you strike *walé dé hagma wo*
him? *wahalo*

Turn to the right.	<i>khī lās ta wō garza.</i>
Bring him before the C. O.	<i>kamān afsar ta yé pēsh kra.</i>
Turn to the left.	<i>gus lās ta wo garza.</i>
Where do you live ?	<i>charta osé ?</i>
When did you arrive here ?	<i>dalé kala rā wo rasédé ?</i>
Keep in step.	<i>qadam melāo kra.</i>
Heels together	<i>pūndé yaī zāī kra.</i>
Bring him at once	<i>zar yé rāwala.</i>
Fix bayonet	<i>sangin wo lagawa.</i>
Pull vigorously	<i>puh zōr sara yé rā wobāsa</i>
Come here	<i>dalé rasha or dalta rāsha.</i>
Do not go there	<i>halta muh za.</i>
Hurry up	<i>zar sha.</i>
Tell the sepoy not to make a noise	<i>spāhyāno ta wo wāya chī shōr muh kawee.</i>
Keep quiet.	<i>chup sha.</i>
Take the horse to the house	<i>ass kōr ta bōza.</i>
Take off your clothes	<i>jāmé dé wo bāsa.</i>
Stand up straight	<i>négħ wodrēga.</i>
Lie down	<i>sumla.</i>
Wait a little	<i>lūkūti sabar wo kra, or wār wo kra.</i>
Take this letter to the Adjutant	<i>dā chitaī jitan sāhib ta yāusa.</i>

Bring an answer quickly	<i>zar jawāb rāwra.</i>
It is very hot today	<i>nan dēra garṁi dah</i>
Owing to the rain it is cold	<i>da bārān puh sabab yakhni dah.</i>
You are very lazy	<i>tuh dēr nārāst yé.</i>
Do not bring all the papers	<i>tōl kāgazūna mulh rāwra.</i>
Put them in the office	<i>puh daftar ké yé kégda.</i>

VOCABULARY XXII.

قصه <i>qisa</i>	Story.
اخیستل <i>akhistal</i>	To take or buy. آخلم = <i>akhlam</i> I take (present).
خړخ <i>khars kawal</i>	To sell, spend.
مجرم <i>mujrem</i>	Accused or offender
جرم <i>juram</i>	Crime.
قتل یا خون <i>qatal</i> or <i>khūn</i>	Murder.
قاتل یا خونى <i>qātél</i> or <i>khūni</i>	Murderer.
وژلى شوى <i>wajhalay shaway saray</i>	Murdered man.
سړى یا مړى <i>or maray</i>	
ما خبر كړه <i>mā khabar kra</i>	Let me know
مدرسه <i>madrasa</i>	School.
تیار شه <i>tayār sha</i>	Get ready.
ضرورى <i>zarūri</i>	Necessary, urgent.
کار <i>kār</i>	Work.

ناوخته <i>nā wakhṭa</i>	Late.
وختی <i>wakhṭi</i>	Early.
خما پئے فکر کہیں <i>zamā puh fikar ké</i>	I think, I am afraid, In my opinion.
قریب <i>qarib</i>	About, nearly.
لیدل <i>lidal</i>	To see.
بیرتہ <i>biarta</i>	Back.
بیا <i>bia</i>	Again.
تاگر را تاگر <i>tag rā tag</i>	Coming and Going.

EXERCISE 21.

1. When will you go back ? 2. He came inside, sat on the chair and told me to tell him my father's story. 3. When did your brother come from Lahore ? 4. We went to the City but did not see Mahabat Khan's Mosque. 5. The people of the city come to my garden to buy fruit. 6. When you first saw the accused, was he coming to his house or had he arrived there ? 7. Where did you come from ? 8. Let me know when my servant arrives. 9. I will sit on this chair, you can lie down on that carpet and the village people will come to us. 10. I go at 10 in the morning and come back at 4 p. m. 11. Get ready! We will go to the cantonment at 2-30 p. m. 12. Come to my house every day and do the necessary work. 13. It is very late now, I think you had better

go tomorrow. 14. My servant has gone to the bazar and will be back in about an hour. 15. Yes, the Khan had come, but I did not see him. 16. My regiment was in Pindi but it has now come to Peshawar. 17. Ahmad went to his house and did not come back again. 18. If he had come, you would have seen him. 19. We used to sit on the bank of that river. 20. I went to the hill without seeing anyone coming or going.

VOCABULARY XXIII.

راځه چه	<i>rāza chi</i>	Let us.
(ته) نقصان رسول	<i>(ta) nuqsān rasawal</i>	To cause damage.
نازاستي	<i>nārāsti</i>	Idleness.
نېستي	<i>nésti</i>	Poverty.
تخم	<i>tukhum</i>	Seed.
(ته) نقصان رسيدل	<i>(ta) nuqsān rasédal</i>	To suffer loss,
پريټ	<i>parait</i>	Parade
اخبار	<i>akhbār</i>	Newspaper.
د پۀ ځای کښ	<i>da puh zāi ké</i>	Instead of
وينځل	<i>winzal</i>	To wash.
بندول	<i>bandawal</i>	To close.
کونجی	<i>kunji</i>	Key.
ناظر	<i>nāzer</i>	Manager.
کار	<i>kār</i>	Work.

ملاحظه کول	<i>mulāheza kawal</i>	To inspect.
ورته به معلومه شي	<i>warta ba malūma shi</i>	He will find.
ضرور	<i>zarūr</i>	Certainly.
معافول (معاف کول)	<i>muāfawal (muāf kawal)</i>	To remit, forgive.
په يو مخ	<i>puh yau makh</i>	All in one time.
هله يا حمله	<i>hala or hamla</i>	Attack.
نه صرف... بلکه	<i>nuh serf..balké</i>	Not only...but
سوزول يا سوزول	<i>sézal or swazawal</i>	To burn.
سوزيدل	<i>swazédal</i>	To be burnt.
ته شکست وړ کول	<i>(ta) shikast warkawal</i>	To defeat.
شکست خوړل	<i>shikast khwaral</i>	To be defeated.
بدرگه	<i>badraga</i>	Escort.
قام	<i>qām</i>	Tribe.
شپه کول (سه)	<i>(sara) shpa kawal</i>	To stay the night with.
وخت راته نه وه	<i>wakht rā ta nuh woh</i>	I had no time.
خرڅ د پاره	<i>khars da pāra</i>	For sale.
تر اوس پوري	<i>tar osa pōré</i>	Up to the present. till now.
تیر کول	<i>tér kawal</i>	To pass (time).
هیلای	<i>hilai</i>	Duck.
جبه	<i>jaba</i>	Marsh.

گشت <i>gasht</i>	Rounds, patrol
د چرو ټوپک <i>da charō tōpak</i>	Shot gun.
څوکنی کول <i>saukai kawal</i>	To guard.
ملا بانگ مالی <i>mulā bāng mālē</i>	At dawn.
نښه <i>nakha</i>	Sign, mark.
نوی <i>naway</i>	New.
زور <i>zōr</i>	Old.

EXERCISE 22.

۱ راڅه چه هغه کلي ته لاړشو او د کلي ملک سره د رسد بندوبست وکړو ۲ صاحب یو خان راغلی دی او تا سره لیدل غواړي ۳ یو کم عقل سړی خپل دښمن ته دویمه نقصان نه شي رسولی لکه چه خپل ځان ته ئي رسوي ۴ دا رښتیا خبره ده چه ناراستي د نیستی تخم دی ۵ نن دوه ځل بهر ته لاړم او راغلم مهر ستا ورور م و نه لید ۶ ما هغه دفتر ته رغوښتلو او ورته م تپوس وکړ چه پرېون چه ته په پرېت باند وی نو چا پوری د خندلی وو ۷ صبا سحر په پنځه بجی زه به ښکار له خم ته به راسره ځی که نه ۸ پرېون م په اخبار کښ ولوستل چه ستا سو پلټن به کوهت ته ځي او بېرته به نه راځي ۹ که ته پخپله نه شي راتلی نو ورور د په خپل ځای کښ راواستوه ۱۰ قلمونه وینځل او د دی کمری ټولی کړسې او میزونه صافول او پنځه بجی دفتر بندول او بیا کنډی ډاډر ته ورکول ستا کار دی ۱۱ که تحصیلدار د فصلونو ملاحظی د پاره راشي نو ورته به معلومه شي چه فصلونه ښه نه دي او ضرور به د مالی معافولو د پاره رپوت و کړي ۱۲ که ټول برکيد په یو مخ په دښمن باند همله کړی وی نو نه صرف

ورته شکست به ئی ورکړی وه بلکه د هغو کلي به ئی هم سيزلي وړ
 ۱۳ که زه راتلی شوی نو پخپله به راغلی وم اودقام بدرگي سره به م
 د وطن دوره کړی وه اوشپه به م تاسره کوله مگر وخت راته نه وه
 ۱۴ اسونه له افغانستان نه راوستلی کيږي او په پيښورکښ په
 گرانه بيه خرڅيږي کله کله دا اسونه پنجاب ته هم د خرڅ د پاره
 بيولي کيږي ۱۵ هغه پاڅيدو روان شو ويی و چه صبا به بيا راشم
 مگر تراوس پوری را نه غی ۱۶ مؤنډ دوه د چرو ټوپکونه خان
 سره واخستل او د ښکار د پاره روان شو خلقو راته و چه په جبو کښ
 ډيری هيلي راغلی دی مؤنډ ټوله ورځ تيره کړه مگر يوه هم ونه ليدلی
 شوه ۱۷ زه خبر درکولو د پاره راغلی يم چه که نن ستاسو گشت
 د لاری څوکي کولو د پاره لانه رو نو په قلا باند به د قطب له ډډی
 نه حمله وشي ۱۸ خلويښت تن خوانان خان سره واخله او لس
 لس کس خای په خای په لار کينه تر ملا بانگ مالی د په خپلو
 خپلو خايونو ناست وي ۱۹ که تر څلورو بجو د دشمن نښه نه وي
 نورڅي د ۲۰ ته د لکه نوکر څما ئی او کار د د بل کوی—

NOTE:—1. For *rāza chi* look up syntax rule No. 30.

2. For the infinitive of purpose see syntax rule No. 12.

VOCABULARY XXIV.

روان کيدل	<i>rawān kēdal</i>	To start.
پوری کول	<i>pōré kawal</i>	To shut.
ما ور نه ټپوس	<i>mā war na tapōs</i>	
وکړو	<i>wo kro</i>	I asked him.
کوم	<i>kum</i>	Which.

پس له هغه	<i>pas luh hagma</i>	After that, later on, afterwards.
هم په هغه ورځ	<i>hum puh hagma vraz</i>	On the very day.
لام	<i>lām</i>	Expedition.
جنگ	<i>jang</i>	Fight, war, battle.
تیره میاشت	<i>téra miāsh</i>	Last month.
تیندک خوړل	<i>tindak khwaral</i>	To stumble.
خوړ کیدل	<i>khūg kédal</i>	To hurt.
پڼه	<i>khpa</i>	Foot, leg.
لال تڼ	<i>lāltain</i>	Lamp.
په غلا تلل	<i>puh ghlā tlal</i>	To be stolen.
غلا	<i>ghlā</i>	Theft.
غل	<i>ghal</i>	Thief.
غله	<i>ghluh</i>	Thieves
غلا کول	<i>ghlā kawal</i>	To Steal.
توره	<i>tūra</i>	Sword.
پیشقوزه	<i>peshqauza</i>	Killing knife.
توره په لاس	<i>tūra puh lās</i>	With a sword in hand.
لختی	<i>lakhtay</i>	Water cut.
برتی کول	<i>barti kawal</i>	To enlist.
قافله	<i>qāfela</i>	Caravan.
ماش	<i>māshay</i>	A mosquito.
کتمل	<i>kātmal</i>	Bug.
ورره	<i>vrage</i>	A flea.
میزری	<i>mézaray</i>	Dwarf palm.
بونر	<i>būnr</i>	String made of dwarf palm.

منجور <i>manjawar</i>	Shrine keeper.
امام <i>imām</i>	Leader in prayer.
سید <i>sayad</i>	Descendent of prophet.
میان <i>miān</i>	Descendent of any religious person.
سپهره <i>spaga</i>	Louche.
پاتی کیدل <i>pāté kédal</i>	To remain.
تیر <i>tér</i>	Last.
میله <i>maila</i>	Fair.
زیارت <i>ziārat</i>	Shrine.
بل کول <i>bal kawal</i>	To light.
مر کول <i>mar kawal</i>	To put out.

EXERCISE 23.

1. I gave him an order to go to that village in the plain. 2. He started but an hour later sent me a message that he could not go. 3 Please shut the door. 4. I asked him what village he came from (Thou of which village art?) 5. He said his name was Ahmad but afterwards said it was Mohammad. 6. He died on the same night. 7. All the crops have been harvested. 8. Two of my sons had been wounded in the Tirah expedition. 9. He became a Jamadar on the 15th of last month. 10. The Colonel's horse stumbled this morning but the Sahib was not hurt. 11. We fell off the

motor and I broke my leg (my leg was broken).
 12. Light the lamp and do not put it out till
 11 o'clock. 13. My house was burgled and all
 my clothes were stolen. 14. As we opened the
 door of the house I saw a man standing near the
 tree with a sword in his hand. 15. The land of
 the village is irrigated from this river by a small
 water cut. 16. I am glad that the Adjutant
 enlisted me on the very day. 17. I cannot shut
 the door as I am ill. 18. In the winter and
 spring the caravans go on Tuesdays and Fri-
 days ; in the hot weather and rains they only go
 on Fridays. 19. The jirga came to the Political
 Agent on Sunday last, but as the Sahib was out
 on tour, they had to stay in the city for the
 night. 20. A fair is held every year at the
 shrine of Kaka Sahib at Nowshera.

VOCABULARY XXV.

اوش <i>ūkh</i>	Camel.
ساروان <i>sārwān</i>	Camelman.
گنای <i>ganay</i>	Sugar cane.
هیڅ فائده نشته <i>hiss fāida</i> <i>nishta</i>	There is no use.
شوی <i>shōlé</i>	Rice (Crop)
زمیندار <i>zaminḍār</i>	Land owner, farmer.
چای کار <i>chalé kār</i>	Cultivator.
مالده <i>māliya</i>	Land revenue.
زیات <i>ziāt</i>	Excessive.

گورہ <i>gura</i>	Brown sugar (gurh)
خرخول یا خرخ کول <i>kharsawal</i> or <i>khars kawal</i>	To sell, spend.
خرخیدل یا خرخ کیدل <i>kharsédal</i> or <i>khars kédal</i>	To be sold, to be spent.
پنبہ <i>punba</i>	Cotton.
علاج <i>ilāj</i>	Remedy, Cure.
روزہ <i>rōjha</i>	Fast or fasting.
در <i>war</i>	Door.
د روپو تیلای <i>da rūpo télai</i>	Bag of money
پاتی کیدل <i>pāté kédal</i>	To remain.
نیمہ لار <i>nima lār</i>	Half way.
کوز کول <i>kūz kawal</i>	To take down, take off.
کوز کیدل <i>kūz kédal</i>	To get down, dismount.
حجرہ <i>hujra</i>	Guest house.
سلام اچول <i>salām achawal</i>	To say salam to.
پہ۔ باند خورول <i>puh-bāndé khurawal</i>	To cause to eat.
پہ۔ باند سکول <i>puh-bāndé skawal</i>	To cause to drink or smoke.
خدمت <i>khizmāt</i>	Service.
غرق اودہ <i>gharq ūduh</i>	Fast asleep.
هينرهار <i>henrahār</i>	Neighing of horses.
خبر <i>khabar</i>	Message or news.
کم <i>kam</i>	Less, deficient.
دارو <i>dārū</i>	Medicine.

پېشنمى يا	<i>pëshnamay</i>	The time of first
or		meal before dawn in
پېشمنى	<i>pëshmany</i>	month of Ramzan.
گاډى	<i>gāday</i>	Cart, car.
دعا	<i>dūaā</i>	Prayer.
موندځ کول	<i>mūnz kawal</i>	To pray.
اغوستل	<i>aghustal</i>	To wear etc.
اغوندم	<i>aghundam</i>	I wear (present.)
پېغمبر	<i>péghambar</i>	Prophet.
کوچ کول	<i>kōch kawal</i>	To march.
افسوس کول	<i>afsōs kawal</i>	To be sorry.
سینتری	<i>séntri</i>	Sentry.
پهړه	<i>pehra</i>	Sentry-go.
ناگهانده	<i>nāgahāna</i>	By chance.
ناښاپه	<i>nāsāpuh</i>	Suddenly.
چپاؤ	<i>chapāo</i>	Surprise attack.
په-باند ورختل	<i>puh-bāndé</i> <i>warkhatal</i>	To invade.
(سره) مقابله کول	<i>(sara) muqā-</i> <i>bela kawal</i>	To withstand.
هم هغسې	<i>hum haghase</i>	Still, in the same manner.
تخت	<i>takht</i>	Throne.
فقير	<i>faqir</i>	Beggar.
عبادت	<i>ibādat</i>	Worship.
په-باند لاس پورې	<i>puh bāndé lās</i>	
کول	<i>pōré kawal</i>	To start, commence.
سار فصلونه	<i>sār faslūna</i>	Withering crops.

مینه <i>maina</i>	House.
سترگه <i>starga</i>	An eye.
سر <i>sar</i>	Head.
مخ <i>makh</i>	Face.
خوله <i>khuluh</i>	Mouth.
مرئی <i>marai</i>	Throat.
خپ <i>sat</i>	Back of neck.
تندی <i>tanday</i>	Forehead.
غور <i>ghwag</i>	Ear.
ویشتنه <i>wékhtuh</i>	Hair (M. S. and P.)
لاس <i>lās</i>	Hand.
پڼه <i>khpa</i>	Foot or leg.
ڼوټه <i>gōta</i>	Finger.
پوزه <i>pōza</i>	Nose.
زړه <i>zruh</i>	Heart.
تیز <i>téz</i>	Fast, sharp.
په-باند اواز کول <i>puh-bāndé</i> <i>awāz kawal</i>	To challenge.
(ته) اواز کول <i>(ta) awāz</i> <i>kawal</i>	To call out to.
په-باند ډز کول <i>puh-bāndé daz</i> <i>kawal</i>	To fire at.
په ټکي <i>puh taki</i>	Instantly.
ځیر کول <i>gér kawal</i>	To surround.
مدت راغو ښتل <i>madat</i> <i>rāghukhtal</i>	To call for help (re- inforcements).
تار <i>tār</i>	Wire, telegram.
شیشه <i>shisha</i>	Helio.

جندې <i>jandai</i>	Flag, signalling.
مخبّر <i>mukhber</i>	Informer, spy.
ضمانت <i>zamānat</i>	Security.
ضامن <i>zāman</i>	Surety.
منظور کول <i>manzūr kawal</i>	To sanction.

EXERCISE 24.

۱ ساروان نا جوړ شو قافلی پسی ونه رسیدلی شو ۲ اوس
د کڼو په فصل، کښ هیڅ فائیده نشته ځکه چه مالیه یی ډیره زیاته ده
اوځوره ډیره ارزانه ده ۳ موږ له پکار دی چه هغه فصلونه وکړو چه گران
گران خرڅیږی پکار وو چه موږ سکال پنبه کرلی وی ۴ موږ یی
ډیر علاج وکړ مگر د روژی د میاشتی په دریمه ورځ مړ شو ۵ د
دوکان وری پوری کړ چه تلو نو د روږو تیلنی ورنه هم په هغه ځای
پاتی شوه ۶ چه نیمی لاری ته ورسیدم نو له گاوی نه ئی کوز
کړم ځکه چه ځما ټکس خالی تر پیو پوری وه هلته یوی حجری ته
ورغلم سلام م وا چاوه کیدا ستم د حجری، خاوند را باند ډوډی وخوروله
چلم ئی را باند وسکولو نو راته ئی ویل چه که ما ته نور څه خدمت
وی نو هم زه ورته تیاریم ۷ که د کلی خلق غرق اوده نه وی نو
ځموږ د اسونو هینم ځای به ئی اوریدلی وه ۸ صاحب که دا انعام
د په ما پیروز وی نو راته به د د داری د راتلو خبر راکړی وه
۹ بادشاه له تخت نه کوز شو او فقیر ته ئی وو چه راځه ځما په ځای
اوس ته کینه پخپله یی د فقیرانو جامی واغوستی په جماعت کښ
کیداست د خدای پک په عبادت ئی لاس پوری کړ ۱۰ زه نوږی
پسی له وطن نه راغلی یم مگر اوس ځموږ د علاقې برتی بنده ده
۱۱ کله چه ډوډی وخورم نو ستا چټی به وایم ۱۲ که ډیځی
نمشتر صاحب د فصلونه ملاحظی کولو د پاره راتلی نو تر اوس به

راغلی وۀ ارمان دی چه یوخل خو ئی، خمونډر. دا سار فصلونه لیدلای
 وی ۱۳ کار را باند دوعره زیات دی چه کلم ناکلم م دوه چلی
 کاران وساتل او خوا منخوا به ورله میدی هم د اوسیدلو د پاره ورکوم
 ۱۴ ملک سخته یوه اسپه ده چه یو سترگه بی ده (یا په یوه سترگه ږنده
 ده) ولی داسی تیزه ده چه په دری سړی هم نه ورکوی ما خپل
 آس په ملک باند په سل روپي خرڅ کړ ۱۵ اول سندری په غل
 باند اواز وکړ او بیای وویشت په تکی ئی مړ کړ ۱۶ ستا خو
 خامن دی له ټولونه مشر خوی د د خو کالو دی او ته د خو کالو
 نوکر ئی ۱۷ ناگهانه د سرکار فوځ په قلا باند حمله وکړه او د جرمن
 فوځ ئی په کنس کیر کړ فوځ مدت راغوښتلو د پاره ټیلیفون ورکړ مگر
 د سرکار فوځ ټول تارونه پری کړي وړو بیای زر شیشه ورکړه او جندي
 بی هم ورته ووهله ۱۸ مونډر خپل مخبر ته ویل چه مخ کنس مخ کنس
 خه مگر هغه په یوه سترگه مغدور وۀ نه شو تلی ۱۹ کرنیل صاحب یو
 پښتون سړی دی مدام په خپلو سپاهیانو ولاړ وی ۲۰ که ورشی
 او وگوری نو صاحب به راغلی وی او ستا ضمانت به بی منظور
 کړي وی

VOCABULARY XXVI.

بی له طلب نه	<i>bé luh talab</i>	Without pay.
	<i>na</i>	
د-شفارس کول	<i>da-shafāras</i>	
	<i>kawal</i>	To recommend.
کمان افسر	<i>kaman afsar</i>	Officer Commanding
(سره) اتفاق کول	<i>(sara) ittefāq</i>	
	<i>kawal or</i>	
	<i>manal</i>	To agree.

هغه وليدل	<i>haghuh wo lidal</i>	He saw.
ما ته معلومه شوه	<i>mā ta mālūma shwa</i>	I found out.
ختل	<i>khatal</i>	To climb.
پوره کول	<i>pūra kawal</i>	To complete.
سر	<i>sar</i>	Head, top, end.
گټل	<i>gatal</i>	To win.
بيلل	<i>bélal</i>	To lose.
هاکي	<i>hāki</i>	Hockey.
لوبی کول	<i>lōbé kawal</i>	To play.
لوبه	<i>lōba</i>	Game.
کوټ گارت	<i>kōt gārat</i>	Quarter Guard.
تماچه	<i>tamācha</i>	Pistol or revolver.
بدي	<i>badi</i>	Feud.
اورم کال	<i>ōram kāl</i>	Year before last.
په ښه شان سره	<i>puh khuh shān sara</i>	Well, satisfactorily.
پوری غاړه	<i>pōré ghāra</i>	Far bank.
راپوری غاړه	<i>rā pōré ghāra</i>	Near bank.
ساتل	<i>sātal</i>	To engage, (servant) keep.
نیول	<i>niwal</i>	To engage (barrister).
کیدري	<i>kégee</i>	Ago, becomes (present of <i>kédal</i>)
غور ډدی	<i>ghwag dé day</i>	Are you listening ?
تیریدل	<i>térédal</i>	To pass by.
اغوستلی و	<i>aghustalay woh</i>	Was wearing (lit : had worn.)

خاکی یا خمر	<i>khāki</i> or <i>khar</i>	Khaki, grey.
خان پت کول	<i>zān pat kawal</i>	To take cover.
تر بل حکم پوری	<i>tar bala hukma</i> <i>pōré</i>	Till next order.
واده	<i>wāduh</i>	Marriage.
وعدہ کول	<i>wada kawal</i>	To promise.
مال	<i>māl</i>	Cattle.
خروں	<i>sarawal</i>	To graze (transitive.)
ورشو	<i>warsho</i>	Grazing ground.
گورہ	<i>gora !</i>	Look here !
یو خو	<i>yau so</i>	A few,
دامان	<i>dāmān</i>	Summer pasture ground.
مندئی	<i>mandai</i>	Market.
گانری	<i>gānrai</i>	Sugar cane press.

EXERCISE 25.

1. What do you want? 2. I want ten days leave, without pay. 3. I will recommend you to the Commanding Officer and will send for you if he agrees. 4. The boy fell into the well and saw that he could not climb up. 5. Can you go across the river? 6. There is no boat, the river is deep so how can I cross? 7. Can you recognise this man? Yes he is the man whom I saw in the bazar yesterday. 8. Sultan Mahmud went to Ghazni and left his sardars to complete the necessary work, 9. We found

that the enemy were on the top of the hill. 10. Every one of the boys got 50/- rupees as a reward for winning the hockey match. 11. A thief was running towards the Guard Room and the sentry shot him dead with a revolver. 12. He had a feud with Mohmands, because they killed his father the year before last. 13. Can you read and write? 14. I cannot read but in two months I shall be able to read well. 15. Do you see that big tree on the near bank of the river? That is our camp. 16. Look here, young man I engaged you as Mali on 15/- rupees a month, a few months ago. 17. Do you hear? 18. I saw a man passing by here wearing a khaki coat. 19. The sepoy will have to dig trenches and take cover till next order. 20. I have heard that the King of Afghanistan is coming to Peshawar.

VOCABULARY XXVII.

ښۀ تړپک ویشتل	<i>khuh tōpak wishtal</i>	To shoot (well.)
نښه	<i>nakha</i>	Mark.
دزکول	<i>daz kawal</i>	To fire.
سیلاب	<i>sélab</i>	Flood.
نقصان	<i>nuqsān</i>	Loss.
(ند) بد بد متل	<i>(ta) bad bad katal</i>	To stare at.

بی خود	<i>bé khuda</i>	Senseless.
پہ خود	<i>puh khud</i>	In senses
ستر زری غرول	<i>stargé gharawal</i>	To open eyes.
ستر زری پٹی کرہ	<i>stargé paté kra</i>	Shut your eyes !
خولہ وازہ کرہ	<i>khuluh wāza kra</i>	Open your mouth !
خولہ پیچی کرہ	<i>khuluh piché kra</i>	Shut your mouth !
غور کیدردہ	<i>ghwag kéгда</i>	Lit. place } Listen ! ear.
پروت	<i>prōt</i>	Lying.
خپل خپلوان	<i>khpal khpalwān</i>	Relations.
گیر چاپیرہ	<i>gérchāpéra</i>	All round.
پیشکی	<i>péshki</i>	Advance (of money)
پٹکی پہ سرکول	<i>patkay puh sar kawal</i>	To wear a pagri.
پنری پہ نہیو کول	<i>panré puh khpo kawal</i>	To wear shoes.
دستانی پہ لاس کول	<i>dastāné puh lās kawal</i>	To wear gloves.
سور کیدل	<i>sōr kédal</i>	To mount.
خیر خیریت	<i>khér kheriat</i>	All well.
بالکل	<i>bélkul</i>	Absolutely, entirely
تباہ کول یا برباد کول	<i>tabāh kawal or barbād kawal</i>	To ruin.

په-باند اعتبار کول	<i>puh-bāndé ittebār kawal</i>	} To trust.
په-باند یقین کول	<i>puh-bāndé yaqin kawal</i>	
په-باند باور کول	<i>puh-bāndé bāwar kawal</i>	
رشتیا	<i>rishtiā</i>	Truth.
دروغ	<i>darōgh</i>	Lie.
غلط فهمی	<i>ghalat fahmi</i>	Misunderstanding.
په کلي باند دایره پریوتله	<i>puh kali bāndé dāra préwatala</i>	The village was raided.
په کلي باند جرم پریوت	<i>puh kali bāndé jurm préwat</i>	The village was fined.
چغه	<i>chagha</i>	Pursuit party.
مازیدگار	<i>māzdigar</i>	Early evening (between 3 o'clock and sunset).
ماڅپښین	<i>māspakhin</i>	Afternoon.
ما څښتن	<i>māskhutan</i>	Night prayer time (between 8 o'clock and midnight).
په لاس راتلل	<i>puh lās rātlal</i>	To come in hand, procure.
تحقیقات کول	<i>tahqiqāt kawal</i>	To enquire.
تفتیش	<i>taftish</i>	Police enquiries.
معلومه شوه	<i>malūma shwa</i>	It turned out.
کلیوال	<i>kaliwāl</i>	Villager.
غفلت	<i>ghaflat</i>	Negligence.

تە) لار نیول	<i>ta lār niwal</i>	To ambush.
خرا په خبره ده	<i>kharāḥa</i> <i>khabara dah</i>	It is a bad buſsiness.
ډیر ځل	<i>dér zal</i>	Many times.
د-پرواه کول	<i>da-parwāh</i> <i>kawal</i>	To take notice of.
هډنځ پروا نشته	<i>hēs parawāh</i> <i>nishta</i>	Never mind.
هډنځ باک نشته	<i>hēs bāk nishta</i>	Never mind.
په کول	<i>ḥam kawal</i>	To take care.
سپین سړی پنځه	<i>spin saré</i> <i>khazq</i>	White headed wo- man, old woman.
خندل (پوری)	<i>pōré khandal</i>	To laugh at.
لږ-نه-روان کیدل	<i>luh-na rawān</i> <i>kédal</i>	To start, leave, set out from.

EXERCISE 26.

۱ ما د کلي ملک گواهې د پاره ډیر ځل راوغوښت مگر
 رانه غی ۲ افریدیان ډیر نه تویک ولې هغوی هره ورځ په خپل خپل
 کلي کښ په نیو باند ډزی کوي ۳ په جنگ کښ څموزو
 څلور تن سپاهیان ووتلی شول ۴ د کور خاوند وو چه ما دزی تن
 د اړه مازان پیژندلې دی ۵ په سیند کښ سیلاب دی ځکه ور نه
 پوریوتل گران کار دی ۶ ددی کتاب په لوستلو کښ ستا څه
 نقصان دی ۷ ولې بدبد گوري ۸ له اس نه پریوتم بپه م ماته
 شوه بی خود شوم چه په خود شوم اوستر گم وغزلی نو په هسیتال
 کښ په یو کت باند پروتوم او خپل خپلوان رانه مگر چاپیره ناست وو
 اوی زړل ۱۰ داس روپي پیشکی واخله اونوری به ییاد رکړم

۱۱ اړدې ئې وسوسه پټکې ئې په سر ډېر بوتونده ئې په ښپوکړل
دستانې يې په لاس کې اوبه اس سورشه لږ ۱۲ ته وائی چه فصلونه
موسر. کال ښه نه دی په باره کېن اوبه کمی دی دسکلو دپاره هم
نډراخي مگر پرون خان راغلی وه هغه خو ويل چه ټول خيرخيريت دی
فصلونه بالکل ښه دی اوبه ډیرې دي ۱۳ صاحب مؤذر خه ووايو
چه ناږې موروې نوټول کلی موروې نو ۱۴ په کلي داره پريوته
دوه کورونه يې لوټ کړل چغه ورپسې ووته خو مازديگر بېرته راغله
ځکه چه داره ماران په لاس ورته رغلل ۱۵ پولس تحقيقات وکړ
معلومه شوه چه دا د کلیوالو غفلت دی ځکه ور باند دوه زر روپي جرم
پريوت ۱۶ هغه په ډیر رڼه سره له کور نه را ووتلو ۱۷ څلوروتنو اړيدو
ورته لار نيولی وه پولي جامی ئې تر واخستې ۱۸ صويدار صاحب
دا د دی داره ډیره خراپه خبره ده . ما ته ډیر ځل پوه کې ئې چه
هره شپه د خپلی کښی سره په وطن کېن گشت کوه . مگر ته څما د
خبرې هينځ پړواه نه کوی ۱۹ سپين سړی ښځی تازه دار پوری
وځنډل او تر روانه شوه ۲۰ صاحب که ته راغلی نه وی نو زه به ئې
وژلی وم -

VOCABULARY XXVIII.

ليونی <i>léwanay</i>	Mad.
ليونی سپی <i>léwanay spay</i>	Mad dog.
اوچ کول <i>ūch kawal</i>	To dry.
لوند <i>lūnd</i>	Wet.
نور <i>nwar</i>	Sun, sunshine.
سپوږمې <i>spōgmai</i>	Moon
تروږمې <i>tarōgmai</i>	Moonless.

ستوری <i>stōray</i>	A star.
دیر ساعت <i>dér sāat</i>	Much longer, for a long time.
دومره ساعت <i>dōmra sāat</i>	So much longer.
نیول یا گرفتار کول <i>niwal or gèréftār kawal</i>	To arrest.
په موقعه باند <i>puh mōqa bāndé</i>	On the spot.
پنخیدل <i>pāsédal</i>	To get up.
هسی تازهیروی <i>hasé tā zahirawee</i>	They are only pulling your leg !
توقی کول <i>tōqé kawal</i>	To joke.
مزه <i>maga</i>	Rat.
تکړه <i>tukra</i>	Piece.
پرېږده چه لارشی <i>prégda chi lāršhee</i>	Let him go !
چمن <i>chaman</i>	Grass lawn.
کله چه <i>kala chi</i>	As soon as.
اواز <i>awāz</i>	Sound, voice.
بیگل <i>bigal</i>	Bugle.
فوخ <i>fauz</i>	Troops, Army.
چوتی ورکول (ته) <i>ta chuti war-</i>	
یا شړل <i>kawal or sharal</i>	To dismiss.
جواړی کول <i>jawāri kawal</i>	To gamble.
جواړگر <i>jawārgar</i>	Gambler.
لڼه قرض اخستل <i>luh-na qarz akhistal</i>	To borrow.
ته قرض ورکول <i>ta qarz war-kawal</i>	To lend.

ځما په هغه باند	<i>zamā puh</i>	He owes me ten
لس روپۍ دى	<i>haghuh bāndé</i>	rupees.
	<i>las rupai di</i>	
د هغه په ما باند	<i>da haghuh puh</i>	
لس روپۍ دى	<i>mā bāndé las</i>	I owe him ten
	<i>rupai di</i>	rupees.
بنيا	<i>bania</i>	Bunia.
اميد دى	<i>omaid day</i>	I hope.
د کت جامى	<i>da kat jāmé</i>	Sleeping suit.
فرش	<i>farsh</i>	Floor.
شړل	<i>sharal</i>	To drive out, turn out.
جرمانه کول	<i>jarmāna</i>	
	<i>kawal</i>	To fine.
ويښ کول	<i>wikh kawal</i>	To wake up
		(transitive.)
تر هغه وخت پورې	<i>tar hagma</i>	
	<i>wakhṭa pōré</i>	Then, till that time
اوده کيدل	<i>úduh kédal</i>	To sleep.
خوب	<i>khōb</i>	Sleep.
خوب ليدل	<i>khōb lidal</i>	To dream.
غسل	<i>ghusal</i>	Bath.
وينځل	<i>winzal</i>	To wash.
ټوله رښتيا خبره	<i>tōla rikhtia</i>	
	<i>khabara</i>	The whole truth.

EXERCISE 27.

1. He came out of the door and ordered me to shoot the mad dog
2. Take all the

tables and chairs out of this room and dry them in the sun. 3. The jamadar went into the room and did not stay any longer. 4. Do not laugh at him 5. A boy was sitting on the road-side crying, a man came up on him and asked him why was he weeping. 6. The Police arrested him on the spot and produced him before the Magistrate. 7. He got up and went out, saying that he would come again tomorrow 8. The old man wrapped the rat in the piece of cloth and took it to the house. 9. Untie the horse and let it go to that grass field. 10. As soon as the horse heard the sound of the bugle he ran towards our troops. 11, I dismissed my servant, because he had lost 200/- rupees in gambling, which he had borrowed from the regimental Bania. 12. I hope you did not mind seeing me in my sleeping suit. 13. The Colonel found a sentry sleeping on guard, and shot him dead with his revolver. 14. Jemadar! tell these people that if any one spits on the floor I shall certainly turn him out and fine him five rupees. 15. Wake me at 7 o'clock if I am still asleep. 16. I could not sleep the whole night, because the old man was coughing all the time. 17. The sepoy's used to bathe in the spring near the fort. 18. If you had sent for the bearer, he would have told you the whole

truth. 19. Turn to the left. 20. What a fool you are !

VOCABULARY XXIX

څښنی	<i>ziné</i>	From, some.
ورو	<i>vro</i>	Slow.
ډاک	<i>dāg</i>	Post, mail.
هوائی جهاز	<i>hawāi jehāz</i>	Airship, aeroplane.
پښتو	<i>pukhtu</i>	Modesty, Pushtu.
پښتون	<i>pukhtūn</i>	Modest, Pathan.
په. باند اودریدل	<i>puh-bāndé</i> <i>odrédal</i>	To take the side of.
مدام په خپلو	<i>mudām puh</i>	
سپاهیانو باند	<i>khpalō spā</i>	
ولاری	<i>hiyāno bāndé</i> <i>wlār wi</i>	He always takes the side of his soldiers.
تښته	<i>tékhtā</i>	Flight.
خلاصیدل	<i>khlāsédal</i>	To escape.
معلومیدل	<i>malūmédal</i>	To be seen.
په پهم سره	<i>puh paham</i> <i>sara</i>	Carefully.
کتل	<i>katal</i>	To look, examine.
ملاحظه کول	<i>mulāhéza</i> <i>kawal</i>	To inspect.
ما ته یاد دی	<i>mā ta yād dee</i>	I remember.
بهانه	<i>bahāna</i>	Pretence.
تندی تريو (تد)	<i>(ta) tanday</i>	
کول	<i>triw kawal</i>	To frown at.
لرل	<i>laral</i>	To have.

دنیا <i>dunia</i>	World. wealth.
آخِرَت <i>ākherat</i>	The day of judgement.
بدله <i>badala</i>	Revenge.
غضب <i>ghazab</i>	Rage.
په تَوَقُّو تَوَقُّو کُنِس <i>puh tōqo tōqo ké</i>	Jokingly.
قربان دِ شَم <i>qurhān dé sham</i>	May I be sacrificed !
بار <i>bār</i>	Load.
قچره <i>qachara</i>	Mule.
په دى حساب سره <i>pa dé hisab sara</i>	At this rate.
نور پريوانه <i>nwar prewātuh</i>	Sunset, west.
نور خاته <i>nwar khātuh</i>	Sunrise, East.
دره <i>dara</i>	Valley (over mountain).
غاشي <i>ghākhay</i>	Pass.
په-باند گمان کول <i>puh-bāndé gumān kawal</i>	To suspect.

EXERCISE 28.

۱ يو مارغه د بل مارغه څينى لور غواړي ولى هغه تر د مرغانو
 دستور غواړي ۲ د سړي و پيژنه کله چه زه په جذم کيس
 اپريدو و بيولي وم نو څما يي ډير خدمت کړى وه ۳ صاحب تا ته
 خو معلومه ده چه زه په ليکلو لوستلو نه پوهيږم نو ستا چټي راته يو
 بل سړي ولوسته ۴ که تا توځلى نه وي نو نور مرغان به د هم
 ویشتلې وو مگر بيا هم ته ډير ښه ټوپک ولى ۵ که رشتيا وایم د

هر چا بدې شم که دروغ وایم نو د ملک م شری ۶ زه لکوټې په
غورزو دروند یم ورو خبره نه اورم ۷ اوس ډاگ په هوایی جهاز
کښ څي راځي ۸ زه په رساله کښ برتی کیدل غواړم د رفکوت
افسر دفتر راته وښه ۹ زه پوه شوم چه په ټیښته نه خلاصیږم
۱۰ دا آس م په شکل خوښ دی خو گډ ښکاریږي ۱۱ جرنیل
صاحب راغلو ټول څیزونه ي په پهم سره وکتل ډیر خوشحال شه چه
تلو نو وي لیکل چه هر شی ډیر ښه اوصاف دی په دریمه میاشت
به بیا ملاحظه کوم ۱۲ ولی چوټي اخلي؟ مدام ستا پلار مړ وي
ستا هیر دی ولی ماته ښه یاد دی چه د تبر اکتوبر په پنځلسم
تاریخ د هم یه دی بهانه چوټي اخستی وه ۱۳ غورونه به
د وباسم ۱۴ پښتون له شاباشی ورکوه نو کار به درله په ښه شان
سره کوي ۱۵ او که تندې د ورته تریو کم نو د ښه کار امید ترمه کوه
۱۶ کله سړی خاندې او کله ژلمې ۱۷ بادشاه د غضب جامی
واغوستی په تخت کیناست ۱۸ وزیر په ثوقو ثوقو کښ بادشاه ته
وړ چه قربان د شم نن یخنی وای چه بیدماله به د فوڅ داسی
خدمت وکړم چه صباله به بادشاه او وزیران د خپلو خپلو اسونو
خدمتونه پخپله کوي ۱۹ نو اوس زرشه دا بارونه له اوهانو نه
کوژ کړه په قچرویی واچوه په دی حساب به تر نور پریواته پوری
له دری نه و نه څو ۲۰ تانړه دار د کور له خاوند نه تپوس وکړ چه
چاژوبل کړی ئی او په چا باند ستا گمان دی -

VOCABULARY XXX.

په یو کلي کښ *puh yau kali ké* In a certain village.

تر اوس پوری *tar osa pōré* Up to the present,
so far.

خما بنکار خوش دی	<i>zamā khkār</i>	I am fond of shoot-
	<i>khwakh day</i>	ing.
پہ خطا	<i>pūh khatā</i>	Accidentally.
لہ قصد	<i>luh qasda</i>	On purpose.
قسم خورل	<i>qasam khwaral</i>	To take oath.
سوگند خورل	<i>saugand</i> <i>khwaral</i>	To take oath.
ایران	<i>Irān</i>	Persia.
سیلاب	<i>sélāb</i>	Flood.
تناؤ	<i>tanāw</i>	Boat rope.
بدری پہ تناؤ دہ	<i>bérai puh</i> <i>tanāw dah</i>	The boat is pulled by a rope.
چا ئی	<i>chāi</i>	Tea.
پئی	<i>pai</i>	Milk.
چینی	<i>chini, misri</i>	Sugar.
ہئی یا ہا	<i>hagai or hā</i>	Egg, Eggs.
ہا سینول	<i>hā spinawal</i>	To shell an egg.
ختل	<i>khatal</i>	To climb.
دارہ مار	<i>dāra mār</i>	Raider, dacoit.
شوکہ کول	<i>shūka kawal</i>	To loot, rob.
شوکار	<i>shūkmār</i>	Robber.
خوا و شا	<i>khwā-o-shā</i>	Neighbourhood, vicinity.
گنہ خنڈل	<i>ganr zangal</i>	Dense jungle.
رنگی واندہ	<i>rangay</i> <i>wākhuh</i>	Thin grass.
ویریدل	<i>veyarédal</i>	To fear.

که ستا نصیب به *kuh stā nasib*

وي *khuh wī*

If you are lucky.

رنگی باران *rangay bārān*

Slight rain.

را گرزیدل *rā garzédal*

To return.

بیرته راتلل *biarta rātlal*

To come back.

ساده *sāda*

Simple.

غلطی کول *ghalati kawal*

To make a mistake.

رسید *rasid*

Receipt.

EXERCISE 29.

1. In a certain village there was a clever boy, who was so clever that his father said that up to the present such a clever boy had never been. 2. He used to read books and newspapers and never played with bad boys. 3. In the city of Peshawar there was a king who had two sons and three daughters. 4. The younger son was fond of shooting. 5. One day he went out shooting to Adam Khel pass and was accidentally shot by his own gun. 6. His father took an oath that he would kill all the servants who came with him from Persia. 7. The Kabul river was in flood (in the river of Kabul flood was) and people crossed in a boat which was pulled across by a rope. 8. On the 15th of June of that year I was enlisted as a Jemadar and three years afterwards I became a Subadar. 9. Will you drink tea? 10. I will eat some

eggs, shell one for me. 11. Put very little sugar in the tea. 12. No, do not put in any milk, I do not like it. 13. Subadar Sahib! take your company and climb the hill. 14. The dacoits appeared to be in great fear of the Indian troops and whenever they heard of any in the vicinity, they at-once moved away to dense jungle or jowar crops. 15. His father died when he was only three years old. 16. When he was very young, he used to drive birds from the field. 17. If you are lucky the raiding gang will probably return on that road this morning. 18. The people of this country are very simple. 19. They are ruined by their Khans and Maliks. 20. You made a great mistake in that you did not take any receipt from him.

VOCABULARY XXXI.

دربار	<i>darbār</i>	Darbar.
د بادشاه پټه ښپو	<i>da bādshāh</i>	Fell at the king's
پړیوت	<i>puh khṇo</i>	feet.
	<i>ṣrewat</i>	
پټه ژړا شو	<i>puh jharā sho</i>	Began to weep.
موسم	<i>mōsam</i>	Season.
اکثر	<i>aksar</i>	Generally.
حوالات	<i>hawālāt</i>	Custody.

لږ ډیر	<i>lag dēr</i>	Somewhat.
ټول کول	<i>tōl kawal</i>	To collect.
جمع کول	<i>jama kawal</i>	To collect.
حاجت	<i>hājat</i>	Need.
حاجتمند	<i>hājatmand</i>	Needy.
خڼځل وېستل	<i>zangal wéstal</i>	To take out weeds.
وړوکی	<i>wrūkay</i>	Small.
واړه	<i>wāruh</i>	Small (M. Plu).
زیات	<i>ziāt</i>	More (in comparison)
بی سبب	<i>bé sababa</i>	Without reason.
مواجب	<i>mājéb</i>	Pay, allowance.
ذمه وار	<i>zémā wār</i>	Responsible.
ذمه	<i>zéma</i>	Responsibility.
پدۀ خوا زمانه کښ	<i>puh khwā zamāna ké</i>	Formerly.
مشر	<i>mashar</i>	Elder.
سپین ګیري	<i>spin giray</i>	Grey beard, elder.
پوړ	<i>par</i>	Loser.
وړ	<i>war</i>	Winner.
فريق	<i>fariq</i>	Party.
سوره	<i>swara</i>	A girl in exchange.
رواج	<i>rewāj</i>	Custom.
شاباش	<i>shābāsh</i>	Well done.
نمک حلال	<i>namak halāl</i>	Loyal.
نمک حرام	<i>namak harām</i>	Disloyal.
بال بچ	<i>bāl bach</i>	Children, family.
ماشوم	<i>māshūm</i>	Child.

زُه دَ هَغُه دَ لَاسَ تَذَنکَ یَم	<i>zuh da haghuh da lāsa tang yam</i>	I am worried by him.
خَمَا لَاسَ تَذَنکَ دِی	<i>zamā lās tang day</i>	I have no money.
دَ هَغُه کَار جَوَر دِی	<i>da haghuh kāṛ jōr day</i>	He is flourishing.
اَوْرَوَل	<i>aurawal</i>	To announce, to cause to hear,
سِپَکَوَالِی	<i>spakwālay</i>	An insult, disgrace.
سِپَکَ کَوَل	<i>spak kawal</i>	To insult.
مَرگ	<i>marg</i>	Death.
سَزَا	<i>sazā</i>	Punishment.
بَیْیَمَان کِیدَل	<i>khpēmāna kédal</i>	To repent.
رَعِیت	<i>rait</i>	Subject (to Govt.)
اَرَام	<i>arām</i>	Rest.
کُوشَش	<i>kōshash</i>	Try.
زَلْزَلَه	<i>zalzala</i>	Earth quake.
لُوتَی لُوتَی کَوَل یا	<i>lūté lūté kawal</i> or	To destroy.
بَر بَاد کَوَل	<i>barbād kawal</i>	
لُوتَه یا غُونْدَه یا	<i>lūta orghunda,</i>	
تِیگَه	<i>tiga</i>	Clod of earth.
بَهَادَر	<i>bahādar</i>	Brave.
عَمَر	<i>umar</i>	Age.
نِیَت	<i>niat</i>	Intention.
مَسَافَر	<i>musāfar</i>	Traveller.
مَنْت کَوَل	<i>menat kawal</i>	To entreat.

ولی	<i>walé</i>	But, why.
هیڅ فائده ونه شوه	<i>hiss fāida wo nuh shwa</i>	No use.
خیال	<i>khyāl</i>	Thought.
خیر خو دی؟	<i>khér kho day</i>	Is all well? Can I do anything for you?
نظر	<i>nazar</i>	Sight.
په-باند نظر لږیدل	<i>puh-bāndé nazar lagédal</i>	To see.
په-باند مین کیدل	<i>puh-bāndé main kédal</i>	To fall in love.
مسکي کیدل	<i>maskay kédal</i>	To smile.
فائده	<i>fāida</i>	Use, benefit.
په نظر راتلل	<i>puh nazar rātlal</i>	To come into sight.
و فادار	<i>wafādār</i>	Faithful.
بی وفا	<i>béwafā</i>	Faithless.
ویریا	<i>wéryā</i>	Free, gratis.
تذمور	<i>tangawal</i>	To worry.
سوال	<i>swāl</i>	Question.
کانړی مات کول	<i>kānray māt kawal</i>	To declare war, (lit to break stone.)
کانړی کیښودل	<i>kānray kékhodal</i>	To make a truce.

EXERCISE 30.

۱ یوه ورځ یو فقیر په دربار راندوت د بادشاه په پښو پیوت او په
ژړا شو ۲ غلو دروازه مات کړه او ټول مال ئی بوت ۳ د کلو

ملڪان اڪثر پڻ ڏي موسم کيس پڻ حوالا ڪيس وي ڏ ڏي سبب ڏا ڏي ڇه فصلونه ٻيڻ ڏي ڪيري ڇڪه خلق ماليه ڏي شي وري ڏي او ڪه ڇه لڙه ڏيڙه ٿوله ڪري نو ملڪ پخيله ورته حاجتمند وي وڻي خوري ۴ مالي ته م و ڇه ڏ ڇڏڻل ويستو ڏ پاره ڏري وارو وارو هملڪن وساته وڻي ڇه طلب ٿي ڏ پنڌو پنڌو رويو نه زيات ڏي وي ۵ جرڳي پوئڪل صاحب ته و ڇه ڪه ته بي سبب ڇمڙو. موآجب بند وي نو آئينده ڏ پاره ڏا آميد مه لڙه ڇه مڙو. به ستا خدمت وڪرو ڪه په لارو شوڪي ڪيري يا پڻ ڪلو ڏاري پيوڇي نو مڙو. ڏمه وار ڏي يو او هر رنگ مال ڇه ڇمڙو. علاقي ته راوستلي شي نو پڻ بونگه به ٿي ڏر ڏي ڪرو ۶ پڻ خوا زمانه کيس به ڇه ڏ ٻنڌو پڻ سر بدي وشوه نو ڏ قام مشرانو به جرڪه وڪره او کوم فريق به ڇه پيشو نو ڏ و م فريق ڏ پاره به مئي ور باند سوره ڪيسوه مگر ڏا رواج اوس ڪم ڏي ڇڪه ڇه پڻ ڏي خبره بدي زياتيري ۷ ڇه ڏا ٿي واوريدل نو نوڪر ٿي راوللو او ورته ٿي و ڇه شاباش ته ڏيڙ نمڪ حلال سمي ٿي ڪه ته موشي نو ستا بال بچ له به زه روتي جامه او ڏيڙش رويي مياشت پنسن وريوم ۷. اڀريديان ڇه پڻ بدي کيس تڏگ شي او يا ڏ فصل وخت راشي نو ڪاڻي ڪيري ڏي ۹ اورنگزيب ڏ هندوانو ڏ لاس تڏگ شو نو حکم ٿي واور اوڻ ڇه ڪه هر هندو ڏ اسلام سيکوالو وڪر نو ڏ مرگ سزا به وري ڪيري ۱۰ بادشاه هغه ڏي ڇه ڏ خپل رعيت ڏ ارام ڏ پاره ڪوشش ڪوي ۱۱ ڏا ڏا سي زلزله وه ڇه پڻ يو ملت کيس ٿي شهر لوڻي لوڻي ڪر سمي ٻنڌي ما شومان سڀي چرڳان ٿول ڏ خاويو لاند شول ۱۲ هوڻيار سمي هيچري بهادر ڏي وي ۱۳ مڙو. دعا ڪوڙ ڇه نوي بادشاه له خداي لوي عمر وري او غريب هندوستان ته يي نيت پڻ خير شي ۱۴ ڇه ڏ

ښهر دروازي ته ورسېد نو درواښي د ننه پري نه ښود مساپر ډير مډت
 وگرځو هيڅ فايده و نه شوه ځکه لاړ د سړک خوا ته کيناست
 ۱۵ دروازه لري شوه او يوه ښځه راووته او فقير ته يې و با با نن ولي
 ۱۶ څه څما نظر ور باند ولبريد نو ورباند مين
 شوم ۱۷ فقير راته وکتل او مسکي شو ۱۸ صاحب دا وفادار
 سپي کنه لاند اوده وه ۱۹ گاډي په لس نيمې بجې روانډيري
 ۲۰ ماعه تذکړه دومره وخت راته نشته چه ستا د سوال جواب درکړم-

MISCELLANEOUS COLLOQUIAL SENTENCES III.

Can you recognize this man ?	<i>Dā saray péjhandalay shé ?</i>
Why cannot you recognize him ?	<i>Walé yé nuh pejhané ?</i>
Do you not know his father ?	<i>Tuh da haghuh plār nuh péjhané ?</i>
What is the latest news to-day ?	<i>Nan suh tāza khabar day ?</i>
How old are you ?	<i>Tuh da so kālo yé ?</i>
Are you married ?	<i>Wāduh dé karay day ?</i>
How long have you been in the service.	<i>Da so kālo naukar yé ?</i>
Take this recruit to the hospital and tell the doctor to let me know what is wrong with him.	<i>Dā rangūt haspatāl ta bōza aw dāktar ta wō wāya chi mā khabar kra chi pa duh suh chal shaway day.</i>
That hill is not within the range of our guns.	<i>Dagha ghar samling da tōpo da gōlo lānde nuh rāzcc.</i>

Let him write another petition and put it on the Sahib's table.	<i>War ta wō wāya chi bala arzi wo likee, aw da sāhib puh méz bāndé yé kégdee.</i>
We did not notice, but there was a big forest on our rear.	<i>Mūng wo nuh lidalo kho zamūng shā tā yau lōi zangal woh.</i>
Are the roads good? are supplies obtainable?	<i>Lārē khé dee? rasad mūndalay shi?</i>
I will dine out to-night.	<i>Bégāla zamā rōtai bāhar dah.</i>
Why did you kill this man?	<i>Walé dé dā saray wō wajhalo.</i>
Who told you to kill him?	<i>Chā darta wayali woo chi wō yé wajhna?</i>
Why did you not take revenge on him?	<i>Walé dé war na badal wā nuh khistalo.</i>
Can you shoot well?	<i>Tuh khuh tōpak wōlé; kuh na?</i>
I did not see him.	<i>Mā hagma wō nuh lidalo.</i>
Did you not see me in the motor yesterday afternoon?	<i>Parūn māsṣakhin dé puh mōtar ké wō nuh lidalam?</i>
I greeted you but you did not answer.	<i>Mā darta salām wo kro kho tā jawab rā nuh kar.</i>
Have you heard that the Aka Khel are going to attack the fort?	<i>Aurédali dé di chi Aka khél puh qalā bāndé hala kawee.</i>
Go out of my house.	<i>Zamā da kōra wōza.</i>

You go and find out somewhere else.	<i>Lārsha aw bal charta yé malūm kra or wo mūma.</i>
Do not laugh at him.	<i>War pōré muh khānda.</i>
The dog barked but when I threw a stone at him, he ran towards the lane.	<i>Spi woghafal, kho chi puh kānri mé wo wishtalo no da kūsé taraf ta wozghalédalo.</i>
The thief jumped into the street and got up by the ladder	<i>Ghal kūsé ta wo dangal aw puh andrapāya bāndé worhatalo.</i>
Have you seen him ?	<i>Tā hagma lidalay day ?</i>
Why cannot you cross ?	<i>Walé pōré watalay nuh shé ?</i>
The Colonel fell off his horse and broke his arm	<i>Karnail sahib luh ass na préwato aw lās yé māt sho.</i>
I cannot climb the hill.	<i>Zuh puh ghar khatalay nuh sham.</i>
I left the book on the table	<i>Kitab ra na puh méz pāté sho,</i>
I left Peshawar on the 20th	<i>Puh shalam tārikh zuh luh fēkhawar na rawān shwam.</i>
Pull this motor car to that village.	<i>Dā mōtar dagha kali ta rākāga.</i>
Whose round was it last night ?	<i>Bégā da chā gusht woh ?</i>
I shall stop this custom	<i>Dā dastūr ba zuh band kram.</i>
What will the people say ?	<i>Khalq ba suh wāyec ?</i>

Why do you not tell me the whole truth ?	<i>Tōla rishtiā khabara walé nuh kawé ?</i>
Give me a clean handkerchief.	<i>Yau pāk rūmāl rākra.</i>
Thank you for your trouble.	<i>Zuh stā da rabar da pāra dēra shukria adā kawam.</i>
Every thing is very dear.	<i>Har shay dēr grān day.</i>
We are paying famine rates.	<i>Puh mūng bāndé da qahat narkhūna dee.</i>
Keep it in your house ; I will take it when I come back from the camp.	<i>Puh khpal kōr ké yé wo sātā chi luh parāw na biarta rāsham, no ba yé wākhlam.</i>
There will be a big parade tomorrow.	<i>Sabāla ba yau loi parait wee.</i>
The General will inspect the Regt.	<i>Jarnail sāhib ba dō paltané mulāhiza kawee.</i>
It is very cold today, snow will fall on the hills.	<i>Nan dēra yakhnī dah puh ghrūno ba wāwra prēwozee.</i>
Try once more ! I am sure you will do it this time.	<i>Yau zal biā kōshash wo kra, zamā yaqīn day chi dā zal khuh shān sara ba yé wo kré.</i>
You mind your business! Who has brought this letter ?	<i>Tuh khpal kār kawa ! Chā dā chitai rāworé dah ?</i>
To whom did you take the letter.	<i>Chā ta dé chitai yaura.</i>
Can you show me the way to Shahi Bagh ?	<i>Da shāhi bāgh lār rā ta khayalay shé ?</i>

I cannot understand what you say.	<i>Zuh stā puh khabara nuh pōhégam.</i>
Is there any drinking water near the camp?	<i>Parāw ta nizedé da skalō obuh shta?</i>
How do you do?	<i>Suh hāl day?</i>
Does this road lead to Pabbi.	<i>Dā lār pabo ta talé dah?</i>

VOCABULARY XXXII.

زری <i>zaray</i>	Guide.
خطا کول <i>khatā kawal</i>	To miss.
ورک کول <i>vrak kawal</i>	To lose.
په وخت <i>puh wakht</i>	In time.
منل <i>manal</i>	To obey.
الوڅول <i>alūzawal</i>	To blow up to make to fly.
چاودل <i>chāudal</i>	To split, burst.
چوم <i>chwm</i>	(Present.)
فتح موندل <i>fatah mūndal</i>	To gain victory.
بري موندل <i>baray mūndal</i>	To gain victory.
شکست ورکول <i>shikast warkawal</i>	To defeat.
شکست خوړل <i>shikast khwaral</i>	To be defeated.
شکایت کول <i>shekāyat kawal</i>	To complain.
برابر <i>barābar</i>	Proper, reasonable.
په بیهه اخستل <i>puh baya akhistal</i>	To buy.
شفارس کول <i>shafāras kawal</i>	To recommend.
بار کول <i>bār kawal</i>	To load. (animal).

سپک <i>spak</i>	Light.
دروند <i>drūnd</i>	Heavy.
پایه <i>pāya</i>	Wheel.
جرم <i>jurum</i>	Crime.
سزا و زکول <i>sazā warkawal</i>	To punish.
سزا موندل <i>sazā mūndal</i>	To be punished.
غوښتل <i>ghukhtal</i>	To ask for.
بیان کول <i>biān kawal</i>	To explain.
ټوله قصه <i>tōla qisa</i>	The whole story.
بد گنډل <i>bad ganral</i>	To feel offended.
همیشه د پاره <i>haméssha da pāra</i>	For good, for always, for ever.
که نه وی <i>kuh nuh wi</i>	Otherwise.
هسی نه وی <i>hasé nuh wi</i>	Lest.

EXERCISE 31.

1. If he had come, I would have seen him.
2. If you had sent me a letter, I would have answered it.
3. If you had worked hard, you would have passed the examination.
4. Had they been loyal, the Government would have rewarded them.
5. If our guide had not lost his way, we should have reached the hill in time.
6. Had you accepted it, it would have been all right.
7. If the sentry had fired at the outlaw, he would have certainly killed him.
8. If we had not blown up the fort, we could

not have gained the victory. 9. If the enemy had crossed the river we would have defeated them. 10. If I had not enlisted in the Army, I should not have become a Subadar. 11. If you had not struck him, he would not have complained to the police. 12. If you had charged (asked for) a reasonable price, I should have bought it from you. 13. If you had done well, I would have recommended you to the Colonel. 14. If you had loaded it lightly the wheel would not have broken. 15. If you had not committed this crime, I would not have punished you. 16. If you had asked for ten days leave I would have certainly given it to you. 17. Had I seen you in the bazar I would have told you the whole story. 18. If you had not come he would have killed me. 19. If the old man had not laughed, I should not have felt so offended. 20. If I had not felt so offended, I should not have run away, but I did not mean to run away for good, otherwise I should not have come back.

VOCABULARY XXXIII.

عدالت <i>adālat</i>	Court.
وختی <i>wakhti</i>	Early.
ناوخته <i>nāwakhta</i>	Late.
سستی <i>susti</i>	Laziness.
لو کړتې <i>lūkūti</i>	Little.

اسانئى سره <i>asānai sara</i>	Easily.
بى لى رېر نه <i>bé lūh rabar na</i>	Without trouble.
راويښ كيدل <i>rāwīkh kēdal</i>	To wake up (Intransitive.)
کنډر کول <i>kandar kawal</i>	To burgle.
ارت <i>art</i>	Broad, wide.
لڼه په لڼبو <i>luh-na puh</i>	
پوريوتل <i>lānbo pōré-watal</i>	To swim across.
دولت <i>daulat</i>	Riches.
متل <i>matal</i>	Proverb.
دوکان کول <i>dūkān kawal</i>	To be a shopkeeper.
د باد شاه لور به م <i>da bādshāh</i>	I would have married the king's daughter.
کړى وه <i>lūr ba mé karé wah</i>	
مُتيازى کول <i>mutyāzé kawal</i>	To make water, urinate.
معامله <i>māméla</i>	Affair.

EXERCISE 32.

۱. که د کور خاوند ور باند راغلى وي نو غل به ئى نيولې
۲. که کومى زبانه نه وي نو زه به کشمير ته تلې نه وم ۳. که زه ناجور شوى نه وي نو زه به په عدالت کښ حاضره شوى وم
۴. که زه خرابه نه وي نو موږ به وختى رسيدلې وو ۵. که د کلي خلکو سُستى کړى نه وي نو د اړه عازان به ئى ټول نيولې وو
۶. که ته او کوټې وختى راغلى وي نو ټول انتظام به په وخت سوي وه ۷. که اوږه ډيرى وي نو فصلونه به نه شوي وو او موږ به

مالیه اسانځی سره ور کولی شوه ۸ زه درنه دومره لوی یم چه که
 زه اویس وی نو ته به خړوی ۹ که په نیمه شپه کښ راویښ شوی
 نه وی نو غلو به یم په کور کښ کنډر کړی وه ۱۰ که سیند ارت
 نه وی نو مؤنډر به ورنه په لاندو پوریوتی وو ۱۱ که یو نه مړکیدي
 نو بل به څه خړول که دولت راسخه نه وی نو یو دوست به یم هم نه وه
 ۱۲ که باران شوی نه وی نو د سکو اوبه به هم نه وی ۱۳ که
 خمونډر بیتونه په غره باند لږیدلی نه وی نو دشمن به په پړاو باند
 حمله کړی وه ۱۴ که زه پښتون نه وی نو به یم دوکان کړی وه ۱۵ که
 دولت راسخه وی نو به یم د بادشاه لور کړی وه ۱۶ که زه متیازو د پاره
 باهر وتی نه وی نو دا معامله به یم لیدلی نه وه ۱۷ که اپریدی یم
 نیکه قتل کړی نه وی نو ورسره به یم داسی سخته بدی نه وه
 ۱۸ که انگریزی یم زده کولی نو اوس به لوی بابو وم ۱۹ که زه
 لار نه شم نو ټول مال به یم بر بادشي ۲۰ که زه پخپله راتلی شوی
 نو ډیره ښه به وه مگر نه شوم راتلی —

VOCABULARY XXXIV.

مړ کیدل	<i>mar kédal</i>	To die.
لوره	<i>lwaga</i>	Hunger.
هم په هغه معامله	<i>hum puh</i>	
کښ	<i>hagha</i>	
	<i>māméla ké</i>	In the same case.
قسم خړول	<i>qasam</i> <i>khwaral</i>	To swear.
له ټولو نه لنډه لار	<i>la tōlō na</i> <i>landa lār</i>	The shortest road.
په باند ورختل	<i>puh-bāndé</i> <i>warkhatal</i>	To invade.
نوی	<i>naway</i>	New.

خرځ کول	<i>khars kawal</i>	To sell, spend.
بائسکل	<i>baiskal</i>	Bicycle.
زه تېی نیولی يم	<i>zuh tabé niwalay yam</i>	I have caught fever
زه یخنئی وهلی يم	<i>zuh yakhnai wahalay yam</i>	I have caught cold.
خما سر خورن ږیری	<i>zamā sar khūgégee</i>	I have a headache.
په هغه باند ننکي ختلی دی	<i>puh haghuh bāndé nanakai khatalé di</i>	He has small pox.
ملاگري	<i>malgaray</i>	Companion.
بله میاشت	<i>bala miāsht</i>	Next month.
تیره میاشت	<i>téra miāsht</i>	Last month.
سر	<i>sar</i>	Head
سترگه	<i>starga</i>	An eye.
پوزه	<i>pōza</i>	Nose.
غاش	<i>ghākh</i>	Tooth.
خولہ	<i>khuluh</i>	Mouth.
ژبه	<i>jhuba</i>	Tongue, language.
منځ	<i>makh</i>	Face.
غورن	<i>ghwag</i>	Ear.
مړي	<i>marai</i>	Throat.
خټ	<i>sat</i>	Back of neck.
شا	<i>shā</i>	Back.
زړه	<i>zruh</i>	Heart.
پږ پوس	<i>parpus</i>	Lung.
کناټي	<i>kunātay</i>	Buttock.

پټون <i>patūn</i>	Thigh.
ډوډی <i>dūday</i>	Hip.
تشی <i>tashay</i>	Loin.
ښپه <i>khpa</i>	Foot, leg.
زنگون <i>zangūn</i>	Knee.
گوته <i>gōta</i>	Finger.
تلی <i>talāy</i>	Sole of foot, palm of hand.

EXERCISE 33.

1. He said he was going to Persia.
2. They said that they were dying of (from) hunger.
3. The Magistrate answered that he was still enquiring into the same case.
4. He asked me what had become of my dog.
5. I asked him if he was prepared to come with me (to go with me) to the city.
6. He swore that he did not see this man with his own eyes.
7. He asked me which was the shortest way to the city.
8. I asked him why was he staying in the hotel.
9. He thought that he also came to the office on the same day.
10. The general concluded that it was difficult for him to invade the country during the winter.
11. He said his son was cleverer than his daughter.
12. The Major himself said that he would take me with him to Afghanistan.
13. He said his son could not ride my black mare.
14. They

replied that they wanted 10 days leave. 15. Did he say he was new to the country and that he did not know the custom of the village? 16. Did you say you were thirsty and that you wanted to drink some water? 17. He said he would sell his bicycle. 18. Tell my reader to bring all the papers. 19. The next day I caught fever, I therefore told my companion that I could not go before the 1st, of next month. 20. Every body seems to have a cold, it is bad weather. 21. You must have written this letter, do you not remember?

VOCABULARY XXXV.

تیارہ <i>tyāruh</i>	Darkness.
رُنا <i>ranrā</i>	Light (day.)
رُنا وِرخ <i>ranrā vraz</i>	Broad daylight.
دومره لری <i>dōmra laré</i>	So far.
بادشاهی <i>bādshāhi</i>	Kingdom.
خمنوږ. فصلونه پۀ <i>zāmūng</i>	Our crops are dependent on the rain fall.
باران کېږي <i>faslūna puh</i> <i>bārān kégee</i>	
ظلم <i>zulum</i>	Tyranny.
ظالم <i>zālém</i>	Tyrant.
هډډول <i>hérawal</i>	To forget.
باور کول <i>bāwar kawal</i>	To believe.
فیصله کول <i>faisala kawal</i>	To decide, settle.
مانه پوه کړ <i>mā khuh pōh</i> <i>kar</i>	I made him understand well.

يوه پيسه *yawa paīsa* Single pice.
 کوټه روپيې *kōta ruṭi* Bad rupee.

EXERCISE 34.

۱ ار دلي جواب راځم چه زه ستا نوکر خو نه يم زه د سرکار
 نوکر يم ۲ بياني وو چه په تياره کښ ماسمي ليدلي نه شو ۳ د دی
 علاقې خلق وائي چه مؤنډر جوار کرلي وو مگر چه اوبه کمی وی نو ونه
 شو ۴ کليوالو وو چه تر صبا پوری به مؤنډر د ماليښی معافولو د پاره
 ډيډي کمشنر صاحب ته درخواست ورکړو ۵ صاحب وو چه زه به
 خلور ورځی پس له دوری نه بيرته راشم ۶ د کلو هلکانو وو چه
 دومره لری مدرسی ته تلل مؤنډر دپاره گران کار دی ۷ سلیم وو چه زه
 د بادشاهي هيڅ پروا نه کوم ۸ د دی وطن ټول فصلو نه په باران
 کيږي ۹ ما ته ئی وو چه بيشکه ته څما ورورئ مگر ستا ظلم
 نه شم هيرولی ۱۰ خوي م راته وو چه څما بائسکل ستا له موټر نه
 گړندی دی ۱۱ ملک وو څما د کلي خلق داسی هوښيار نه دی
 چه تا وپيژني چه ته څمونډر تحصیلدار ئی ۱۲ څما له رسيدونه
 اول ئی را ته خبر ليدولی وه چه پلار د مرشوی دی ۱۳ ماور ته وو
 چه زه ستا په خبره باور نه شم کولی ۱۴ خان سلام راليدولی دی
 او وائي چه صبا به زه پخپله ستا ليدلو د پاره راشم ۱۵ گل جان
 پاڅيد او وئی و چه زه په جرگه فيصله نه کوم ۱۶ آستان وويل چه
 ما ټولو هلکانو ته وويل چه خپل خپل نوم په بورې باند وليکئ
 ۱۷ رحمت وو چه څما کلی له دی څائی نه سل ميل لری دی
 ۱۸ په کرسې باند کيناست او را ته ئی وو چه دپلټن د څه حال دی
 ۱۹ ورتهم وو چه زه به ستا په څايي کار کوم ۲۰ ما ښه پوه کړ چه
 نه بيد داسی کار وکړ نو يوه پيسه طلب به در نه کړم —

VOCABULARY XXXVI.

پڻ ڳلا تلل	<i>puh ghalā tlal</i>	To be stolen.
برندہ	<i>baranda</i>	Verandah.
مشڪل سره	<i>mushkil sara</i>	With difficulty.
نيول	<i>niwal</i>	To catch, arrest
راضی	<i>rāzi</i>	Willing, satisfied.
نوڪري ڪول	<i>naukari kawal</i>	To serve.
هيڻوڪ	<i>hēsōk</i>	No one.
تاريخ	<i>tārikh</i>	Date.
دا	<i>dā</i>	The following, this.
بيان	<i>bayān</i>	Explanation, statement.
دانه	<i>dāna</i>	Grain.
وسله	<i>wasla</i>	Arms.
وسله دار سڙي	<i>wasla dār saray</i>	Armed man.
ما خبر ڪر	<i>mā khabar kra</i>	Let me know.
تلاءُ	<i>talāw</i>	Tank.
ڍنڍ	<i>dand</i>	Pond of water.
لڻ-نه ڍڪ	<i>luh-na dak</i>	Full of.
رنڍي اوبه	<i>ranré obūh</i>	Clear water.
خري اوبه	<i>kharé obuh</i>	Muddy water.
د هغه مطلب دا ۾	<i>da haghuh matlab dā woh</i>	He meant.
هوار ڪول	<i>howār kawal</i>	To level
واڻه مشين ڪول	<i>wākhuh mashin kawal</i>	To cut grass with a mower.

گود کول	<i>gōd kawal</i>	To weed.
څنگل وېستل	<i>zangal wistal</i>	To weed.
وسله کېښودل	<i>wasla</i> <i>kékhōdal</i>	To surrender.

EXERCISE 35.

1. My bicycle has been stolen from the veranda, please inform the Police.
2. 10 days leave was granted to him with great difficulty.
3. The letter was written and sent at once.
4. The doctor was sent for, but we could not understand what he was talking about, as he could not speak Pushtu.
5. The father was killed and the son was arrested.
6. Ask him if he is willing to serve in the Cavalry.
7. No one was seen on the spot.
8. I cannot shoot birds and animals flying and running besides I cannot afford to buy a shot gun.
9. Yesterday the Adjutant called me to the office and I made the following statement.
10. At what time do you feed the horses?
11. If you see any armed man let us know.
12. It is all very well for you to bring up recruits of this type, but they will certainly not be passed by me.
13. Tell all the non-commissioned Officers that the Officer Commanding wants to see them at 10 o'clock outside the office.
14. I saw him running

towards the cantonment. 15. This tank is always full of clear water. 16. The doctor asked me if I had bitten his dog. 17. I laughed when he said this, because he really meant to ask whether his dog had bitten me. 18. When a murder is committed in Lahore, do you make all the Nawabs and Sardars responsible? 19. Tell the mali that while I am away he must cut the grass and take out all weeds. 20. Tell him to make tea and put it on the table at 3-30.

VOCABULARY XXXVII

بُونر <i>būnr</i>	Dwarf-palm string for making beds.
میزری <i>mézaray</i>	Dwarf palm.
گُذران یا گُذارہ <i>guzrān or guzāra</i>	Living.
بدنام کیدل (سہ) <i>(sara) badnām kédal</i>	To get bad name (with).
تبر <i>tabar</i>	Family.
ہالہ <i>halā</i>	Then.
بدی <i>badi</i>	Feud.
خلاص کول <i>khlās kawal</i>	To finish, settle.
لے یو بل نہ <i>la yāu bal na</i>	From one another.
یو بل سہ <i>yau bal sara</i>	With one another.
خشاک <i>khashāk</i>	Firewood.

جرنده	<i>jrandā</i>	Water mill.
میچن	<i>méchan</i>	Hand mill.
کار روزگار	<i>kār rōzgār</i>	Work etc.
برج	<i>braj</i>	Tower.
یو بل باند	<i>yau bal bāndé</i>	On one another.
(په-باند) دز کول	<i>(puh-bāndé)</i> <i>daz kawal</i>	To fire at.
طرف	<i>taraf</i>	Side. party.
برابر	<i>barābar</i>	Equal.
قام یا قوم	<i>qām</i>	Tribe.
مشر	<i>mashar</i>	Elder.
جوړه یا روغد یا صلح	<i>jōra, rōgha,</i> <i>sula</i>	Peace.
کانړی	<i>kanray</i>	Stone.
برخلاف	<i>barkhélāf</i>	Against.
(په-باند) دعوي کول	<i>(puh-bāndé)</i> <i>dāwa kawal</i>	To claim, to charge, (against).
مدعی	<i>mudāi</i>	Plaintiff.
مدعاليه	<i>mudālay</i>	Defendant.
سوزل یا سوزول	<i>sézal</i> or <i>swazawal</i>	To burn.
سوزیدل	<i>swazédal</i>	To be burnt.
مقدمه	<i>muqadéma</i>	Case.
ثبوت	<i>sabūt</i>	Proof.
ثابت کول	<i>sābet kawal</i>	To prove.
منکر کیدل	<i>munkar kédal</i>	To deny.
(له-نه) انکا رکول	<i>(luh-na)</i> <i>inkār kawal</i>	To refuse.

په کانه باند ويشتل	<i>puh kānri</i> <i>bāndé wishtal</i>	To throw a stone at
جگړه کول	<i>jagara kawal</i>	To quarrel.
قاضي	<i>qāzi</i>	Judge.
گانه کول	<i>gānra kawal</i>	To mortgage.
خومره چه د وس م کيدري دمره	<i>sōmra chi da</i> <i>wasā mé kégee</i>	
کوشش به کوم	<i>dōmra kōshash</i> <i>ba kawam</i>	I will try my best.
حق	<i>haq</i>	Right.
اسمان شين دى	<i>asmān shin</i> <i>day</i>	It is clear (to-day.)
که د خوښه وي	<i>kuh dé</i> <i>khwakha wi</i>	If you like.
جوپه	<i>jōpa</i>	Trading party.
سختی	<i>sakhti</i>	Hardship, Evil day.
په کار راتلل	<i>puh kār rātlal</i>	To be useful to
طبيب	<i>tabib</i>	Doctor, a physician
بیماری یا ناجورتیا	<i>bimāri</i> or <i>nājōrtia</i>	} Disease.
رنج	<i>ranz</i>	
رنجور	<i>ranzūr</i>	Patient (in hospital)
پوزی	<i>puzay</i>	Matting.

EXERCISE 36.

- ۱ په ژمي نيس د غير علاقې خلق لري او ميژري او پوزي د پيښور په نهم کښ خړخ د پاره راوړي او په دې باند گزران کوي
- ۲ خوکیدار وائي چه په دې طلب باند خما گزاره نه کيدري يا م

طلب زیات کړه او یا چوتی را کړه ۳ د اپړیدو دا دستور دی چه
 یوه پنځه چا سره د نامه شی نو څښتن دا پنځه هم هغه سړي ته
 ورو سړي او تر هغه به ئی ورسره بدی وی چه دوه سړي ورنه
 ونه وژني ۴ کله کله دا بدی تر پډو پوری چلیدری او د یو بل
 نه سړي وژني ۵ پنځی ئی د څښکل وانه او خشاک راوړي
 جرنده کوي د کور ټول کار روزگار کوي او سړي ئی په برجونو کښ
 ناست وي او په یو بل سره دزی کوي ۶ په بدی کښ پنځی
 نه ولي ۷ چه دواړه طرف په قتلونو کښ برابر شی نو د
 قام سپین کړي را جمع شی جوړه ئی وکړي ۸ که یو طرف پړوي
 او بل وړوي نو د لږي مدی د پاره کانړی کیدری چه کارتوسونه
 او غله ځان ته واچوي نو په مقرر وخت کانړی ئی مات شی
 ۹ که په روغه کښ چا په یو بل دز وکړ نو ټول قام ور باند را جمع
 شی کلی ئی وسيزي ۱۰ په دی مقدمه کښ ثبوت نه وه ځکه
 تانړه دار هیڅ نه شو کولی ۱۱ مدعی وو چه خلوز کال کیدری چه
 ما ورته خلولینست روپئی وکړی دی ۱۲ مدعا علیه منکر شه
 او وئی و چه زه تا نه پيژنم ته څوک ئی ۱۳ ډیری جگړی کولو
 پس مؤنبر قاضی ته لاړو ۱۴ قاضی ورته و چه تا د دی سړي
 مال ولی پت کړی دی ۱۵ زمکه م کانړه کړه او خوي له م پر واده
 وکړ ۱۶ څومره چه د وس م کیدری دومره کوشش به وکړم چه ستا
 حق ثابت شی ۱۷ اسمان شین دی ورځ ښه ده جوپی به راشي
 ۱۸ دوست هغه دی چه په سختي کښ پکار راشي ۱۹ چه
 غلائی وشوه نو څوکیدار ئی وساتلو ۲۰ طبیب د هغی بيماري علاج
 په ښه شان سره کولی شی چه ور باند پخپله تیره شوی وي -

VOCABULARY XXXVIII.

پایاؤ <i>pāyāw</i>	Shallow.
پہ منہ کیں <i>puh makh ké</i>	Further on, in front.
(سرہ) خبری کول <i>(sara) khabaré kawal</i>	To converse with. to talk to.
نو <i>no</i>	So, then.
لوارہ ژبہ کول <i>lwāra jhuba kawal</i>	To speak indis- tinctly.
ژور <i>jhawar</i>	Deep..
کڈیہ <i>kunda</i>	Widow.
کڈیاؤ <i>kandāw</i>	A gap (in wall etc).
کندؤ <i>kandū</i>	Corn bin.
کندہ <i>kanda</i>	Abyss.
کڈیہ <i>kand</i>	A small scale.
کڈیہ <i>kundai</i>	Wooden cup
(تہ) طلاق ور کول <i>(ta) talāq warkāwal</i>	To divorce.
زنا <i>zanā</i>	Adultery.
تربور <i>tarbūr</i>	Cousin.
رضا <i>razā</i>	Furlough.
وبا گڈیہ دہ <i>wabā gada dah</i>	Cholera is prevalent.
إجازت <i>ijāzat</i>	Permission.
مینخ <i>mianz</i>	Middle.
سفر <i>safar</i>	Journey.
پہ مینہ راتل <i>puh makha rātlal</i>	To meet.
لہ لاس نہ <i>luh lās na</i>	By the hand,

گواه یا شاهد	<i>gawāh</i> or <i>shāhad</i>	Witness.
گواهی یا شاهدهی	<i>gawāhi</i> or <i>shāhdi</i>	Evidence.
سپینه سپو. زمی	<i>spina spōgmai</i>	Bright moonlight.
له کمری نه وتل	<i>luh kamré</i> <i>na watal</i>	To leave the room.
کوټه	<i>kōta</i>	Room.
زورور باران	<i>zōrawar</i> <i>bārān</i>	Heavy rain.
سیند ختلی دی	<i>sind khatalay</i> <i>day</i>	The river rose, has risen.
وړل	<i>vral</i>	To carry.
پل	<i>pul</i>	Bridge.
گودر	<i>gūdar</i>	Ferry.
زورور باد	<i>zōrawar bād</i>	Strong wind.
واقف (سره)	<i>sara wāqif</i>	Acquainted (person.)
له-نه واقف	<i>(luh-na) wāqif</i>	Acquainted (language.)
واقف (په-کیش)	<i>(puh-ké) wāqif</i>	Acquainted (country.)
په پههم سره	<i>puh paham</i> <i>sara</i>	Carefully.
زړه	<i>zruh</i>	Heart.
په زړه سره	<i>puh zruh sara</i>	Attentively.
محاوره	<i>muhāwera</i>	Idiom.
د خبرو سړی	<i>da khabaro</i> <i>saray</i>	Converser.
کمی	<i>kamay</i>	Scarcity.

ضلع <i>zela</i>	District.
ویستلی توره <i>wistalé tūra</i>	Drawn sword.
ستری <i>staray</i>	Tired.
اوده کیدل <i>ūdūh kédal</i>	To sleep.
ویشل <i>wéshal</i>	To divide.

EXERCISE 37.

1. The water is shallow here, but further on it is very deep. 2. How many sepoy's are there who wish to speak to me? 3. You speak so fast and indistinctly that I can not understand a word you say. 4. Her husband is dead she is now a widow. 5. I have heard that he has divorced her. 6. Subadar, how many men of your company are on furlough? Have them all recalled at once. 7. Owing to the prevalence of cholera in the city, the people of the city are not allowed to come into the cantonment. 8. In the middle of our journey we met an old man, whom a little boy was leading by the hand. 9. One witness has stated that the night was dark and another that it was bright moonlight. 10. Ahmad Khan left the room where the Deputy Commissioner was sitting. 11. Owing to the heavy rain in Swat, the Kabul river rose and carried away the bridge. 12. I have come to make a report that at 2-30 last night Jan Mohammad killed his own father. 13. How long

before that were you acquainted with him ?
 14. How long have you been learning Pushtu ?
 15. If you study the Pushtu idioms attentively and carefully listen to your converser, you will soon be able to speak the language and understand others. 16. Why did you tell me that my father had arrived ? 17. On account of scarcity of rain there is little grass in the District. 18. I saw a man running with a drawn sword in his hand. 19. I am tired, I did not sleep last night. 20. Divide the money among these people.

VOCABULARY XXXIX

لُوت کول	<i>lūt kawal</i>	To loot.
ماشوم	<i>māshūm</i>	Little child.
بهانه	<i>bahāna</i>	Pretence.
پښه چغه تلل	<i>puh chagha tlat</i>	To pursue.
د پاره د دی	<i>da pāra da dé</i>	In order to, for this purpose.
را خلاص کول	<i>rā khlās kawal</i>	To release.
بوزنگه	<i>bōnga</i>	Ransom.
د دروغو گواهی	<i>da darōghō gaṭwāhi</i>	False evidence.
نرخ	<i>narkh</i>	Rate.
خړول	<i>sarawal</i>	To graze.
اگر که	<i>agar kuh</i>	Although.
همسایه	<i>hamsāya</i>	Tenant.

همسایه گان	<i>hamsāyagān</i>	Tenants.
میلستیا	<i>mélmastiā</i>	Hospitality.
میلمه دوست	<i>melma dost</i>	Hospitable.
حج	<i>haj</i>	Pilgrimage.
حاجی	<i>hāji</i>	Pilgrim.
ورته حاجی صاحب	<i>warta hāji</i>	He is called pilgrim.
وائی	<i>sāhib wāyee</i>	
جو ریدل	<i>jōrédal</i>	To be made.
معلومیدل	<i>mālūmédal</i>	To look like, to seem
کارتوس	<i>kārtūs</i>	Cartridge.
پا له اسانه	<i>pā la asāna</i>	Easily.
د غره لمن	<i>da ghruh laman</i>	Skirt of the hill.
زرکه	<i>zarka</i>	Chikor.
تذری	<i>tanzaray</i>	Partridge
کرونده	<i>karwanda</i>	Newly sown crops.
بنه ویشتونگی	<i>khuh wishṭunkay</i>	A good shot.
په لږ ساعت کښ	<i>puh lag sāat ké</i>	In a short time.
یوی کول	<i>yaṭwé kawal</i>	To plough.
تیریدل	<i>térédal</i>	To pass by.
ناگهانه	<i>nāgahāna</i>	By chance.
خطا کیدل	<i>khatā kédal</i>	To be missed.
عن	<i>an</i>	Right-up to, right down to.
لږیدل	<i>lagédal</i>	To be hit, to be struck against.
چیرک بانگ مهالی	<i>charg bāng mālé</i>	At dawn.

ملا بانگ مالی *mulā bāng mālé* At the time of early call to prayer.
گنره یا کنی *ganra or kani* Otherwise.

EXERCISE 38.

۱ په کلي د اړه پريو ته ديو هندو کورنی لوټ کړ او يو ماشوم
خوئی ئی بوت ۲ د کلي خلقو هسی بهانه وکړه چه داری پسی
په چغه تلي یو دپاره د دی چه په کلي جرم پری نه و خي ۳ که
دا دچا مسلمان خوئی وی نو کلیوالو به ضرور راخلاص کړی وه
مهراوس د دی هلک راخلاصولو د پاره یوه لویه بونځه به پکار وی
۵ زه به ور باند په عدالت کښ دعوی وکړم او وکیل به ورله ونیسم
۶ که گواهان پکار شي نو په ښهر کښ ډیر دی ۷ د دروغو گواهی
ور کولو دپاره پنځه روپي نرخ دی ۸ صاحب مؤذن په خپلو غرونوکښ
مال خړولو او د دوي د قام لس سړي راباند راغلل ټول مال ئی
راند بوتلو ۹ که مؤذن هلکان یو خو که ټوپکونه راسخه وی نو
مال ئی راند نه شو بیولی ۱۰ هغه مشهور سړی دی او ډیر همسایه
گان لري او ډیر میلمه دوست سړی دی ۱۱ دوه ځل ئی حج کړی دی
ځکه ورته خلق حاجی صاحب وایي ۱۲ دروغ خو بالکل نه وائی
۱۳ سپي غاږي گوره چه غل خو نشته ۱۴ د کوهات په دره کښ
ډیر ښه ټوپکونه جوړیږي ۱۵ چه ماښام شي نو دغره نه زرکی
او تنزري را کوژ شي او په کروندوکښ غنم او اوربشي خوړی که
سړی ښه ویشتونکی وی نو په ابر ساعت کښ به ډیرش خلوینست
مرغان ولی ۱۶ مایوی کوله او دی په لار تپیدو ناگهانه یئی
راباند ډزو وه زه خطا شوم ولی غوايیم ولېږدو ۱۷ چه ماپر ډز
وکړ نو عن په سر ولېږدو را پریوته او مړ شو ۱۸ که هغه راباند اول

- ۱۹ څرک باڼک مالی روانیدل پکار دی ټنډه ټکاډی ته به ونه رسی
 ۲۰ له دی ځای نه تر لواړکي پوری څومره کرائي لږي—

VOCABULARY XL.

جاهل <i>jāhel</i>	Ignorant.
پره جنبه <i>para junba</i>	Faction feeling.
په خپلو کښ <i>pūh khpalō kē</i>	Among themselves.
وران کیدل <i>vrān kēdal</i>	To be ruined, to go wrong.
مسافر <i>musāfar</i>	Traveller.
سلامت <i>salāmat</i>	Safe.
سلامتي <i>salāmati</i>	Safety.
ویره <i>vyara</i>	Fear, danger.
ویره ناک <i>vyara nāk</i>	Dangerous.
له قچري نه بار <i>luh qacharē</i>	
کډز کول <i>na bār kūz kawal</i>	To unload mule.
ټکاډی تش کول <i>gāday tash kawal</i>	To unload cart.
غوا <i>ghwa</i>	Cow.
غوايه <i>ghwāyuh</i>	Bullock (Plural <i>ghwāyān</i> .)
په خود اخستې <i>puh so dé</i>	How much did you
دی <i>akhistay day?</i>	pay for it?
څيمه يا تنبو <i>khéma or tanbū</i>	Tent.
تنبو لږول <i>tambū lagawal</i>	To pitch a tent.

د اوبو خوکي	<i>da obo saukai</i>	Picquet on the water supply.
سخت جرم	<i>sakht juram</i>	Serious crime.
مټيزه کول	<i>matiza kawal</i>	To elope.
کوشش کول	<i>kōshash kawal</i>	To try.
په روپو باند فيصله	<i>puh rūpo</i>	To make a money
کول	<i>bāndé faisala kawal</i>	settlement.
ونه شو	<i>wo nuh sho</i>	Did not become, failed.
بد رگه	<i>badraga</i>	Escort.
تاوان ور کول	<i>tāwān war kawal</i>	To compensate.
څه وشو	<i>suh wo shoo ?</i>	What happened ?
ژبه د وېسه	<i>jhuba dé wo bāsa</i>	Put out your tongue.
دارو	<i>dārū</i>	Medicine or gun powder.
که نه وي	<i>kuh nuh wi</i>	Otherwise.
تد بد درېاند پيدا	<i>taba ba dar</i>	You will catch fever again.
راشي	<i>bāndé biā rāshee</i>	
چای کار	<i>chalé kār</i>	Cultivator.
د زمکې خاوند	<i>da zmaké khāwand</i>	Land owner.
شپږمه حصه	<i>shpagama hisa</i>	1/6th part.
پيداو	<i>paiddā wār</i>	Produce.
اړاند	<i>lag lāndé</i>	Lower-down.

که زگرى	<i>kuh zar kré</i>	If you make haste.
گرى	<i>garai</i>	Watch.
گرى ساز	<i>gari sâz</i>	Watch maker.
خما گرى ورا نه ده	<i>zamā garai vrāna dah</i>	My watch has gone wrong.
په چا باند مرمت کول	<i>puh chā bāndé muramat kawal</i>	To have repaired.
په صبانئى ورځ	<i>puh sabānai vraz</i>	Tomorrow week.
په نننئى ورځ	<i>puh nananai vraz</i>	This day week.
په پرونئى ورځ	<i>puh parūnai vraz</i>	Yesterday week.
لاس تړلى	<i>lās taralay</i>	Hands tied.
رسئى په غاړه	<i>rasai puh ghāra</i>	With a rope round one's neck.
واښه په خولى	<i>wākhuh puh khulé</i>	Grass in one's mouth.
مړى	<i>mrayay</i>	Slave.
وينځه	<i>winza</i>	Slave girl
کړ کي	<i>karkai</i>	Window.
جمع کيدل	<i>jama kédal</i>	To be collected, assemble.
انتظار کول	<i>intézār kawal</i>	To wait.
چاندماړي	<i>chāndmārai</i>	Musketry, range.
د گولو نار توشوند	<i>da gōlō kārtusuna</i>	Ball cartridges.
شاخى کار توشوند	<i>shalkhi kārtusuna</i>	Blank cartridges.

هر سړی د پاره یا *har sari da*
 د هر سړی په سر *para or da har*
sari puh sar For each man.

EXERCISE 39.

1. They are ignorant people and owing to faction feeling and their fighting among themselves, the country is being ruined. 2. Travellers do not go that way now, all the roads being unsafe. 3. Unload the mules first and then unload the carts. 4. Is this cow for sale, how much do you want for it and how much did you pay for it? 5. if the General pitches his camp on that spot, there is danger that the picquet on the water supply will be attacked from the pass. 6. My brother's son has committed a serious crime. 7. He eloped with a malak's wife and ran away to the hills. 8. We tried to make a money settlement, but failed. 9. If these villagers send their cattle to graze without a proper escort and refuse to send out a pursuit party after them when they are stolen, the Govt. will certainly refuse them compensation. 10. What has happened to the old man who killed Sarfaraz? 11. Put out your tongue; you must take this medicine at once otherwise the fever will recur. 12. The cultivator gets 1/6th of the produce from the land owner. 13. The boatman has gone away but there is a ford lower down and if

you make haste you can cross the river before sunset. 14. My watch has gone wrong, tell the bearer to have it repaired. 15. Come tomorrow week, the office will then be open. 16. He came in with his hands tied, with rope round his neck and grass in his mouth and fell at the Deputy Commissioner's feet and said "I am your slave." 17. Open all the windows while I am sitting here. 18. At midnight the troops assembled on the bridge and waited for the next order. 19. Take the recruits to the range tomorrow and have every thing ready there before the Adjutant arrives. 20. Take 10 rounds of ball and 10 rounds of blank for each man.

VOCABULARY XLI.

بلوہ	<i>balwa</i>	Riot.
ژوبل کیدل	<i>jhōbal kēdal</i>	To be wounded.
پے آخر کیش	<i>puh ākhér ké</i>	In the end.
پے شروع کیش	<i>puh shurū ké</i>	At the beginning.
عمری قید کیدل	<i>ūmri qéd kēdal</i>	To be sentenced to transportation for life.
پے باند دپانسی	<i>puh-bāndé da</i>	
حکم کیدل	<i>pānsai hukam kēdal</i>	To be sentenced to death.
اعتبار نہ دی پکار	<i>itebār nuh day pakār</i>	One must not be trusted.
اعتبار	<i>itébār</i>	Trust.

مَلْگاری	<i>malgaray</i>	Companion.
محصول	<i>mahsūl</i>	Toll, custom duty.
سوداگر	<i>saudāgar</i>	Merchant.
گټه	<i>gata</i>	Profit.
فائده	<i>fāida</i>	Benefit.
مزدور	<i>mazdūr</i>	Labourer.
مزدوری	<i>mazdūri</i>	Labour, wages.
گزاره کول	<i>guzāra kawal</i>	To make a living.
زخم با پړه	<i>zakhām or parhar</i>	Wound.
نویا زوه	<i>naw or sawa</i>	Pus.
خوار	<i>khwār</i>	Poor fellow.
اوزه	<i>uga</i>	Shoulder.
چپ چور	<i>chap chūr</i>	Shattered.
اودس ماتې له	<i>audas māti la</i>	
تلل	<i>tlal</i>	To go to make water.
اودس کول	<i>audas kawal</i>	To wash for prayer.
چينه	<i>china</i>	Spring of water.
مونځ کول	<i>munz kawal</i>	To pray,
مانځه دياره	<i>mānzuh da pāra</i>	For prayer (Oblique.)
خړکي	<i>sarkai</i>	Post.
تار	<i>tār</i>	Wire, telegram.
باراني زمکه	<i>bārāni zmaka</i>	Unirrigated land.
قيد	<i>qaid</i>	Locked up, imprisonment.
بدن وجود	<i>badan, wajūd</i>	Body.

د. دَخاطر نۀ تیردل	<i>da-da khātera</i>	To displease.
لښیدل	<i>langedal</i>	To give birth to a child.
د یو بل بڼۀ ویل	<i>dā yau bal</i>	To say good of each other.
خیر خیریت	<i>khér khériat</i>	Welfare, all well.
معلوم کیدل	<i>mālūm kédal</i>	To be found out.
خیرن	<i>khiran</i>	Dirty.
کنزل کول	<i>kanzal kawal</i>	To abuse.
لۀ-نه بدل اخستل	<i>luh-na badal</i>	To take revenge.
شرم	<i>sharam</i>	Shame.
ښکاریدل	<i>khkārédal</i>	To appear.
پردي ژبه	<i>pradai jhuba</i>	Foreign language.
زده کول	<i>zda kawal</i>	To learn.
گڼل	<i>ganral</i>	To consider.
يو بل وژل	<i>yau bal</i>	To kill each other.
ژوندون	<i>jhwandūn</i>	Life.
پيسی اخستل	<i>paisé akhistal</i>	To take bribe.
بدي اخستل	<i>badé akhistal</i>	To take bribe.

EXERCISE 40.

۱ په دی بلوه کښ دوه سړي قتل شول او پنځه سخت ژوبل شول ۲ په آخر کښ یو سړی عمری شو او په دوه و د پانسې حکم وشو ۳ په پنځه په اس او په توره خۀ اعتبار دی ؟ ۴ دلاری ملاکری د مور مېړه وی ۵ په دی موسم کښ ډیر اسونه لۀ افغانستان

ده راوستلی کېږي اګر چه په لار کېن ورباند ډیر محصول لږي
 مګر بیا هم سوداګر په کېن ډیره ګټه کوي ۶ غریب خلق په چاونهی
 کېن مزدوري کوي او ورباند ګذاره کوي ۷ ډانګه ورته وړ چه مه
 ویرېږه زخم د ګورم بیدیا ور نه څه زوه راوتی وه که نه ۸ یو سړی
 رانه په موټر واړید خوار به مېرشي څکه چه اوزهئی ماته ده
 ۹ زه ولس ماتی د پاره له څوکي نه راووتم اودس به ماتکم او په
 چینم اودس وګر مانځه ته اودریدم چه ستا تار راوړسید ۱۰ زمکه
 ټوله بارانی ده څکه مدام په مالیه کېن قید یم ۱۱ داسی وږیدم
 چه ټول بدن م خولی خولی شه ۱۲ څلور ورځی شوی دی
 چه غوام لڼده شوی ده څلور سیر پي کوي ۱۳ پښتانه هېچری
 د یو بل ښه نه وای ۱۴ زه ستا خیر خیریت معلومولو د پاره
 راغلی یم ۱۵ پښتون ښه دوست دی او خطر ناک دشمن دی
 په شاباش ډیر خوشحالیږي پښتون که ډیر غریب وي خوپه وهلو
 او کنړلو ورباند څوک کا نه شي کولی ۱۶ پښتون خپل بدل
 هېچری نه پریږ دي ۱۷ د پښتنو تعلیم خوښ نه وي او دوکان
 کول ور ته شرم ښکاري ۱۹ پښتون پردی ژبه زړ زده کولی شي
 ۲۰ په ښځو او په زمکه مدام پښتانه سره یو بل وژني او بیا مفروزان
 شي مګر په غیر علاقه کېن هم د مفروژ ژوندون ګران وي څکه چه
 اپړیدیان پر پیسی واخلي او وي وژني —

MISCELLANEOUS COLLOQUIAL SENTENCES IV.

Does this road go to the city? *Dā lār khahar ta talé dah?*

He always tells lies. *Hagha mudām darōgh wāyee.*

There will be no parade this evening.	<i>Nan māzdigar ba þarét nuh wee.</i>
Why do you not come in time ?	<i>Walé þuh wakht nuh rāzé ?</i>
It is very cold here in the winter.	<i>Þuh jami ké dalé déra yakhni wee.</i>
These boys are playing the whole day.	<i>Dā halakān tōla vraz lōbé kawee.</i>
If your gun is loaded, unload it.	<i>Kuh tōþak dé dak wī no khāli or tash yé kra.</i>
Please forgive me this time I shall never do it again.	<i>Méhrabānī wōkra dā zal mé māf kra, biā ba dāsé kār hicharé wo nuh kram.</i>
We had five hundred women to cook our food.	<i>Mūng sara þinzuh sawa khazé wé chi zamūng dōdai ba yé þakhawala.</i>
How long will it take you to reach there ?	<i>Þuh sōmra sāat ké ba halta wo rasé ?</i>
We arrived there a little after midday.	<i>Mūng halta luh ghar mé na lūkūtī vrōsto wōrasédaloo.</i>
He is quite innocent.	<i>Hagha bilkul bégunāh day.</i>
What time will the guard change ?	<i>Gārat ba suh wakht badlégee ?</i>
Show me some other samples.	<i>Suh nōré namūné rā ta wo khaya.</i>
Keep your accounts always clear.	<i>Mudām khþal hésāb sāf sāta.</i>
Is he a relation of the headman ?	<i>Haghada malak khþal day ?</i>

- You are young and strong, why do you not enlist in the army. *Tuh zwān yé aw takra hum yé, walé puh fauz ké nuh barti kége.*
- Are the pass made rifles any good? *Daréwāl tōpakūna suh khuh wee?*
- I have forgotten your name. *Sta nūm rā na hér sho.*
- Have you ever been on active service? *Tuh charé puh lām talay yé?*
- Tell all Indian Officers that I want to see them tomorrow at 4-30 p.m. *Tōlo sardārāno ta wo wāya chi saba puh salōr nimé bajé yé lidal ghwāram.*
- The ration arrangements were not very good. *Da rāsan intézām bilkul khuh nuh woh.*
- Have you finished your annual musketry? *Tā da kāl chāndmārai khlāsa karé dah?*
- I get up at five and after a bath and having had my breakfast I go to the office. *Zuh puh pinzuh bajé pāsam aw da ghusal aw hāzérai na pas daftar ta zam.*
- When did you last go on leave? *Tér zala tuh kala puh chūtai bāndé talay wé.*
- I do not remember exactly what clothes the man was wearing. *Mā ta bilkul yād nuh di chi hagma sari sanga jāmé aghustalé wé.*
- I walked in from Shabkadar this morning. *Nan sahar zuh luh Shabkadar na pyāda rāghlam.*
- Show me your certificates. *Chitai dé wō khaya.*

Take this parcel to the post office and bring a receipt.	<i>Dā pārsal dākkhāné ta yausa aw rasid rāwra.</i>
Our ration is free but we can't save any money.	<i>Zamūng rāsan muft day lékin hiss paisha na shoo bach kawalay.</i>
Whom do you want to see ?	<i>Tuh sōk lidal ghwārē ?</i>
The village has two quarters, the upper and the lower ones Sarfarāz is the head man of the upper quarter.	<i>Puh kalī ké dwa kandi di, bar aw kūz. Sarfarāz da bar kandi malak day.</i>
The knife and fork are both dirty.	<i>Charuh aw kānta dwāra khirané di.</i>
Take this cheque to the treasury and cash it.	<i>Dā chak khazāné ta yausa aw māt yé kra.</i>
Bring small change for three rupees.	<i>Da dréo rūḥō māt gud rāwra.</i>
Do you know where my head clerk lives ?	<i>Tā ta mālūma dah chi zamā lōi bābū charta ōsee ?</i>
How many men were absent from rollcall ?	<i>La gēntrai na sōmra sari ghair hāzér woo?</i>
Why did he go without permission ?	<i>Walé bé ijāzata lār?</i>
He said this in my presence "Hide yourself in that thick grass."	<i>Haghuh dā khabara zamā puh makh ké karé dah, puh haghaganro wākho ké zān pat kra.</i>
Where have you been for such a long time ?	<i>Dōmra dēr sat charta wé ?</i>

- Put an anna stamp on this envelope. *Pa dé lifāfa bāndé da ané tikas wō lagawa.*
- When will you fulfil your promise? *Kala ba khṣala wāda ṣūra kawé?*
- We attacked them with our bayonets, but soon returned. *Mūng ṣuh khṣalo sanginūnō bāndé war bāndé hamla wo kra kho zar rā wo jārwatoo.*
- Tell the subedar to be back before sunset. *Subédār sāhib ta wo wāya chi luh nwar ṣrēwātuh na awāl rāshee.*
- Put picquets on the hills on all sides, for the camp must be protected. *Ṣuh tōlō tarāfo bāndé ṣuh ghrūno ṣikatūna wo lagawa, zaka chi ṣarāw sātāl ṣakār dī.*
- It appears to me that the enemy has retired. *Malūmégee chi dushman māt shaway day.*
- We halted there for three days. *Mūng dréo vrazō da ṣāra halla muqām wo kar.*
- Here is the list of 11 bad characters living in your village. *Dā da yawolaso bad-māshānō ferest day chi stā ṣuh kali ké osee.*
- For each I require a security of Rs. 500/. *Da har yau da ṣāra da ṣinzo ṣinzo sawo zamānat ghwāram.*
- Does the climate of this country suit you? *Da dé mulk ābō hawādar bāndé rāsta (muafiqā) dah kuh na?*
- How many men have been killed in this riot? *Pa dé balwa ké sōmra sari wajhalay shawi dī?*

Do they bring horses from Afghanistan ?	<i>Haghui luh Afghānistān na asūna rāwalee?</i>
Still the merchants make much profit.	<i>Biā hum saudāgar dēra gata kawee.</i>
I came out of the post and went to pray.	<i>Zuh luh saukaī na rā wo watam aw mānzuh la lāram.</i>
Why do travellers not go that way now ?	<i>Walé musāfar haghā khwā ta os nuh shi tlay?</i>
Because all roads are dangerous.	<i>Zaka chi tōlé lāré khatarnāké dī.</i>
How much did you pay for this horse ?	<i>Dā as dé puh so akhis-tay day?</i>
The elders of the tribe tried to make a money settlement but failed.	<i>Da qām spin giro puh rūpō bāndé da faisalé kōshash wo kar kho wo nuh sho,</i>
I am a cultivator and live in Yusafzai. I cultivate 10 jaribs of land.	<i>Zuh chalékār yam aw puh yūsufzo ké osam. lās jariba zmaka karam.</i>
Why did he come with a rope round his neck?	<i>Walé rasaī puh ghāra rāghlo?</i>
My village was raided.	<i>Zamā puh kali dāra prēwata.</i>
They carried off Harnam Singh's son.	<i>Da Harnām Singh zōi yé bōtlō.</i>
How can I give false evidence ?	<i>Sanga da darōghō shahdi war kawalay sham?</i>
All the sepoy's want to see you.	<i>Tōl spāyān dé lidal ghwāree.</i>

Why are the people of
the city not allowed
to come into the cantt?

*Walé da khār khalqō
ta da chaunrai da
rātlo ijāzat nishta?*

The flood has carried
away all the bridges
on the Kabul river.

*Sélāb da kābul puh
sind bāndé tōl pulūna
woree di.*

When I was in the
Tirah expedition I was
well acquainted with
the General.

*Chi zuh da Tirah puh
lām bāndé wam, no
jarnail sara khuh
wāqif wam.*

Owing to the heavy
rain in Swat, the
Kabul river is in flood.

*Puh Swāt ké da zorā-
war bārān puh sabab
Da Kabal puh sind ké
sélāb rāghalay day.*

Where there is no river
or canals the women
grind their corn with
hand mills.

*Charta chi sindūna yā
nehrūna nuh wī no
haltā khuzé fuh me-
chanō oruh kawec.*

I have a large family,
I therefore have to
take to service.

*Zamūng lōi tabar ,day
zaka naukari kawoo.*

Who wrote the letter
and sent it back to
Delhi?

*Chā chitai wolikala aw
Dchli ta yé biarta wo
légala?*

Why did the Adjutant
call you to the office
What did he tell you?

*Walé Ajitan sāhib
daftar ta wo balalé
suh yé dar ta wo
wayal?*

Mind, my dog will bite
you.

*Paham kawā zamā
spay ba dé wo chīchi.*

He said he would come
himself if he wanted
to see me.

*Hagha wō wé chī kuh
suh dé wīnam, nō
pakhpala ba darsham.*

VOCABULARY XLII.

جاسوس <i>jāsūs</i>	Spý.
مخبر <i>mukhbér</i>	Informer.
پٽ ڪول <i>pat kawal</i>	To hide.
خوڙ يا ناله <i>khwar or nāla</i>	Ravine.
اگرچه <i>agarchi</i>	Although.
ڏ شولو ٻٽي <i>da shōlo patay</i>	Rice field.
توي <i>tōi</i>	Stream.
ڏ غر خوا <i>da ghar khwā</i>	Hill side.
ڏز ڪول <i>daz kawal</i>	To fire.
لڙيدل <i>lagédal</i>	To be hit.
مقام ڪول <i>muqām kawal</i>	To halt.
لڙ وخت ڏ پاره <i>lag wakht</i> <i>da pāra</i>	For a short while.
نڙول <i>narawal</i>	To knock down (or building).
ذڪر ڪول <i>zikar kawal</i>	To mention.
تازه <i>tāza</i>	Fresh.
درڪ <i>darak</i>	Trace clue.
چاپ <i>chāp</i>	Foot print.
ظاهره <i>zāhéra</i>	Evidently.
گده <i>gada</i>	Sheep.
تالاش ڪول <i>tālāsh kawal</i>	To look for.
ڏڙي وشوي <i>dazé wo shwé</i>	Shots were fired.
ڪمر <i>kamar</i>	Cliff, neck (in hill.)
هم ڀڏ هغه وخت <i>hum puh</i> <i>hagha wakht</i>	At the same moment.

غائب کیدل	<i>ghāib kédal</i>	} To go out of sight.
پناه کیدل	<i>panāh kédal</i>	
روان کیدل	<i>rawān kédal</i>	To start, set out.
نور پریواته	<i>nwar</i>	Sunset.
	<i>préwātūh</i>	
وریسی کول	<i>warisé kawal</i>	} To remove.
یو خواته کول	<i>yau khwā ta</i>	
	<i>kawal</i>	
تگی	<i>tagi</i>	Trap.
(تد) پنه پسونی	<i>ta puh psūni</i>	} To ambush.
کېښ کینا ستل	<i>ké kēnāstal</i>	
(ته) لار نیول	<i>ta lār niwal</i>	

EXERCISE 41.

While the force was encamped on a hill near Kaneguram an informer came and told the Political Officer that the Shabi Khels had all their cattle hidden in a nulla about seven miles away to the north. For this he received a handsome reward. Although it was the middle of the day and very hot we started at once for the place. On the way we passed some rice fields which were irrigated from a small stream flowing down the hill side. Near these fields was a tower from which a shot was fired at us as we approached. No one was hit, and the man who fired the shot fled before we could get up to the tower and escaped among the hills

We halted there for a short while and knocked the tower down. Then we went on, and about three o'clock reached the place mentioned by the informer. There were fresh traces of cattle on every side, but evidently their owners had taken them away for we could not find so much as a single sheep. While we were looking about some shots were fired from a neck between two hills, and at the same moment the informer, whom we had brought with us, fled. Many shots were fired after him, but he was soon out of sight. So we started back to camp and going by a different route reached it just before sunset. It was said afterwards that the informer was himself a Shabi Khel, and that he had taken care to have the cattle removed before the troops started, and that the whole thing was a trap. If we had returned by the same route as we went, the tribesmen, who had collected and made an ambush on the road while we were looking for the cattle, would have given us a very bad time.

VOCABULARY XLIII.

لهٰ نَن تَارِيخِ نَه	<i>uh nan tarikh</i>	
	<i>na</i>	From this date.
کَنْزَلِ کَوَل	<i>kanzal kawal</i>	To abuse.
کَمْزَوَرِی	<i>kamzōray</i>	Weak.

مضبوط <i>mazbūt</i>	Strong.
ځان <i>zān</i>	Self.
قوت <i>quat</i>	Strength.
مغرور <i>maghrūr</i>	Proud.
په حیرانتیا سره <i>puh hairāntiā sara</i>	With astonishment.
دلیل <i>dalil</i>	Reason.
لونی <i>léwanay</i>	Mad.
اول <i>awal</i>	First.
وړمبې <i>vrūmbay</i>	First.
څنگه چه <i>sunga chi</i>	As.
هم دغسی <i>hum dagha sé</i>	The same way.
څېره دا ده <i>khabara dā dah</i>	The true fact is.
بی گناه <i>bé gunah</i>	Innocent.
بی هیڅ <i>bé hissa</i>	For nothing.

EXERCISE 42.

يوه ورځ يوی پښتني خپل څښتن ته وو چه له نن تاريخ نه پس
 بيا م نه شي ويلي - او ده راته کنزل کولی شي - څښتن ورته ويل
 دا خبره د په څه خيال و کړه - زه درته کمزوری ښکاره شوم او که خپل
 ځان درته مضبوط ښکاره شو او نه د خپل پلار په قوت مغروره شوی
 چه بيا د نه شم ويلي - دی ورته و چه بس ما درته و ويل چه
 بيا م نه شي ويلي - سړی دا ورنه په حد انتيا سره تپوس و کړو چه
 دا خبره نه ده نوم دامل سره کړی - ايواني خو نه ئی چه لونی ئی
 خاند حد اول - څما پښتدوی هم دغسی اوس ئی او څنگه چه
 زه ورته سدا څښتن وم هم دغسی اوس هم يم - نو ځکه د نه

شم وهلی - بنڅی ورته په جواب کښ و ویل چه خبره دا ده چه هر
 څه چه ته وائی هغه به منم - نو چه ټولی خبری د منم نو ته لیونی
 خونه ئی چه بیدناه به م وهی - یا بی هیڅ به راته کنزل کوی -
 سړی و خندل تر روان شو -

VOCABULARY XLIV.

دوه جمعۍ کیدړی	<i>dwa jumé</i>	
	<i>kégee</i>	A fortnight ago.
د شپږو اوو بجو	<i>da shpagō</i>	
په مینځ کښ	<i>owo bajō puh</i>	Between 6 and
	<i>mianz ké</i>	7 o'clock.
اواز	<i>awāz</i>	Voice, noise.
ګر پهار	<i>krapahār</i>	Footsteps, sound of
		feet.
په ترات	<i>puh trāt</i>	Galloping.
خلاص راتلل یا په	<i>khlās rātlal</i> or	
پوره چال راتلل	<i>puh p̄ra chāl</i>	To come on at full
	<i>rātlal</i>	speed.
سور	<i>sōr</i>	Rider.
ظاهره	<i>zāhéra</i>	Evidently.
قابو	<i>qāb̄</i>	Control.
آس یی له قابو	<i>as yé luh qāb̄</i>	
نه و تلی و	<i>na watalay</i>	He lost control of
	<i>woh</i>	his horse.
راښکل	<i>rākhkal</i>	To tug.
سوزلی	<i>swarli</i>	Riding, passenger
رکاب	<i>rekāb</i>	Stirrup.
واړی	<i>wāgé</i>	Reins.
ګز	<i>gaz</i>	Yard.

قدم <i>qadam</i>	Pace.
رغړيدل <i>rgharédal</i>	To roll.
اوره <i>oga</i>	Shoulder.
بازيگړه <i>bāzīgara</i>	Somersault.
بازيگړه اړول <i>bāzīgara arawal</i>	To turn a somersault.
خڼدل <i>sandal</i>	To brush.
گرډ <i>gard</i>	Dust (flying).
خاوره <i>khāwra</i>	Earth (lying on the ground).
خټه <i>khata</i>	Mud.
جامی <i>jāmé</i>	Clothes.
له بڼه نصیب <i>luh khuh nasiba</i>	Fortunately.
له بد نصیب <i>luh bada nasiba</i>	Unfortunately.
نرم <i>naram</i>	Soft.
بوس <i>būs</i>	Straw, bussa.
خسنړی <i>hasanray</i>	A straw.
دز <i>daz</i>	A shot (of gun).
دزگل <i>dangal</i>	To bolt.
ياغی کيدل <i>yāghi kédal</i>	To bolt, to run away out of control.
خپل ځان خوزول <i>khpal zān khwazawal</i>	Shake oneself.
يو خوا بل خوا <i>yau khwā bal</i>	Swinging from side to side.
زنځيدو را زنځيدو <i>khwā zangédo rā zangédo</i>	

EXERCISE 43.

About a fortnight ago when I was walking across the maidan in the early morning between six and seven, I heard the voice of foot steps behind me. Looking round, I saw a horse galloping towards me at full speed. The rider had evidently lost control of his horse, and was leaning back, tugging at the reins and swinging from side to side. His feet were out of the stirrups, and I expected every moment to see him fall. Sure enough he had not gone more than fifty yards or so after passing me when he rolled off and fell on his shoulder, turning a complete somersault. I ran up thinking he might have broken his neck but before I reached him, he was up, and shaking himself began to brush the dust off his clothes. Luckily for him he had fallen in a soft place where there was plenty of loose straw and no stones. He told me his horse had taken fright at the firing of a gun and bolted with him.

VOCABULARY XLV.

جولا <i>jōlā</i>	A weaver.
اودل <i>odal</i>	To weave.
اوم <i>owam</i>	I weave (Present.)
پگرای یا پٹکای <i>pagrai or patkay</i>	Turban.

حجوه <i>hūjra</i>	Guest house.
ميلمه <i>melma</i>	Guest.
عالم <i>ālam</i>	A learned man.
ادب <i>adab</i>	Respect.
جور تازه (سره) <i>(sara) jōr tāza</i>	
کول <i>kawal</i>	To welcome.
مجلس <i>majlas</i>	Assembly, gathering.
د-عزت کول <i>da-izat kawal</i>	To respect.
څنځ په څنځ <i>sang puh sang</i>	Side by side, close.
هیڅ نه ویل <i>hiss yé nuh</i>	
wayal	Saying nothing.
د-یقین کیدل <i>da-yaqīn kēdal</i>	To believe.
چپ چاپ <i>chap ehāp</i>	Silent.
آخر <i>ākhér</i>	At last.
په آخر کښ <i>puh ākhér ké</i>	In the end.
د میاشتی په آخر <i>da miāshté</i>	
کښ <i>puh ākhir ké</i>	In the end of month.
د میاشتی په شروع <i>da miāshté</i>	In the beginning of
کښ <i>puh shurū ké</i>	month.
روژه <i>rōjha</i>	Fast, fasting.
ماتول <i>mātawal</i>	To break.
نور پړيواته <i>nwar</i>	
<i>préwātuh</i>	Sunset, West.
ساعت <i>sāat</i>	Moment.
ناگهانه <i>nāgahāna</i>	By chance.
بیا به څه چل <i>biā ba suh</i>	What will happen
کېږي <i>chal kégee ?</i>	then ?

خر <i>khar</i>	An ass, donkey.
کنه <i>kata</i>	Pack saddle.
زين <i>zin</i>	Saddle.

EXERCISE 44.

يو جولا ښي جامي واغوستي سپينه پښورۍ ئي په سر كړه او
 ديو قاضي حجري له ورغۍ - قاضي صاحب چه دا ميله وليد نو
 خيال ئي وكړ چه خوك دلوي كور سړي دي او عالم هم معلوميدري
 نو ډير په ادب ورته پاڅيد او ډير جوړ تازه ئي ور سره وركل څكه نور
 مجلس هم د ده ډير عزت وكړ جولا قاضي صاحب سره څنګ په
 څنګ كيناست هيڅ ئي نه ويل په دي باند نور هم د خلقو يقين
 وشه چه ډير هوښيار سړي دي نو يو ساعت خو ټول مجلس سره
 چپ چاپ ناست وه هيچا څه نه ويل آخر يو سړي له قاضي صاحب
 نه تپوس وكړ چه روژه په څه وخت ماتيدري قاضي جواب وركړ
 چه له نور پريواته نه لږ ساعت پس د روژي ماتولو وخت وي ناكها نه
 جولا په كين ويل قاضي صاحب كه نور تر نيمې شپي پوري پري
 نه وځي نو بيا به څه چل كيدري په دي باند ټولو وځندل او وئي
 ويل چه خر هم هغه دي كته ور باند بله ده—

VOCABULARY XLVI.

د عربو يو ټولۍ <i>da arabō yau</i>	
<i>tōlay</i>	A band of Arabs.
ټولۍ يا ډاړه <i>tōlay or dāra</i>	Party, raid.
بندول <i>bandawal</i>	To block.
د وطن خلق <i>da watan</i>	
<i>khalq</i>	Inhabitants.
ظلم <i>zulum</i>	Tyranny.
بي خبر <i>bé khabara</i>	Unwittingly.

وسله کینودل (ته) <i>(ta) wasla</i> <i>kékhōdal</i>	Surrender.
وسله <i>wasla</i>	Weapon.
مغلوب يا لاند <i>maghlūb</i> or <i>lāndé</i>	Overpowered.
مورچه <i>mōrcha</i>	Strong hold.
ن استونزى <i>da astōgné</i>	
خائى <i>zāi</i>	Fixed residence.
ن بادشاه مشير يا صلاح کار <i>da bādshāh</i> <i>mashir</i> or <i>salāh kār</i>	Counsellor of the king.
صلحت کول <i>maslahat</i> <i>kawal</i>	To consult.
سره <i>sara</i>	Together.
لارى کول يا <i>laré kawal</i> or	
ورىسى کول <i>warisé kawal</i>	To remove.
خپښمان <i>khaṣṣgān</i>	Grievances.
راج <i>rāj</i>	State.
طاقتور <i>tāqatwar</i>	Powerful.
لاند کيدل <i>lāndé kēdal</i>	To be subdued.
جاسوس <i>jāsūs</i>	Spy.
مخبر <i>mukhbér</i>	Informer.
موقعى ته کتل <i>muqé ta katal</i>	To watch oppor- tunity.
خالى <i>khāli</i>	Evacuated.
خپل خان پټ کول <i>khpal zān pat</i> <i>kawal</i>	Conceal oneself.
لوټ <i>lūt</i>	Plunder, loot (noun)
موقعه موندل <i>mōqa mūndal</i>	To get a chance.

پسؤنی	<i>psūnay</i>	An ambush.
شوکار	<i>shūkmār</i>	A Robber.
شوکه کول	<i>shūka kawal</i>	To rob.
مر کول یا وژل	<i>mar kawal</i> or <i>wajhal</i>	To put to death.
پایه تخت	<i>pāya takht</i>	Capital.

EXERCISE 45.

A band of Arabs had collected among the mountains and were in the habit of stopping and looting caravans, as they crossed the pass. The inhabitants of the country around were also in great distress because of the tyranny of these bandits, while the Sultan's troops seemed powerless to deal with them, because of the strength of the position they had taken up in the mountains. The Sultan's counsellors were very anxious to deal effectively with the band which was daily becoming more powerful as it was attracting to its banner all the bad characters of the region. They accordingly sent spies to report on the movements of the robbers. Soon after, news came in from a spy that the band had left their strong hold to raid a tribe some distance away. The counsellors seized this opportunity to despatch a regiment of troops to intercept the robbers on their return with the plunder. The operation was completely successful as the thieves fell unwittingly into

the ambush. Many of them were killed and the remainder surrendered to the Sultan's troops and were brought into the capital for trial. The Sultan sentenced most of them to death.

VOCABULARY XLVII.

راکوز کیدل	<i>rā kūz kédal</i>	To come down.
ذپل خپلوان	<i>khpal</i> <i>khpalwān</i>	Relations.
علاج	<i>ilaj</i>	Cure, remedy (noun).
دا به چل نه	<i>dā khuh chal</i>	This is not a good
نهی	<i>nuh day</i>	plan.
سترگی د پتی	<i>stargé dé paté</i>	He should shut his
کړي	<i>kree</i>	eyes.
خوړ کیدل	<i>khūg kédal</i>	To be hurt.
رسول	<i>rasawal</i>	To cause to arrive.
مشر	<i>mashar</i>	Elder.
په قهر شه	<i>puh qahar</i> <i>shuh</i>	Became enraged.
ژوندی	<i>jhwanday</i>	Alive.
ښیږل	<i>khayal</i>	To show, direct.
رسي	<i>rasai</i>	Rope.
سر	<i>sar</i>	The end, head.
پاس	<i>pās</i>	Up.
را اچول	<i>rā achawal</i>	To throw towards me or us.
ملا	<i>mlā</i>	Waist.
کلی	<i>klak</i>	Hard, tight.
په زور سره	<i>puh zōr sara</i>	With force.

را گذار کول <i>rā guzār</i> <i>kawal</i>	To throw down.
سره د راپړېوتو <i>sara da</i> <i>rāpréwato</i>	Immediately on falling.
کمبخت <i>kam bakhta !</i>	O you unlucky one !
د خپل لاس <i>da khþala</i> <i>lāsa</i>	Intentionally.
اجل <i>ajal</i>	Fixed day for death.
ننډه <i>ganra</i>	Otherwise.
ځان کندن یا <i>zān kandan</i> or <i>zankadan</i>	The point of death.
برج <i>braj</i>	Tower.

EXERCISE 45.

يو جولا په ونه كښن ختلی و او بيا نه شو راكوزيدی نو خپل
خپلوان ئی راجمع شول په علاج ئی نه پوهيدل چه څنگه ئی راكوز كړو
چا به ويل راځي چه دا ونه پری كړو نو چه ونه راپريځي نو پخپله به
تر راكوز شي بل به ويل نه داينه چل نه دی د ونی په پريوتو
كښ به سړی مړ شي چا به ويل سترگی د بهی كړی او راټوپ
د كړی پوه به هم نه شي او په زمكه به ودرېږي بل ويل نه داهم نه
چل نه دی اسړی به خوړ شي چا به ويل راځي چه يو په بل
ودريږو او بل په بل نو په دی شان به ځان ور ورسو او راكوز به ئی
كړو نورو ويل دا هم نه خبره نه ده چا به ويل راځي چه د ونی خواته
يو برج جوړ كړو چه برج ور ورسې نو په كښ بدئى راكوز كړو بل ويل
تر برج تر جوړولو به سړی د لورزی او تندي مړ شي په دويمې كښ
يو مشر و و چه هغه راغی نو ورته وېر په قهر شو او ويل ئی چه په
داسی اسان چل باند هم نه پو هېږي ؟ ورشئ يوه لويه رسي

راوړي چې رسي ئی راوړه نو د رسي يو سر ئی جولا ته پاس ورگزار کړ
 ورته ئی وويل چې ملا پوزی ئی کلک وتړه چې هغه د رسي سر
 ملا پوزی وتړلو نو دی مشر جولا د رسي بل سر په زور سره پکته
 راپکلو لاندی راگزار کړ سړی سره د را پړيو تو مړشو دی نورو جولا
 گانو ورته و کم بخت دا دڅه وکړل دخپل لاس د سړی ووژلو ده ورته
 په جواب کيس وو چې اجل ئی وه ځکه مړ شو گنډه ما ډير خلق په
 دی چل سره له کوهي نه راويستلي دي—

VOCABULARY XLVII.

يو ځائی کيدل	<i>yau zāi kédal</i>	To join.
تحرېک يا شور و شر	<i>tahrik or</i>	
	<i>shōr-o-shar</i>	Movement.
ظاهره	<i>zāhéra</i>	Outwardly.
ځما له وږی	<i>zamā luh</i>	
	<i>veyaré</i>	Through fear of me
پټ	<i>pat</i>	Secretly.
په جار	<i>puh jār</i>	Openly, publicly
اورول	<i>aurawal</i>	To announce.
اعتبار يا وعده	<i>itébār or wada</i>	Assurance.
د قام مشران	<i>da qām</i>	The elders of the
	<i>masharān</i>	tribe.
په باند يا	<i>puh-bandé or</i>	Through, by means
په ذريعه د	<i>puh zaria da</i>	of.
سرحد	<i>sarhad</i>	Border.
هله گله	<i>hala gula</i>	Disturbances.
فساد	<i>fasād</i>	Mischief..

انگریزی سرکار	<i>angrézi sarkār</i>	British Government.
لاری کول یا رفع	<i>laré kawal</i> or	
کول	<i>rafa kawal</i>	To dispel.
رفع کیدل	<i>rafa kédal</i>	To be dispelled.
د پاره د دی	<i>da pāra da dé</i>	In order to
رعیت	<i>rait</i>	Subject.
د دشمنئی په نیت	<i>da dushmanai</i>	With hostile inten-
	<i>puh niat</i>	tion.
نیت	<i>niat</i>	Intention.
په زړه زور تیږول	<i>puh zruh zōr</i>	
یا برداشت کول یا	<i>térāwal</i> or	
صبر کول	<i>bardāsh</i> <i>kawal</i> or	
	<i>sabar kawal</i>	To tolerate.
گمراه	<i>gumrāh</i>	Mis-guided.
بی وجی یا بی	<i>bé waje</i> or	
هڅ	<i>bé hissa</i>	Unprovoked.
یقین	<i>yaqin</i>	Belief.
ساتل	<i>sātal</i>	To keep, watch.
منع کول	<i>mana kawal</i>	To prevent.

EXERCISE 47.

You have said my tribesmen can never join in such a movement openly for fear of me. If any one has gone, he must have gone secretly. What I now ask you, in accordance with those assurances of friendship, which you have so readily made, is that you will publicly announce

to the tribesmen through your local officers that, if they cross the borders and join in disturbances against the British Government, they will incur your displeasure. (Lit: You will be annoyed from them). The belief is entertained by many misguided persons that they will not incur your disapproval by acting in a hostile manner against Government and this belief can be dispelled if your officers will keep watch along the river and at other places in order to prevent your subjects from crossing the Frontier with hostile intentions, whether secretly or openly. I ask you therefore, to issue orders to this effect. By so doing you may put an end to these disturbances, which were wholly unprovoked and cannot be tolerated.

VOCABULARY XLIX.

امزری یا زمیری	<i>amzaray</i> or <i>zmaray</i>	Tiger.
(ته) نصیحت کول	<i>(ta) nasihat</i> <i>kawal</i>	To advise.
گوره	<i>gōra</i>	Look here.
ځناور	<i>zanāwar</i>	Animal.
ځېدار	<i>khabardār</i>	Beware, be careful.
جگړه خلاصول	<i>jagara</i> <i>khlāsawal</i>	To settle dispute.
إنصاف	<i>insāf</i>	Justice.
خدائی پاک	<i>khudāi ʔak</i>	Pure God.

طاقت <i>tāqat</i>	Power, strength.
مناسب دی <i>munāseb di</i>	It is befitting.
عاجز <i>ājaz</i>	Poor, needy.
غور <i>ghōr</i>	Justice, care.
په ښه شان سره <i>puh khuh shān sara</i>	Satisfactorily.
بیزو <i>bizō</i>	Monkey.
شکل <i>shakal</i>	Appearance.
اوږد <i>ūgad</i>	Long.
له لری نه <i>luh laré na</i>	From a distance.
اوږی <i>lāgay</i>	Smoke.
د سړي په غوږو <i>da sari puh ghwagō dēr</i>	One can not bear to hear it.
ډیر بد لږی <i>bad lagee</i>	
په باند سره کول <i>puh bāndé sarpa kawal</i>	To spare.
که داسې کیدی <i>kuh da lāsā dé kégee</i>	If possible.
په باند لاس بد کیدل <i>puh-bāndé lās bar kédal</i>	To get the better of.
منصف <i>munséf</i>	Just (Adjective.)
لږ ډیر <i>lag dēr</i>	Some what.
ملاویدل <i>melāwédal</i>	To resemble.

EXERCISE 48.

يو اعزري خپل خوي ته نصيحت کاوه ويل ئی نوره ته به پس
له مانه به دی خذمل کښ د ټولو خناورو بادشاه ئی او بادشاه نوم
د خدای دی خبردار ده په چا بدینه ظلم ونه کړی ډیر خلق به
د راه د جېړو خلاصولو دپاره راځي ویی ته په انصاف سره هره جېړه

فصله دوه چاله چه خدای پک طاقت ور کړې نو مذاست دې چه
 د خوارو عاجزو غو. په ښه شان سره کوي مگر یاد لره په دی څنګل
 کښ یو څناور دی چه په دوهو ښډو گرځي شکل ئی د بیزو سره
 لږ ډیر ملایږي خلق ورته سمی وائی اکثر ورسخه یو تور اوږد لرګی
 وی هر کله چه موږ خلق وویښی نو دا لرګی راته نیغ ونسي
 د دی لرګی نه لږزی راوځي او د دی لږزی یو داسی ناکار او
 ناشنا وازوشي چه دسمی په غوږو ډیر بد لږی او د دی اواز
 په اوریدو سمدستي سمی زخمی شي په زمکه راپړوځي او مړشي
 نو څما خبره واوره چه په دی څناور هیچری صر په ونه کړی که ګنهار
 وی که بدګناه خو چه وی وینی او که د لاس د کیدوی نو وژنهي
 انصاف ور سره مه کوه بچی ورته و با با نوزه په څه بادشاه شوم چه
 انصاف ورسره نه کوم لمزی ورته ویل بچي په هر څناور کښ
 انصاف شته وی په ده کښ خوبالکل نشته او دام هم اوریدای هی
 چه په خپلو ورونو ئی لاس برشي نو هم ورباند صر په نه کوی نو څکه
 څما نصیحت واوره چه بی انصاف دشمن نه څان اول وژل
 پکار دی —

VOCABULARY L.

بله ورځ	<i>bala vraz</i>	The following day.
جامی اغوستل	<i>jāmé aghustal</i>	To dress.
زر زر	<i>zar zar</i>	Hastily
د کبانو ښکار	<i>da kabānō</i>	
	<i>khkār</i>	Fishing
ایله ایله رڼا	<i>ila ila ranra</i>	Hardly light.
ترغونی	<i>taraghune</i>	Dusk.
واقعہ	<i>waqea</i>	Mishap, adventure.

دوغل <i>dōghal</i>	Pit.
گرب <i>grab</i>	Hole.
توپائی <i>tōpai</i>	Cap, hat.
لرزیدل <i>larzédal</i>	To shake or shaking, to tremble.
لرزان <i>larzān</i>	Shaking, trembling.
د-وار خطا کیدل <i>da-wār khatā kédal</i>	To be dismayed.
وار خطا <i>wār khatā</i>	Alarmed, dismayed.
اوتر <i>autar</i>	Alarmed, frightened
هډوکي <i>hadūkay</i>	Bone.
کر کر په خندا کیدل <i>kar kar puh khandā kédal</i>	To burst out laugh- ing.
مقام <i>muqām</i>	Halting place.
پراو <i>parāw</i>	Camp.
رېږ <i>rabar</i>	Adventure.
جېنت په وخت <i>jukht puh</i>	
يا په بنه وخت <i>wakht or puh khuh wakht</i>	Just in time.
په شروع <i>kha shurū</i>	Satisfactory begin- ning.
بچ کیدل <i>bach kédal</i>	To be saved.

EXERCISE 49.

The following day my friend and I were up in good time and after dressing hastily mounted our ponies which were in readiness at the door, and started for a twelve miles ride to the river where we were going to fish. It was

nearly 3 o'clock when we started. Soon after starting I had a little mishap which might have put an end to my sport for that and many days. In the uncertain light my pony put his foot into a hole and came down with me, throwing me over his head. Luckily my *topi* saved me and I got up with nothing worse than a shaking. My friend at first was a little alarmed, but when he found there was no bone broken, he burst into a hearty laugh in which I joined. We reached our halting place without any further adventure and just in time to get the best of the early morning. A few minutes afterwards I landed my first *mashir*, a small one it is true, but a satisfactory beginning.

VOCABULARY LI.

تازه <i>tāza</i>	Fresh.
مړی <i>maray</i>	Dead body
مړی به وشو <i>maray ba wosho</i>	One would die.
قبر <i>qabar</i>	Grave.
اديره <i>adira</i>	Graveyard.
سپړېدل <i>sparōdal</i>	To untie, open.
کفن <i>kafan</i>	Shroud.
راټول کول <i>rā tōl kawal</i>	To collect, to undress.
کپړه <i>kapra</i>	Cloth.
غزاره کول <i>guzāra kawal</i>	To live on
غزران کول <i>guzrān kawal</i>	

تڙي کيدل	<i>tang kédal</i>	To be oppressed.
په لاس ورتلل	<i>puh lās wartlal</i>	To come to hand, to find.
گڼه	<i>ganra</i>	Otherwise.
اسمان	<i>asmān</i>	Sky.
ستوری	<i>stōray</i>	Star.
مرض	<i>maraz</i>	Illness.
زیاتیدل	<i>ziātédal</i>	To increase.
دارو	<i>dārū</i>	Medicine.
د-دمه کيدل	<i>da-dama kédal</i>	To recover from illness.
وصيت کول	<i>wasiyat kawal</i>	To make a will.
وران کار	<i>vran kar</i>	Evil deed.
قیامت	<i>qayāmat</i>	The day of judgement
نیکي	<i>néki</i>	Goodness.
وجه	<i>waja</i>	Reason.
دعا کول	<i>duā kawal</i>	To pray for.
نیک کارونه	<i>nek kārūna</i>	Good deeds.
نتیجه	<i>natija</i>	Result.
عمل	<i>amal</i>	Act.
بخښل	<i>bakhal</i>	To forgive.
کسب	<i>kasab</i>	Occupation.
په غلا	<i>puh ghla</i>	Secretly.
اولنی	<i>awalanay</i>	The first one, the former.
چون	<i>jōr</i>	Accordingly.
وروستنی	<i>vrustonay</i>	The last one, the latter.

دِ ئی	<i>khudāi dé yé</i>	May God forgive
وبخښي	<i>wo bakhee</i>	him !
حيادار	<i>hayādār</i>	Modest.
شرموا	<i>sharmawal</i>	To put to shame.
د ورستني په نيرو	<i>da vrūstoni</i>	
پسې شوا	<i>puh niwo pasé shwal</i>	They were after arresting the latter.
د آسمان (ته)	<i>(ta) da asmān</i>	To punish severely,
ستوري بنيل	<i>stōri khayal</i>	(lit. to show the stars of the sky).

EXERCISE 50.

يو سړی وه چې تازه مړی به وشو نو د شپې به ورغی قبر
 به ئی د ده وسپړو دلو د مړي نه به ئی کفن راټول کړ کور ته به ئی
 راوړ دا د کفن کپړه به ئی په يو بل خرڅوله او په دی به ئی گذران
 کاوه خلق ور نه ډیر تذک شو مگر په لاس نه ورتلو گنډه د آسمان
 ستوري به ئی ور ته ښیئلي وو یوه ورځ ناجوړ شو مرض ئی ورځ
 په ورځ زیاتیده په هینځ دارو ئی نعه نه کیده نو پوه شو چه اوسم
 آخر وخت دی نو خپل خوي يی راوغوښتلو ورته ئی وصیت کاوه ویل ئی
 چه گوره بچي ماډیر وړان وړان کارونه کړي دی خدایي خبر چه
 په قیامت کښ به خماڅه حال وی ته خپل موخ اودس کوه
 اوبد کارونه مه کوه داسی کار کوه چه خلق درنه خوشحال شي-او
 ستا دندیکي په وجه ماته هم دعا کوي چه کفن کښ (*kakh*) مړ
 شو نو خوي ئی په زړه کښ وو چه که زه ډیر نډک کارونه کوم خو
 نتیجه به ئی هم ماته رسیدوي پلار ته به م څه فائده ونه رسی ځکه
 چه هر سړی به په خپل عمل خلا میدوي جوړ ماله داسی کار کول
 پکار دی چه ور باندیم پلار ته خلق دعا کوي او خدایي ئی وبخښي

نو هاک هم دپلار کسب شروع کړ چه مړی به وشو نو د شپې به
 وزغی قبر به ئی د ده وسپړود کفن به ئی تر راتول کړ او بیا به ئی
 وزنه پوزه او غوړونه هم پری لول خالقو چه داکر ولید نو ډیر خپه
 شو ویل ئی اولنی کین کشر (*kakh*) د خدای وبخښی ډیر
 ښه حیدار سړی وه کفن به ئی یوړو ولی مړی خو به ئی نه
 شرمولو نو وړمې کین کشر (*kakh*) ته به ئی دعا کوله او د ورستني
 په نیولو پسې شول—

MISCELLANEOUS COLLOQUIAL SENTENCES V.

When did you hear this news ?	<i>Dā khabara dé kala aurédalé dah ?</i>
It is only a rumour that the Amir of Afghanistan is coming to Peshawar.	<i>Dā khāli yau awāza dah chi da Afghani-stān Amir Pékhawar ta rāzee.</i>
The whole of our Regt. deserted from the field of battle.	<i>Da jang luh maidān na zamūng tōla paltan wo takhtédah.</i>
50 of them have been taken prisoners.	<i>Panzōs qaid shwal.</i>
We know nothing of the others. They may have gone towards the enemy.	<i>Da nōrō puh bāb ké hiss khabar nuh yū dushman ta ba takhtédali wi.</i>
Wire the Police and inform the Deputy Commissioner.	<i>Pūlas ta tār war kra aw dipty comishnar khabar kra.</i>
They all will be tried by Court Martial.	<i>Pa kōt marshal bāndé ba da dūi faisala kégee.</i>

Sign this agreement, write your name here.	<i>Pa dé iqrār nāma bāndé daskhat wō kra, dalta khṣal nūm wo lika.</i>
Do you plead guilty or not guilty?	<i>Tuh gunahgār yé kuh bégunāh?</i>
Do you want to pro- duce witnesses in your defence?	<i>Tuh khṣalé safāi da ṣāra gawāhān ṣésh kawal ghwāré?</i>
Is this your signature?	<i>Dā stā daskhat day?</i>
Why don't you com- plain to Govt. against him?	<i>Walé war bāndé sarkār ta shikāyat nuh kawé.</i>
I have seen it with my own eyes.	<i>Mā ṣuh khṣalo stargō lidalay day.</i>
What enmity is there between you and him?	<i>Stā aw da haghuh ṣuh mianz ké suh dush- mani dah?</i>
Can he sing and dance?	<i>Hagha sandaré wayalay shi aw gadéday shi?</i>
Tell the truth and nothing but the truth.	<i>Rikhtiā rikhtiā khabara kawa.</i>
This village is of very bad repute.	<i>Dā kalay dér bad nām day.</i>
The Regt. will head the list.	<i>Paltan awal lambar ba shi.</i>
You will get two months furlough after the grand parade.	<i>Da lōi ṣarait na ṣas dar ta da dwao miāshto razā ba milāo shee.</i>
It is a very disgraceful thing.	<i>Da dēra da sharam khabara dah.</i>

First take a good aim and then shoot.	<i>Awal khuh zéray wo lagawa aw biā yé wola.</i>
Challenge them first and then shoot.	<i>Awal war bāndé awāz wo kra aw biā yé wola.</i>
We stood our ground for the whole day.	<i>Tōla vraz mūnga muqābila wo kra.</i>
The ascent is difficult on that side, one can- not climb that way.	<i>Puh haghe taraf cha- rāi grāna dah aw saray war bāndé kha- talay nuh shee.</i>
It is all descent from Cherat right down to Pabbi.	<i>Luh chirāt na ain tar pabō pōré utrāi dah.</i>
My double barrelled gun has been stolen. I suspect my servant.	<i>Zamā dwa naliz tōpak puh ghlā talay day puh khpal naukar bāndé zamā gumān day.</i>
We surrounded the fort and blocked all the approaches to it.	<i>Mūnga kalā géra kra aw tōlé lāré mo war ta bandé kré.</i>
I am very glad to see you, Sahib.	<i>Sahiba ? Zuh stā puh lidalō dēr khushāl yam.</i>
You only recently came to Peshawar so I thought I should come to pay my respects to you.	<i>Tuh ōs ōs Pèkhawar ta rāghalay yé no fikar mé wo kar chi pakār di chi zuh stā salām wo kram.</i>
I am feeling very cold.	<i>Zama dera yakhni kégee.</i>

It is a pity that you did
not tell me this before.

*Dā da afsōs khabara
dah chi dā hāl tā mā
ta awal wo nuh
wayalo.*

Owing to the Mohmand
expedition, no har-
vesters can be found
as they all work as
labourers.

*Dā Mohmando da lām
pūh sabab laugari
mūndal grān kār day,
zaka chi tōl mazduri
kawee.*

I cannot drive a tonga
as I have never tried.

*Zuh tānga nuh sham
chalawalay zaka chi
hicharé mé kōshash
nuh day karay.*

He is a great miser and
will pay up with great
difficulty.

*Hagha dér shūm day
aw pūh dēra mushkela
sara ba pēsé war kree.*

This will be settled
later on when the
sahib comes back
from tour.

*Vrosto ba dā faisala
shee kala chi sāhib
luh dauré na biarta
rāshee.*

Where were you born?

*Tuh pūh kum zāi ké
paida shway wé?*

How long has your
Regt been in this
Station?

*Stā paltan pa dé
chāwnrai ké kala rāsé
dah?*

Do you own any land?
what revenue do you
pay to the Govt?

*Stā suh zmaka shta?
sōmra mālia sarkār ta
war kawé?*

Wake me just at 7 if
I am still asleep.

*Jukht pūh owuh bajé
mé wikh kra kuh pūh
hagha wakht zuh
uduh yam.*

Bring my breakfast
while I am in bed.

*Kala chi zuh pūh kat
ké yam, no samā
hāzēri rāwra.*

Take the horse for exercise and saddle it at 5 p. m.	<i>Ass rōl da pāra bōza aw puh pinzuh bajé māzdigar yé zin kra.</i>
Do not be late.	<i>Nāwakhta kawā ma.</i>
Why did not you bring me some hot water as I told you?	<i>Chi dar ta mé wo wayal no walé dé suh garmé obuh rā nuh wré?</i>
All the towels in the house are dirty.	<i>Puh kōr ké tōl taulyā- gān khiran di.</i>
Bring any one you like.	<i>Sōk chi dé khwakh wi hagha rāwalā.</i>
Wind this watch as it will stop.	<i>Dé garai la kunji war kra zaka chi banda ba shi.</i>
Pump the cycle up I think it is punctured.	<i>Bāisekal la bād war kra, zamā puh kheyāl ké panchar day.</i>
Tighten the screws of the wheel.	<i>Da pāyé dibrai sakhté kra.</i>
Take the measurement of my foot.	<i>Zamā da khpé nāp wākhla.</i>
The leather must be soft.	<i>Pakār di chi sarman narma wi.</i>
This room is full of mosquitoes, flit the whole room.	<i>Dā kamra da māshō na daka dah puh tōla kamra ké da māshō tél charqāo kra.</i>
I shall dismiss you if you don't prove it.	<i>Kuh dā khabara sābēta nuh kré, no suh ba dé nūm kat kram.</i>
Is there any fishing obtainable here now?	<i>Oss dalta suh da kabā- nō khkār mūndalay shi kuh na.</i>

- When the water is clear the fishermen will come with their nets from Lalpura. *Kala chi obuh ranré shee no machi mārān ba luh lāl pūrē na sara da jālūno rāshee.*
- The sky is very clear today. *Nan asmān bilkul or tak shin day.*
- It is getting cooler day by day. *Vraz puh vraz yakhni kégee.*
- It is cloudy and cold today, it is drizzling. *Nan woriaz dah aw yakhni dah, sāskay dāy.*
- The rain has stopped now, let us go to the city. *Oss bārān walār day, rāza chi khahar ta lārshoo.*
- Why did your pony put its foot into the hole? *Walé stā da ass khpa puh grubi ké lāra.*
- Because it was dark and he could see nothing. *Zaka chi tyāruh wah aw hiss yé lidalay nuh shwal.*
- The tiger made a will in favour of his son. *Zmari khpal zōr ta wasiat wo kro.*
- Tell your local officer to keep a watch along the river and other places so that the tribesmen may not join the disturbance. *Da khpal qām masha-rāno ta waya chi da sind ghārē aw nor zāyūno ta khyāl kawee chi da qām khalq puh dé jagara ké shāmel nuh shi.*
- A weaver had climbed up the tree and could not get down. *Jōla puh wana ké khatalay woh aw biā ra kūzédalay nuh sho.*
- How did the people bring him down? *Khalqo sanga ra kūz kar?*

They had made a permanent residence on the top of the hill. *Hagho da ghar puh sar hāndé khpal dā' osédo zāi jōr karay woh.*

VOCABULARY LII.

غوندي وړوکی	<i>warūké</i>	Low ridge.
	<i>ghundai</i>	
غوندي	<i>ghundai</i>	Hillock.
لوړه ژوره	<i>lwarā</i>	
	<i>jhawara</i>	Low undulation.
ختل	<i>khatal</i>	Ascend.
کوزیدل	<i>kūzédal</i>	To descender.
تنگه تنگي	<i>tanga tangai</i>	Narrow defile.
قريب قريب	<i>qarib qarib</i>	Practically.
حد-بريد	<i>had, brid</i>	Limit.
دږه	<i>dara</i>	Valley.
معمولی	<i>māmūli</i>	Precarious kind.
بيا هم	<i>biā hum</i>	Even then.
عين تر-پوری	<i>ain tar-pōré</i>	Right down till.
لائيق	<i>lāiēq</i>	Fit, worthy, capable.
اباد	<i>abād</i>	Cultivated or populated.
ابادي	<i>abādī</i>	Cultivation or population.
کلب	<i>kalp</i>	Steep.
اوبه خوړ	<i>obuh khwar</i>	Irrigation.
تل	<i>tal</i>	Bed (of the river or well.)
تلی	<i>talay</i>	Palm of hand, Sole of foot.

river right down to Akdarhand, is capable of being kept in the highest state of cultivation, as there is abundance of water in the river, of which banks are low enough to admit of its being distributed for irrigation. The road now goes along the bed of the river, which is covered with a dense jungle of tamarind and high grass and one mile and a half further on passes the old Fort of Nazarian, where there are still a few miserable inhabitants. It then crosses the river which is here only two and a half feet deep and thirty feet broad, then turns to the left and ascends the right bank to a ruined fort. It then passes over an undulation and descends again to the bed of the river at Inayatabad.

VOCABULARY LIII.

قارغۇ	<i>qārghuh</i>	Crow.
پە امان	<i>puh amān</i>	Peacefully.
سلامتى	<i>salāmati</i>	Safety.
سلامت	<i>salmat</i>	Safe.
فارسى خولن	<i>fārsi khwān</i>	Persian (man.)
پاي	<i>pāi</i>	Foot
دست	<i>dast</i>	Hand
يا دست مرد	<i>yā dasté mard</i>	} Persian. Either make use of your hands or feet. (you should fight otherwise run away to save yourself.)
يا پاي مرد	<i>yā pāi mard</i>	

مقابله کول	<i>muqābēla</i>	
	<i>kawal</i>	To withstand.
دا بهتره ده	<i>dā behtara dah</i>	It is better.
خود	<i>khud</i>	Certainly.
تښتیدل	<i>takhtédal</i>	To flee.
تښته	<i>tékhta</i>	Flight.
ادمیان	<i>admian</i>	Men.
بزدل	<i>buzdil</i>	Coward.
بزدلی	<i>buzdili</i>	Cowardice.
دین	<i>din</i>	Religion.
مذهب	<i>mazhab</i>	Religion.
روا یا حلال	<i>rawā, or halāl</i>	Lawful.
خصوصاً	<i>khusūsan</i>	Especially.
هر کله	<i>har kala</i>	When ever.
تیت کیدل	<i>tit kédal</i>	To bend down.
لونه یا	<i>lūta or</i>	} Clod of earth.
غونده	<i>ghunda</i>	
اوچتول	<i>n̄chatawal</i>	To pick up, lift up.
لستونړی	<i>lastōnray</i>	Sleeve.
له لری نه	<i>luh laré na</i>	From a distance.
له ورايه	<i>luh vrāyā</i>	From a distance.
سپیل کول	<i>sail kawal</i>	To fly about.
خواه مخواهه	<i>khwāh</i>	Some how or other.
	<i>makhwāh</i>	

EXERCISE 52.

يو قانع خيال څوې ته د صديحت لوه ويل ئی چه ويره له هرڅيز
نه ښه ده هر څوب چه وښيږي نو مدام به په ايمان او سلامت وي

فارسی خوان وائی یا دست مرد یا پایی مرد او خمونبر. د خلقو
 خو د مقابلی طاقت خود نشته نو دا بهتره ده چه دشمن ته میدان
 پرېږدو او وتښتو تر نه او فرض کړه چه مونبر. مقابله هم وکړو نو خوا
 مخواه به مو یا لاس مات شي یا ښپه نو په جهنگ کښ خه خبر دی؟
 نو بچی خما نصیحت واوره هر یو خنور چه درته نیغ شي نو تښته تر
 دی تښتی ته آدمیان بزدلی وایي مگر خمونبر. په مذهب کښ
 زوا ده خصوصاً له سړو نه ډیر وږیدل پکار دی هر کله چه دی زمکی
 ته تښت شي نو سمدستی تر الوخه څکه چه دا له زمکی نه کانډی یا
 لوته را اوچتوی بچی ورته په جواب کښ وړ چه با با ؟ که دغه
 سړی په لستوانی کښ پټ د خان سره کانډی راوړی وی نوزه
 بدی خه وکړم دابه ښه وی چه سړی له لری نه و وینم نو به تر الوخه
 پلاز ورته و شاباش ؟ ته له مانه هوښیار ئی ورڅه سیل کوه هر چرته
 چه څی سلامت به ئی --

VOCABULARY LIV.

تتو <i>tatu</i>	Pony.
روان کیدل <i>rawān kédal</i>	To set out.
نور خاته <i>nwar khātuh</i>	Day break.
اوبه ډکول <i>obuh dukawal</i>	To draw water.
گیره <i>gira</i>	Beard, whiskers.
بریت <i>brét</i>	Moustache.
گنډل <i>ganral</i>	To consider.
اوتر <i>autar</i>	Alarmed.
پس له هغه <i>pas luh hagma</i>	Afterwards.
پیری <i>péray</i>	Genie.
خاپیری <i>khāpérai</i>	Fairy.

EXERCISE 53.

I arrived with the Regiment I was attached to all safe at Agra where I bought a pony for eleven rupees and in company with four or five other sepoy, who had got leave also, I set out for my village. I reached my home early one morning before it was light and waited outside till day break. When my mother came out to draw (fill) water, I called to her, but she did not recognise me in the least, for during the four or five years I had been absent, I had grown from a boy into a man. I had also whiskers and a moustache and considered myself a handsome sepoy. My mother seemed so alarmed when I spoke to her, that I also became frightened, but afterwards my father told me that my uncle had written home to say that I had been killed so my mother thought at first that I was a genie.

VOCABULARY LV.

اعتبار	<i>itébar</i>	Trust.
محتاج	<i>muhtāj</i>	Needy.
شده من	<i>shtuh man</i>	Rich.
دا يوه عامه خبره ده	<i>dā yawa āma khabara dah</i>	This is a common thing.
پردي	<i>praday</i>	Stranger.

خلق ور ته نه شي کتی	<i>khalq war ta nuh shi katay</i>	The people cannot bear to see him.
شرمیدل	<i>sharmédal</i>	To be ashamed.
حاکم	<i>hākam</i>	Ruler.
سپک کول	<i>spak kawal</i>	To insult.
برباد کول یا تالا کول نړول	<i>barbād kawal or tālā kawal or narawal</i>	To ruin.
که داسی نه شي کیدي	<i>kuh dāsé nuh shi kéday</i>	If this is impossible.
کوهی	<i>kūhay</i>	Well (of water.)
ور گذار کول	<i>war gūzār kawal</i>	To throw down.
گذار	<i>gūzar</i>	A blow.
خیر	<i>khér</i>	Well.
د-په سر	<i>da puh sar</i>	Against.
مخبر	<i>mukhber</i>	Informer.
سره زر	<i>sruh zar</i>	Gold.
سپین زر	<i>spin zar</i>	Silver.
زیر	<i>ziar</i>	Brass.
تانبه	<i>tānba</i>	Copper.
مور	<i>mōr</i>	Rich, replete.
ماره	<i>māruh</i>	Rich, replete (Plural.)
جور	<i>jōr</i>	Accordingly.
اندر پایه	<i>andrapāya</i>	Ladder.
گت	<i>gut</i>	Corner.
پهره	<i>péhra</i>	Sentry go.

سنتري اودرول	<i>sentri ōdrawal</i>	To post a sentry.
په ډاگ کښ	<i>puh dāg ké</i>	
اچول	<i>achawal</i>	To post (a letter).
په باند لاس پوری	<i>puh bāndé lās</i>	
کول	<i>pōré kawal</i>	To start, commence.
کالي	<i>kāli</i>	Ornaments.
نغدي روپي	<i>naghdé rupai</i>	Cash.
پڼي	<i>pand</i>	Parcel, bundle.
مالګه	<i>mālga</i>	Salt
اوچت پاڅيدل	<i>ūchat pāsédāl</i>	Get up straight.
نمک حلال	<i>namak halāl</i>	Loyal.
نمک حرام	<i>namak harām</i>	Disloyal.
نمک	<i>namak</i>	Salt (Urdu.)
او پریدل	<i>aurédal</i>	To cross over.

EXERCISE 54.

د خلیلو په علاقه کښ په یو کای کښ یو دولتمن زمیندار وه چه
 خلق وړ باند د ډیر لوی دولت اعتبار کاوه ډیر ښه سړی وه د خدای
 په نامه به یې غوښتانو او محتاجانو له ډیر څه وړ کول مگر دغه یوه
 گناه ئی وه چه شته من وه نو ورځ په ورځ به ئی په کلي کښ
 دشمنان زیاتیدل او دا یوه عامه خبره ده چه د پښتنو په وطن کښ
 څوک دولت مند شي او خدای پاک وړاندیزت وړ کړی نو د خپلو ډېرو
 بدی شي او ورتد نه شي کتلی او د هر یو داخوښه وي چه دی
 دواړه شوی بد نام شوی وشرمیدی نو یاخوینی د علاقې په حاکمانو
 سپارښت لوبېدوې ئی او که دانه شي بدی نو پخپله ورتد څه
 داڅه دوی وکای په کس ئی ورتدا دوی خبر د دی دولت مند

زمیندار په سر ډیرې مخبرې غیر علاقې ته لاری چه که داره
پروکړې نو په سرو سینو به ماره شي جوړ یوه شپه د پنځه ویشو
اږیدو یوه داره چه ورسره د کلي بدمعاشان هم یو ځای شول په
نیمه شپه په کلي راننوته اندر پائی یی وتلی او سم د دی زمیندار په
کور ورواړیدل اول خوئی د کور ټول سړي او څوکیدار وتلو او بیا ئی
د کور بنځی یو خواته وشړلی او پهره ئی پر ودروله چه شور ونه کړی
او بیا ئی په لوټ لاس پوزی کړ ټول کلي جامی او نغدی روپئی ئی
راجمع کړلی پنځونه ئی تر وتل چه روانیدل نویو په کښ وړ چه دده
روټئی راځئی چه وي خور و جوړ ټول راجمع شول روټی ئی
وخوړه پدی کښ یو مشرۍ اوچت پاڅید ویل ئی راځی چه
خو چه د دی کور نمک مو وخوړ نو غلا ئی نه کوو آخر مؤنر کښ خو
هم څه پښتو شته لارل پنځونه ئی په ځای پرېښودل—

VOCABULARY LVI.

میدان <i>maidān</i>	Open ground, plain
خوشی <i>khushay</i>	Deserted, useless.
خالی <i>khāli</i>	Empty.
کوچ <i>kōch</i>	March.
شبه <i>shaga</i>	Sand.
څاڅی <i>sāskay</i>	A drop.
موسمی باران <i>mōsami bārān</i>	Periodical rain.
تلاؤ <i>talāw</i>	Tank.
اوچ <i>och</i>	Dry.
سفر <i>safar</i>	Journey.
زری <i>zaray</i>	Guide.
زیری <i>zéray</i>	Good news.

پاؤ باند یو میل	<i>pāw bāndé</i>	
	<i>yau mil</i>	1¼ mile.
تالاش	<i>talāsh</i>	Search.
کنودل	<i>kanōdal</i>	To dig.
مشک	<i>mashk</i>	Mussak.
د مخ کنیس ضرورت	<i>da nakh ké</i>	
	<i>zarūrat</i>	Future necessity.

EXERCISE 55.

After leaving this place we proceeded twenty three miles and encamped near a well on a piece of open ground in the jungle. Many deserted (empty) villages were met with on the march and the road was, for the most part, over heavy sand, (there was much sand on many parts of the road) without a drop of water near. Periodical rains had failed in this part of the country, the tanks and wells had mostly dried up, which rendered the heat and length of our journey that day all the more distressing. Luckily the guide whom we had brought with us and who had frequently travelled along this road, informed us that at about a mile and quarter distant were a few huts, the inhabitants of which were supplied with water from a spring. We set out immediately in search of it and our great joy found it was not dried up (When we found that it was not dried up we were very much pleased) and

on digging up a little in the sand an abundance of water flowed out, from which we drank ourselves and watered our horses and camels and made the bhisties fill their mussacks for future necessities.

VOCABULARY LVII

ملاقات	<i>mulāqāt</i>	Interview, visit.
لندی	<i>land</i>	Short.
لندی خلاصول	<i>landa</i>	
	<i>khlāsawal</i>	To cut short.
خبره داده	<i>khabara dā</i>	
	<i>dah</i>	The true fact is.
عام	<i>ām</i>	Common.
گوتہ	<i>guta</i>	Finger.
بر خلاف	<i>barkhélāf</i>	Against.
بر ناحقہ	<i>barnāhaqa</i>	Without any cause or reason.
نو خۂ چل وشي	<i>no suh chal</i>	
	<i>woshee</i>	Then what happens.
لختہ	<i>lakhta</i>	Stick, cane, power.

EXERCISE 56.

یو زمیډدار د ډیټی کمشنر صاحب ملاقات د پاره تلې وې چه وئی غوښتنو نو په ملاقات کښ تر نه صاحب پښتنه وکړه چه ماته د پښتنو ټول حال ووايه چه داڅنگه خلق دي دي سړي ورته و چه صاحب د پښتنو قصي خو ډیرې او لوئی لوئی دي نو لنډه ئی خلاصه کړم او نه دا اوړدی قصي ورته را شروع کړم صاحب ورته و لنډه ئی وایه څکه چه ماته دومره وخت چرته دی چه داسی لوئی لوئی قصي واورم

دۀ ورتد و صاحب ؟ خبره د اده چه پۀ پښتندو کښ یو سړی لۀ
 عامو خلقو نه یوه گوته اوچت شی نو خلق ئی خوا منخواه برخلاف شی
 او چه دوه گوته اوچت شی نو خلق ئی بر ناحقه دشمنان شی
 او چه دری گوته اوچت شی نو بیا یی وژنئ نه نی پریردی په
 دی باند صاحب دید و خندل او تپوس ئی تر وکړ چه کۀ خلکو گوته
 او چت شی نو بیا خۀ چل وشئ زمیندارو بیا سلامت شی دا
 خاوره گوته ستاسو لحتۀ ده چه چاله ئی پۀ لاس ورکړئ نو طاقت ئی
 پیدا شی او خپل خان پر بچوالی شی—

VOCABULARY LVIII.

پۀ باند بحث	<i>puh bāndé</i>	}	To discuss.
کول	<i>bahas kawal</i>		
	or		
خبرۀ اتري کول	<i>khabaré ataré kawal</i>	}	
فیصله کول	<i>faisala kawal</i>		To decide, to settle.
ټکړه	<i>tukra</i>		Piece.
د حق شفعی	<i>da haq shufé</i>		To claim a right ?
دعوی کول	<i>dawa kawal</i>		of pre-emption.
جگړه	<i>jagara</i>		Quarrel.
شریعت	<i>shariāt</i>		Mohammedan Law.
کۀ داسی نه کوي	<i>kuh dāsé nuh kawī</i>		If they refuse to do so.
پۀ-باند ښکر کول	<i>puh-bāndé lakhkar kawal</i>		To raise an army against.
پۀ-باند پۀ زور کول	<i>puh-bāndé puh zōr kawal</i>		To compel.
قبضه	<i>qabza</i>		Possession.

پښتو	<i>pukhtu</i>	Pathan honour.
عرضی	<i>arzi</i>	Petition.
دا پښتو کښ د	<i>puh pukhtu ké</i>	The Pathan honour forbids this.
کار نه دی پکار	<i>dā kār nuh day pakār</i>	
لو کول	<i>law kawal</i>	To harvest.
څه خاص کار	<i>suh khās kār</i>	Particular business.
که دی کس ورته	<i>kuh dé ké war</i>	Should it be made worth their while.
څه خیر وي	<i>ta suh kher wi</i>	

EXERCISE 57.

The matter was discussed at a full Jirga of all tribes. It will be remembered that the Mondo Khel purchased and forcibly took possession of a piece of land over which the Takhli Khel claimed a right of pre-emption. It was decided that the Mondo Khel should be offered an opportunity of deciding the dispute according to the Mohammadan Law and that if they refused to do so the united tribes should raise an army to compel them. The Mondo Khel said that if they had known that there would have been all this trouble, they would never have taken the land but as they have actually got possession, Pathan honour forbade them withdrawing then. They accordingly sent an application to three tribes asking for their assistance. Had it been worth their while, these tribes would certainly have joined in, as they had finished cutting

their crops and at that time had no particular business of their own to attend to.

VOCABULARY LIX.

لټ <i>lat</i>	Slothful.
ناراستي <i>nārāsti</i>	Laziness.
خوږيدل <i>khwazédal</i>	To move, (intransitive.)
نور <i>nwar</i>	Sunshine.
لاروی <i>lāraway</i>	Traveller.
لوکوټي <i>lūkūti</i>	Little.
موږ سوړي ته کړي <i>mūng sōri tā krai</i>	Take us into the shade
بعضی <i>bazé</i>	Some.
ساده <i>sāda</i>	Simple.
خوار <i>khwār</i>	Poor, helpless.
راکوږيدل <i>rā kūzédal</i>	To come down, dismount.
خدايي د و بخښه <i>khudāi dé wo bakha</i>	May God forgive you !
ثواب <i>sawāb</i>	Reward from God.
ثواب به د وشي <i>sawāb ba dé wo shee</i>	You will get reward from God.
بينت <i>baint</i>	Cane, stick.
بی غیرت <i>bé ghairata</i>	Oh, you shameless one !
دومره نه شرمیدړی <i>dōmra nuh sharmégé</i>	Have you not so much shame ?
روغ مورت <i>rōgh mōt</i>	Safe and sound.

بچو <i>bachū</i>	My son ! (in a sarcastic manner.)
ازار <i>āzār</i>	Curse.
بیره <i>bera</i>	A wild plum.
غلی <i>ghalay</i>	Silent.
خان د کونړ کر <i>zān dé kūnr kar</i>	You pretended to be deaf.
حد <i>had</i>	Limit.
ده له حد وړیسته <i>duh luh hada wo wista</i>	He has gone beyond the limit.
کم بخت <i>kam bakht</i>	Unlucky.
کوری شه <i>kurē sha</i>	Get out you beast. (driving away a dog)
له ده نه به څوک څه <i>la duh na ba</i>	
څیر وړي <i>sōk suh khér vree</i>	What good is he to people ?
حکومت کول <i>hukūmat kawal</i>	To rule.

EXERCISE 58.

په یو ځای کېښ د یوې ونې لاند درې لټان پراته وو - ناراستي
ئی دی حد ته رسیدلی وه - چه د ځای نه خوزیدل - چه نور به
پر راغی نو د لاری لارو ته به ئی وو چه لوکوټې خو مؤنر سوزی ته
کړی - بعضی به چه ساده خلق وو نو دوی به ئی سوزی ته کړل
یقین به ئی وشو چه خواران به ناجوړ وی - څکه له ځای نه شي
خوزیدی - او چا به ور پورې و خندل تر به تیر شو یوه ورځ ورباند
یو سور راغی - چه د دوی خوا ته را نيزدی شو نو یو ورته اواز وکړ -
چه ځوان لوکوټی د دی اس را کوز شه او لېرې اوبه راکړه - خدای
د وېحینه - ثواب به د وشي - سور چه دا خبره واوریده نو ورته ډیر

په قهر شو ورغی او یو څو بینتونه ئی پر وچول او وئی ویل چه بی
 دیرت دومره نه شرعبدری چه ما د اسر را کوزوی او ته پخپله روغ
 موبت ئی د خای نه پا خی چه اوبه وسکی - هغه بل ور باند
 اواز وکړ ویل یی بچو څنډه؟ څما ازار ووهای که نه - هغه بله ورځ
 م درته واز وکړ چه لوکوئی راشه دا بیره راته په خوله کبس واچوه
 نو څنډه د ځان غلی کړ - هغه دریم دی سورته اواز وکړ ویل ئی
 صاحب یو خوئی نورهم ووهه د ناراستی خو هم یو حد وی - ده له
 حد وویسته - هغه بله ورځ یو سپی راغی څما مخ ئی څټولو -
 دی کم بخت ورتد د ناراستی نه دومره نه ویل چه کوری شه - له
 ده نه به څوک څه خیر وړی - سور چه د دی بل لت دا خبره
 واوریده نو اول خو حیران شه او بیایي ډیر وخنډل - او وئی ویل
 چه که دا حال وی نو څنډه به د هندوستان خلق په خپل ملک
 باند حکومت وکړی -

VOCABULARY LX.

ځاندان	<i>khānadān</i>	Family.
ملا	<i>mulā</i>	Priest.
بهادری	<i>bahādari</i>	Adventure, bravery.
تکره ژوندون	<i>takra</i> <i>jhwandūn</i>	Active life.
هغه به لار نیوله	<i>haghuh ba lār</i> <i>niwala</i>	He took to the road.
مشهور	<i>mashhūr</i>	Famous.
داسی چل وشو	<i>dāsé chal wo</i> <i>sho</i>	It so happened.
فرض یا کار	<i>farz or kār</i>	Duty.
پسی کیدل	<i>pasé kēdal</i>	To hunt down.

نيول	<i>nwal</i>	To capture.
مفرور	<i>mafrūr</i>	Outlaw.
انعام	<i>inām</i>	Prize or reward.
نوی اودريدلی	<i>nawé odrédalé</i>	Newly raised (regt.)
د گائی پالتن	<i>da gāid paltan</i>	The Guides Regt.
کوشش کول	<i>kōshash kawal</i>	To try.
تنبو یا خیمه	<i>tanbū or khéma</i>	Tent.
خیال	<i>kheyāl</i>	Thought.
خیال کول	<i>kheyāl kawal</i>	To think.
لار	<i>lār</i>	Path, road.
خوار	<i>khwar</i>	Nullah, ravine.
دره	<i>dara</i>	Valley.
غائبی	<i>ghākhay</i>	Pass (on the top of the hill).
دا خاص د گائی د	<i>dā khās da</i>	
پاره لائق دی	<i>gāid da pāra lāiēq day</i>	He is just the man for the Guides.
چټی یا خط	<i>chitai or khat</i>	Letter, note.
راغبوتل	<i>rāghukhtal</i>	To invite.
پراو	<i>parāw</i>	Camp.
معامله	<i>māmela</i>	Matter, affair.
په دی معامله کینس	<i>pa dé māmela</i>	} To talk this over.
خبری اتري کول	<i>ké khabaré ataré kawal</i>	
د-په سر روپئی	<i>da-puh sar</i>	} To put a price on someone's head.
(یا پیسی) منل	<i>rufai (or pesé) manal or</i>	
یا ورکول	<i>warkawal</i>	

د خبره منل	<i>da khabara</i>	To accept invita-
	<i>manal</i>	tion.
رسوخ-اعتبار	<i>rusūkh</i> or	
	<i>itébār</i>	Reputation.
عزت	<i>izzat</i>	Honour.
سرکار	<i>sarkār</i>	British govt
لرل	<i>laral</i>	To possess, have.
گوره	<i>gōra</i>	Look here !
ز وړند کول	<i>zwarand</i>	
	<i>kawal</i>	To hang.
د خالقو د وړاند	<i>da khalqo da</i>	
	<i>vrāndé</i>	Publicly.

EXERCISE 59.

Delawar Khan was a Khatak of good family. He was brought up as a priest, but his love of adventure let him to a more active life. He took to the road and in time he became the most famous robber in the whole of Yusafzai. It happened that one of Sir Harry Lumsden's duties was to hunt down and capture Delawar Khan, who was now an outlaw with a price of two thousand rupees on his head. Many a time did Lumsden and his newly raised 'Corps of Guides' try, but they could not capture Delawar. One day sitting in his tent Sir Harry Lumsden thought that this man must know every path, nullah and pass in the District. He is just the man for the Guides. I will send him a note. A

letter was therefore sent to Delawar Khan inviting him to come into the Camp to talk this matter over. One day Delawar Khan in answer to this letter, came up to Lumsden. This man, with a price on his head, accepted the invitation. It says much for the reputation for honour which the British possessed in borderland. Lumsden said to him, "Look here, Delawar, you are a fine fellow, but one day I will catch you and hang you publicly on a tree".

VOCABULARY LXI.

د پټۍ سترگو گوټی	<i>da-ṭuh stargo</i>	To blame (lit. to
منډل	<i>gōté mandal</i>	push fingers into some one's eyes).
شاړ	<i>shār</i>	Barren (land), uncouth, uneducated (person).
وینځه	<i>winza</i>	Slave girl.
بی بی	<i>bi bi</i>	Wife, mistress.
چاودل	<i>chāwdal</i>	To split or burst (Intrans).
چاودی	<i>chāwday</i>	Burst (past part.)
مولی	<i>maulā</i>	God.
شادولا	<i>shādaula</i>	Saint (lit. small headed).
پټ زور کلي نه	<i>ṭuh zōr kali</i>	It cannot be done
کېدو	<i>nuh kégi</i>	by force.

په سبق کینول	<i>puh sabaq</i> <i>kénawal</i>	To send to school.
مندرسه	<i>mandrasa</i>	School.
کینول	<i>kénawal</i>	To make to sit.
نه د دین شو او	<i>nuh da din</i>	He became useless
نه د سادین شو	<i>sho aw nuh da</i> <i>sādin shō</i>	for this world and the next.
زکه پکه	<i>zaka paka</i>	The last brass farthing.
باچ کول یا داؤکول	<i>bāj kawal</i> or <i>dāw kawal</i>	To spend uselessly.
تل توکړه	<i>tal tūkra</i>	Land.
صبر	<i>sabar</i>	Patience.
(ته) خوله چیڼکول	<i>(ta) khula</i> <i>chingawal</i>	To ask for help (lit to grin).
په-باند زړه کول	<i>puh-bāndé</i> <i>zruh kawal</i>	To want to ask but hardly daring to.
(سره) لاس کول	<i>(sara) lās</i> <i>kawal</i>	To give a helping hand to.
د فکر په تال	<i>da fikar pūh</i>	
زنځیدل	<i>tāl zangédal</i>	To be undecided.
زنځل یا زنځیدل	<i>zangal</i> or <i>zangédal</i>	To swing, (intrans.)
تس لاس	<i>tash lās</i>	Empty handedness
که رشتیا راباند	<i>kuh rishtiā</i>	If I tell you the
وايي	<i>rā bāndé wāyé</i>	truth.
کته	<i>kata</i>	Pack saddle.
تبخی	<i>tabakhay</i>	Chapati cooking pan (Urdu Tawā.)
کټوری	<i>katōray</i>	Copper cup (Urdu Katōra)

کانډول <i>kandōl</i>	Earthen cup.
ځلای <i>salay</i>	Heap, grave-mound.
نقل <i>naqal</i>	Copy.
نډښت <i>nang</i>	Modesty.
پخوا <i>pakhwā</i>	Formerly.
گډوډری <i>gadūray</i>	Lamb.
پړیوتل <i>prēwatal</i>	To fall.
لاس ورکول (ته) <i>(ta) lās war kawal</i>	To shake hands with, help.
ځان خپل ځان <i>zāna kh̄pala zāna</i>	Every one for himself.
ګڼره <i>ganra</i>	Otherwise.
هیندکي <i>hindkay</i>	Indian (i. e. non-Pathan.)
یادول <i>yādawal</i>	To mention, to talk about.
تل ته کول <i>tal ta kawal</i>	To defeat.
اغزی <i>aghzay</i>	Thorn.
موټی <i>mūtay</i>	Fist.
ټینګول <i>tingawal</i>	To hold firmly.
که خبره په څوی <i>kuh khabara</i>	If you talk about the son...
واچوی <i>pūh zōi wāchawé</i>	
د پوزی سرئی <i>da pōzé sar</i>	He grew up (lit. the tip of his nose became round.)
غونډ شو <i>yé ghund sho</i>	
ته څوک او زه <i>tuh sōk aw</i>	What do I care for you !
څوک <i>zuh sōk</i>	

په باند تانړه کيدل *puh bāndé* To be quartered on
tānra kédal some one (exceeding
 laws of hospitality.)

EXERCISE 60.

(IDIOMATIC)

سړی هر سړی راځي او ځما په سترگو گوټی منډی چه ځامن در
 نه شام شو د وينځی مات سر وينی او د بي بي چاودی زړه څوک
 نه وينی با با ؟ په روز خو کلی نه کيږي د جماعت په سبق کيږل
 د مدرسې په سبق کيږل چه نه کړي مولي نو څه به وکړي شادولا مشهوره
 خبره ده چه نه ځی وابه دخلام چه نه خوری څه به د کم نه د دين شو
 او نه د سادين شو ځما خو چه څه زک پکډوه هغدم ورباند باج کړه اوس
 دخلغو زړه دی چه دا تل توکړم ده دام هم ورباند داؤ کړی ولی
 زه څه وکړم که گوشت گران نو صبر ارزان آخر زه خو هم پښتون يم
 پښتوده راکښ چاته خو خوله نه شم چينگولی او که په چا باند زړه
 و هم کم نو چه وی غواړم په دی خولی نو خورم بدی په کومه خولی
 آخر که څوک چاسره څه لاس وکړي نو خوراکي خوی نه شی ټوله ورځ
 د فکر په ټال زانگم چه تشه لاس ته دشمن ئی او که رشتيا راباند
 و ئی نو ځما خو هم دغه د کټی او د تبخي خبره ده اوس خوداسی
 وخت راغلی دی چه که کټوری ورکوی نو کښول به پر څوک در نه کړي
 په پښتو لارل ځلي جوړ شول او نقلو نه ئی پاتی شول نن خو
 پښتو د پښتون لاره او نڅک د غل لار پخوا به پښتون په پښتون سر
 ایشو او اوس چه ځمونه مفرور ياغستان ته ورشي نو د سلو روپو
 کدوری شي پخوا به چه څوک پيوتو نو چا خو به لاس ورکړ اوس
 خو ځان خپل ځان که وی در سځه خو خوره گنډه مړه خلقو به
 همدکيان يادول اوس ئی هغوی ټال ته کړی دی او که رشتيا درته

ووايم نو د دی زماني خامن خه دی که دا د دشمن سترگه کيس
اغزی نه وی نو چاله خه کوی بس چه د موتی د تېښلولوشي
نو خي دز نه چرگ خو يو مارغه دی چه چا ونیوه دهغه دی د مور
زړه په خوی او د خوی زړه په اوچ دیوال په دنیا کيس هم يو
پلا دی چه زړه ئی غواړي چه خوی رانه اوچت شوی او که خبره
په خوی واچوی نو د لیدو نه ئی په نه لیدو خوشحال وی تر هغه
د خوی وی چه لا ئی چرگوري باښک نه وی ویلی خو چه دیوزی
سرئی غونډ شي نو بس ته خوک او زه خوک داخو لا پریږده چه
وراره م هم راغلی دی په ما تانه دی—

Section 13.

The student is advised to learn the following idiomatic sentences carefully before going up for his Examination :—

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Since I came to this place. | <i>Kala rāsé chī zuh dé zāi ta rāghalay yam.</i> |
| 2. Until this is satisfactorily settled, the tribāl allowances as well as your own are stopped. | <i>Tar sō pōré chī da dé puh khuh shān sara faisala wō nuh shee, da qām mājéb aw stā khpal dwāra ba band wee.</i> |
| 3. The ducks are swimming in the water. | <i>Hilai puh ōbō ké garzi.</i> |
| 4. Tell the syce to cut some grass for the horse. | <i>Sāis ta wo wāya chī da āss da pāra suh wākhuh wo kree.</i> |

5. We were cutting wood when they attacked us and carried off all our cattle. *Mūng largee wahal chi rā bāndé yé hamla wō kra aw tōl zamūng māl yé bōtlo.*
6. I have nothing to do with him. *Zamā war sara hiss gharaz nishta.*
7. I owe him five rupees. *Da haghuh rā bāndé ūzuh rūpai dee.*
8. Yesterday you said 'he owes you some money. *Parūn klō tā wo wé chi zama ūh haghuh bāndé suh rūpai dee.*
9. Yes, he owes me five rupees. *Ho zamā war bāndé ūzuh rūpai dee.*
10. I can't help it, I will have to send you back to your own country. *Pa dé ké zuh gram nuh yam, zuh ba tā khwā makhwā khpal watan ta biārtā légam.*
11. I will try my best to keep you as my own orderly but I do not know whether the colonel will be willing to allow this. *Sōmrā chi mé da wasa kégee, dōmra kōshash ba wo kram chi tā da zān ardali kram, magar zuh khabar nuh yam chī karnail sāhib ba ūa dé rāzee shi kuh na.*
12. I tried my best to send him to my own regt. but the Colonel did not agree. *Sōmra chi da wasa mé kédalo, dōmrā kōshash mé wō kar chi zuh yé khpalé ūaltané ta wo légam, magar karnail sāhib wo na manala.*
13. This man says you have beaten him, what have you to say for yourself? *Dā saray wāyee chi zuh dé wahalay yam, ūh dé ké stā suh jawāb day?*

- | | |
|---|---|
| 14. How far is it to the Mess ? | <i>Miskōt sōmra laré day?</i> |
| 15. What is that firing? | <i>Hagha dazé da suh dee?</i> |
| 16. What is that noise ? | <i>Dagha shōr da suh day ?</i> |
| 17. I will write a letter when I have eaten food. | <i>Chi rōtai wo khuram nō chitai ba wō likam.</i> |
| 18. When I had arrived in Kohat I met an old man. | <i>Kala chi zuh Kohāt ta wo rasédalam nō yau sfin giray puh makha rāghlo.</i> |
| 19. I saw him before he saw me. | <i>Hagha lā zuh lidalay nuh wam, chi mā hagha wōlid.</i> |
| 20. If he had killed me he would have been as sorry as I should have been if I had killed him. | <i>Kuh zuh yé wajhalay way, nō haghuh ba dōmra afsōs karay woh, laka chi da haghuh puh wajhalo (or marg) mā ba karay woh.</i> |
| 21. I wish I had gone to Kabul. | <i>Armān day chi zuh Kobāl ta talay way.</i> |
| 22. I wish I had been married. | <i>Armān day chi mā wāduh karay way.</i> |
| 23. I wish I had come before four. | <i>Armān day chi zuh luh salōrō bajo na awal rāghalay way.</i> |
| 24. He not only beat me with a stick but if you had not come he would have certainly killed me. | <i>Zuh yé nuh seraf puh largee bāndé wo wahalam, balké kuh tuh rāghalay nuh way no zuh ba yé wajhalay wam.</i> |

25. What do you do with your pay? *Tuh khpal talab suh kawé?*
26. Let alone English I can not speak my own language well. *Angrézi kho prégda chi zuh khpala jhaba hum kha nuh sham wayalay.*
27. See if my book is on the table. *Gōra chi zamā kitāb puh méz bāndé kho nishta.*
28. See if the sahib is coming. *Gōra chi sāhib kho nuh rāzee.*
29. The doctor advised him to drink two seers of milk every day. *Daktar war ta wo wé chi da vrazé dwa séra pai ska.*
30. Come to my house every day and bring me some flowers. *Mudām zamā kōr ta rāza aw rā la suh gulūna rāwra.*
31. Every kind of shooting can be had in this country. *Pa dé watan ké hār rang khkār mundalay shee.*
32. My only brother committed a serious crime and became an outlaw. *Zamā khāli yau vrōr woh aw haghuh hum yau sakht juram wō kar aw mafrūr sho.*
33. This is the very man whom I wanted to see. *Dā hum hāgha saray day chi mā wayal zuh ba yé gōram.*
34. We started on the very moment and reached Kabul the same day. *Hum puh hāgha sāat mūng rawān shoo aw Kābal ta amrōza wo rasédoo.*
35. The thanadar laughed at the old woman *Thānra dār būdai pōré wo khandal aw yé wo*

- and said "This is the way with you people".
wayal chi dā stāso da khalqō lār dah.
36. Why did you laugh at him?
Walé dé war pōré wo khandal?
37. The dog began to bark but no one stirred.
Spay puh ghapā sho magar hésōk wo nuh khwazéd.
38. The sahib is about to come. Just wait he will be here in a moment if you want to see him.
Sāhib rātlūnkay day (or) puh rātlo ké day puh yaw sāat ké ba rāshee kuh yé gōré.
39. I suppose you consider yourself wiser than I am.
Zamā khyal day chi tuh khpal zān luh mā na hukhyār ganré.
40. A little more than three years later this city was again attacked by Aurangzéb.
Luh dréo kālō na lag suh ziāt fas, puh dé khahar bāndé Aurangzéb biā hamla wo kra.
41. He himself did not stay there any longer but left his Sardars to complete the work.
Pakhṭala kho dēr halta pāté nuh sho magar khṭal sardārān yé da kār pūra kawalo da pāra halta prékhōdal.
42. Take either this or that.
Yā dā wākhla yā hagma wākhla.
43. I will take neither.
Zuh yau hum nuh akhlam.
44. Give them five annas each.
War ta pinzuh pinzuh ané war kra.
45. I must have seen this man but I cannot remember now.
Dā saray ba mé lidalay wi, kho os rā ta yād nuh di.

46. Remind me when I go to the Office. *Chi daftar ta lārsham no rā ta yād kra.*
47. I threw a stone at him. *Mā hagma puh kānrī wo wishtalo.*
48. When did you meet him? *Kala puh makha daraghay?*
49. I met an old man whom a little boy was leading by the hand. *Yau spin giray puh makha rāghlo chi yau warūki halak luh lās na biwalo.*
50. I was just missed otherwise my sight would have been destroyed for ever. *Zuh ila bach shwam ganra da ūmar da pāra ba me nazar harbād shaway woh.*
51. The old man who had only one eye was telling stories to the boys in the Hujra. *Spin girai chi puh yawa starga kānray woh, halakāno ta puh hūjra ké qesé yé wayalé.*
52. The old man's evidence should be accepted as he said he had read the marriage service. *Da spin giri gawāhi dé manzūra shi chi wāyee chi mā yé nikāh taralay day.*
53. On the further side of the plain a river had to be crossed twice. *Da mairé puh bala khwā luh yau sind na dwa zala poréwatal woo.*
54. He has to go to the office. *Hagma khwā makhwāh daftar ta ba zcc.*
55. My dog got a thorn stuck in his foot, went lame and would not work. *Zamā da sfi puh khpa ké aghzay māt sho. gud sho atē kār yé nuh sho kawakty.*

56. I shall pay him out when he comes back. *Chi biarta rāshee no ba war sara poh sham.*
57. He was very disconcerted when the stolen property was found in his pocket. *Chi da ghlā māl yé luh jéb na barāmad sho, no dér kacha sho.*
58. Needless to say he himself was convinced of his bad habit. *Puh dé ké shak nishta chi hagma pakhpala hum puh khpal bad ādat qāil woh.*
59. I had many misfires but even then I shot 125 head of game. *Dér zala mé tōpak ghal sho, kho biā hum mé pinzuh da pāsa shpag shalé marghān wo wishtal.*
60. I would have shot many more, but my cartridges were beginning to get wet and would not go off. *Nōr dér ba mé hum wishtali wōo khō kār-tūsūna mé puh laundédo rāghlal aw nuh khlāsédal.*
61. I have caught cold. *Zuh yakhnai wahalay yam.*
62. Who has caught fever? *Sōk tabé niwalay day?*
63. The villagers have small pox. *Puh kali wālo bāndé nanakai khatali di.*
64. My servant has plague. *Zamā puh naukar bāndé tāūn lagédalay day.*
65. After I came back from the office I had to go to the city. *Luh daftar rāllo na pas zuh khwā makhwah khahar ta lāram.*

66. After I finish my work I will have to go to the cantt. *Chi kār khlās kram nō khwā makhwāh ba chawṇrai ta zam.*
67. Don't fire unless you are fired at. *Kuh dar bāndé das wo nuh shi no tuh das muh kawa.*
68. Don't fire unless it is absolutely necessary. *Kuh bilkul zarūrat pēkh nuh shi no das muh kawa.*
69. Don't allow him to go unless he has a proper pass. *Kuh war sakha barābar pāss nuh wi no tlo ta yé muh prégda (or muh yé prégda chi lārshee).*
70. If I were or had been there I would not have let you do this work. *Kuh zuh halta way, no mā ba tuh dé kār kawalo ta prekhay nuh wé.*
71. If he is there I shall certainly produce him before the Magistrate. *Kuh hagma halta wi no zarūr ba yé zuh majestaraṭ ta pēsh kram.*
72. He abused me vilely but I said nothing. *Rā ta yé dēr (or bad bad) kanzal wo kral, kho mā hiss wo nuh wayal.*
73. The tribe gave 10 hostages and deposited 15 Snider rifles as security. *Qām las tana yarghamal war kralo aw pinzalas kuniz toṭak yé da zamānat pa taur war kral.*
74. Formerly this land had no means of irrigation except rain fall. *Puh khwā zamāna kē dā zamaka bārāni (or lalma) wah.*

- | | |
|--|---|
| 75. Wait here until I come back from the city. | <i>Tar sō fōré chi zuh luh khahar na biarta rā nuh sham dalé isār sha.</i> |
| 76. I sold my horse to him for 50 rupees. | <i>Mā khpal ass fuh haghuh bāndé fuh panzōs rūpai khars kar.</i> |
| 77. Never mind I will engage a barrister and prosecute him in the law court. | <i>Hess bāk nishita yau wakil ba wōnisam aw war bāndé ba fuh adālat ké dawa wo kram</i> |
| 78. I have engaged a mali, who really knows his job. | <i>Yau māli mé satalay day chi waqi fuh khpal kār khuh pōhége.</i> |
| 79. Challenge him first and then shoot. | <i>Awal war bāndé awāz wo kra aw biā yé wola.</i> |
| 80. Will you call out to my servant? | <i>Lūkūti zamā naukar ta khō awaz wo kra?</i> |
| 81. My village was raided on the 15th of last month. | <i>Da téré miāshté fuh pinzalasam tārīkh zamā fuh kali bāndé dāra frēwata.</i> |
| 82. If the stolen property is not found the tribes will be heavily fined. | <i>Kuh da ghlā māl wo nuh mūndalay shi no fa qām bāndé ba lōi jurum frēwozi.</i> |
| 83. Button your coat. | <i>Dā kōt batanūna dé wāchawa.</i> |
| 84. Tie on your putties. | <i>Patai dé wo tara (or tāw kra)</i> |
| 85. Put on your turban. | <i>Patkay dé fuh sar kra or wo waha.</i> |

86. Put on your shoes. *Panré dé fuh khfo kra.*
87. If you like to start so early you will have to put on your gloves. *Kuh dāsé wākhtī rā-wānégé nō khwā makhwāh ba dastāné fuh lās kawé.*
88. Do not be angry with me. *Luh mā na muh khaḥa kéga.*
89. I am sorry I did not notice you until you passed on. *Zuh afsōs kawam chi tar haghā wakhta mé wo nuh lidé chi tér shwé.*
90. Open your mouth, you must take this medicine at once, otherwise the fever will recur. *Khuluh wāza kra, dā dārū dar la samdasti skal pakār di, kuh nuh wi nō taba ba darbāndé biā rāshee.*
91. Shut your mouth after drinking medicine. *Luh dāro skalo na pas khuluh dé piché kra.*
92. Open your eyes and look towards me. *Stargé wō gharawa aw zamā taraf ta wo gōra.*
93. Shut your eyes and don't open them till I speak to you. *Stargé paté kra aw muh yé gharawa tar sō pōré chi zuh dar sara khabaré wo nuh kram.*
94. Open your book and start from where we had got up to *Kitāb dé wo ghwarawa aw tar kuma zāia pōré chi mō lawastay day, luh haghā zāi na shūrū kra.*
95. Listen to me. *Ghwag kéga.*
96. Do you hear? *Ghwag dé day?*
97. I know what you mean. *Sta fuh matlab zuh pōhégam.*

- | | |
|--|---|
| 98. I asked him what village he came from. | <i>Ma war na tapōs wo kar chi da kum kali yé.</i> |
| 99. I have nothing to do with him. | <i>Zamā war sara hiss gharaz nishta.</i> |
| 100. Can not you write with a pencil? | <i>Tuh puh pensan nuh shé likalay?</i> |
| 101. I cannot give him any more. | <i>War ta nōr nuh sham warkawalay.</i> |
| 102. In spite of all his good evidence the magistrate had to punish him. | <i>Sara da haghuh da khé gawāhai majes-tarait war ta khwā makhwāh sazā war kra.</i> |
| 103. I will let you off if you tell me the whole truth. | <i>Kuh tōla khabara rā ta rishtiā rishtiā wō kré no fré ba dé gdam.</i> |
| 104. Let us go to that large village and arrange for grass for our horses. | <i>Rāza chi hagma lōi kali ta lār shōo aw da khfalo asūno da wākho da pāra bandūbast wo kroo.</i> |
| 105. Sahib, I have suffered much injustice. | <i>Sāhiba puh mā bāndé dēra be insāfi shawé dah.</i> |
| 106. He must come himself and bring all the books with him. | <i>Pakār di chi pakhpala rāshēe a w tōl kitābūna da zān sara rāwree.</i> |
| 107. After three days we found out that the ropes of the tents were missing. | <i>Dré vrazé pas mūng khabar shoo chi da tambwānō rasai vraké di.</i> |
| 108. Put it. | <i>Ké yé gda.</i> |
| 109. Give it to me | <i>Rā yé kra.</i> |

110. He has two sons,
one takes after his
mother and the other
takes after his father. *Dwa zāman yé di, yau
mōr ta talay day aw
bal plār ta tlay day.*
111. I would rather sit
in the veranda than
out in the field. *Da bahar pati na kho
zamā khwakha dah
chi puh baranda hé
kénam.*
112. He lives next door
to me. *Hagha rā sara déwāl
puh déwāl osee.*
113. Next door but one
there lives a gambler. *Puh drem kōr ké yau
jawārgar osee.*
114. Last year the
Malik's wife eloped
with a Peshawari
barber. *Parosakal da malak
khaza yau pekhawari
nāi sara lāra or
matiza shwa.*
115. I saw him passing
by my door. *Mā hagha wo lidalo
chi zamā puh dar-
wāza térédo.*
116. You ought to have
gone yesterday. *Tā la parūn tlat pakār
woo (or) fakar woo
chi tuh parūn talay
way.*
117. I must write to
the General about the
deficiency of rations. *Da rasan da kami fa
bāb ké pakār di chi
zuh jarnail sāhib ta
wo likam.*
118. Wind the watch
otherwise it will stop. *Garai la kunji war kra
ganra wo ba drégi.*
119. May God make
you the king of this
country! *Khudāi dé da dé mulk
bādshāh kra!*
120. This made me
think that my regt. *Pa dé khābara mé
fikar wo kar chi bala*

- | | |
|--|--|
| would move on the
next day. | <i>vraz ba paltan mé
rawānégee.</i> |
| 121. Wind your turban
round my gun. | <i>Patkay dé zamā luh
tōpak na tāw kra.</i> |
| 122. I saw him com-
ing. | <i>Hagha mé wo lido chi
rātlo.</i> |
| 123. I shot him dead
with a revolver. | <i>Hagha mé puh tamā-
cha wo wishto au mar
mé kro.</i> |
| 124. A scorpion stung
my toe. | <i>Yau laram da khṣé puh
gōta wo chichalam.</i> |
| 125. He fired at me
and hit my finger. | <i>Rā bāndé yé daz wo
kar aw puh gōta yé
wo wishtam.</i> |
| 126. Have my watch
repaired. | <i>Garai mé puh chā
muramata kra.</i> |
| 127. Come on this day
week. | <i>Puh nananai vraz
rāsha.</i> |
| 128. Learn your yester-
day's lesson. | <i>Parūnay sabaq dé
yād kra.</i> |
| 129. Take care not to
come by this road
again. | <i>Paham kawa chi biā
pa dé lār rā nuh shé.</i> |
| 130. He may come. | <i>Gundé hagha rāshee.</i> |



